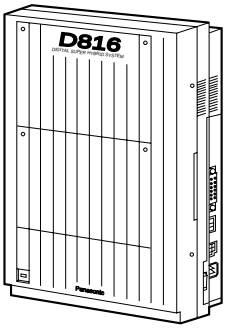
Digital Super Hybrid System

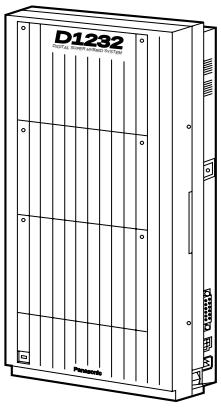
Panasonic

USER MANUAL

Please read this manual before using the Digital Super Hybrid System.



KX-TD816E



KX-TD1232E

MODEL

KX-TD816E / KX-TD1232E

Thank you for purchasing this Panasonic Telephone System.

System Components

	Model No.	Description
Service Unit	KX-TD816E	Digital Super Hybrid System (Main Unit)
	KX-TD1232E	Digital Super Hybrid System (Main Unit)
Telephone	KX-T7420E	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7425E	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7431E	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 1-line Display
	KX-T7433E	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 3-line Display
	KX-T7436E	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 6-line Display
	KX-T7220E	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7230E	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 2-line Display
	KX-T7235E	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 6-line Display
	KX-T7250E	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-TD7500CE	DECT Portable Station
Optional Equipment	KX-T7440E	Digital DSS Console
	KX-T7441E	Digital DSS Console
	KX-T7240E	Digital DSS Console
User-supplied Equipment	Single Line Telephones	

NOTICE: In this User Manual, the last letter “E” of each model number is omitted.

Warning
This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

CE
73/23/EEC
89/336/EEC
92/31/EEC
93/68/EEC

For your future reference

SERIAL NO._____ DATE OF PURCHASE _____
(found on the bottom of the unit)

NAME OF DEALER _____

DEALER’S ADDRESS _____

Cautions

When using the KX-T7200/KX-T7400 series, keep the following conditions in mind:

- These apparatuses are designed to be installed and operated under controlled conditions of ambient temperature and a relative humidity not greater than 60%.
- Avoid installing the apparatus in damp or humid environments, such as bathrooms or swimming pools.
- 999 or 112 can be dialled on the apparatus after accessing the CO line for the purpose of making outgoing calls to the BT emergency service.
- During dialling, the apparatus may tinkle the bells of other telephones using the same line. This is not a fault and we advise you not to call Fault Repair Service.
- If the apparatus does not operate properly, disconnect the unit from the extension line cord and then connect again.
- If there is any trouble, unplug the extension line and connect a known working phone. If the known working phone operates properly, have the defective phone repaired by one of the specified Panasonic Factory Service Centers. If the known working phone does not operate properly, check the Digital Super Hybrid System and the Internal extension wiring.
- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps and motors.
- The unit should be kept free of dust, moisture and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or the like, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.
- Do not use any handset other than a Panasonic handset.
- These apparatuses are capable of being used in conjunction with hearing aids fitted with inductive coil pick-ups. The handset should be held as for normal conversation. For operation the hearing aid should be set to it's "T" position or as directed in the operating instructions for the hearing aid.

- These apparatuses are designed to aid the visually handicapped to locate dial keys and buttons.

WARNING:

TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

APPROVED for connection to telecommunication systems specified in the instructions for use subject to the conditions set out in them.

606055

KX-TD816

APPROVED for connection to telecommunication systems specified in the instructions for use subject to the conditions set out in them.

NS / 1010 / 235 / R / 604365

KX-TD1232

Introduction

Who Should Use This Manual

This manual is designed for users of Digital Super Hybrid Systems, model numbers KX-TD816 and KX-TD1232. It is to be used after the system is installed and System Programming is completed. The focus is Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs); KX-T7420/KX-T7425/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436/KX-T7220/KX-T7230/ KX-T7235/KX-T7250, DECT Portable Station (PS); KX-TD7500, Digital DSS Console; KX-T7440/KX-T7441/KX-T7240, Single Line Telephones (SLTs) and their features. The step-by-step procedures required to activate each feature are discussed in detail. Illustrations of the KX-TD816 and the KX-TD1232 systems and the required System Programming are provided under separate cover in the Installation Manual.

How to Use This Manual

This manual consists of the following sections:

(Section 1) DPT Overview

Provides configuration information on DPTs. It provides an illustration of each telephone, identifies their feature buttons, supplies background information on these feature buttons, and provides initial setting.

(Section 2) Station Programming

Provides the steps required to assign features to DPT flexible buttons and to the DPT system.

(Section 3) User Programming (Manager Programming)

Provides the steps required to assign some features to the system.

(Section 4) DPT Features

Provides background information on the DPT features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

(Section 5) DECT Portable Station Features

Provides background information on the DECT Portable Station features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

(Section 6) DSS Console Features

Provides configuration information on the DSS Console. It gives background information on the DSS Console features and provides the steps required to activate each feature.

(Section 7) SLT and ISDN telephone Features

Provides background information on the SLT and ISDN telephone features and lists the steps required to activate each features.

(Section 8) Quick Reference

Simply describes operating instructions for the features within the system.

(Section 9) Appendix

Provides Display Examples, a Feature Number List, Tone List, and other information.

Features and Capabilities

KX-TD816 and KX-TD1232 are sophisticated and powerful systems that satisfy just what you expect of an office communications system. Some of the remarkable features are listed below.

- **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)** informs you when the selected outside line or the called party becomes idle.
- **Change Fee Reference** allows you to see, print out and clear charges. Charges are displayed per extension, CO line, account code, or the total of each can be referred to. This feature is available only for KX-T7230 and KX-T7235.
- **CO Incoming Call Information Log (— Option)** allows you to confirm the incoming outside call information on the display. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorised numbers. This feature is available only for the KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436.
- **CO Outgoing Call Log** redials by selecting one of the last five outside calls you made, according to the number information on the display. This feature is available only for the KX-T7235 and KX-T7436.
- **Hotel Application** allows the operator to handle the front/operator service such as check-in / check-out, timed reminder (wake-up call). This feature is available only for the KX-T7235 and KX-T7436.
- **Doorphone and Door Opener (— Option)** enables the conversation between you and a visitor at door. You can also unlock the door a few seconds from your phone.
- **Message Waiting** allows you to leave a message notification for another extension. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) gives a visual indication that a message notification has been received. Even if the MESSAGE button is not provided or assigned, a special dial tone after going off-hook indicates that a message notification has been received.
- **Paralleled Telephone Connection** allows you to connect your DPT in parallel with a single line telephone. Each telephone can have the same extension number so that you can use either telephone. If the eXtra Device Port (XDP) feature is available through System Programming, each telephone can be connected to the same extension jack but have different extension numbers so that they can act as completely different extensions.
- **System Feature Access Menu** allows you to access various features easily by following the display on the LCD and pressing corresponding buttons. This feature is available only for the KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436.
- **Voice Mail Integration (— Option)** enables forwarding any incoming call to Voice Mail. Recording or Playing back the message(s) is also available. To use Voice Mail services, installing a Voice Processing System (VPS) is required.

Terms used in the Descriptions

Feature Numbers

A feature number is an access code for various functions when programming or executing features using proprietary or standard telephones connected to the system. You can access available features by dialling the corresponding feature number (and additional parameter, if required).
There are two types of feature numbers as follows:

- Flexible feature number
- Fixed feature number

While fixed feature numbers cannot be changed, flexible feature numbers can be changed. Refer to the Installation Manual for details. In this manual, the default numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use the new programmed number if you have changed a flexible feature number. The lists of fixed numbers and default flexible feature numbers are shown in the Appendix (Section 9).

If you use a dial pulse (DP) type standard telephone;
It is not possible to access features that have "✳" or "#" in their feature numbers.

Illustrations

All illustrations of DPTs used in the operating instructions are the KX-T7235.

Tones

Various tone types, such as Confirmation tone, Dial tone, Call Waiting tone, etc. are explained in the Appendix (Section 9).

Displays

The display examples are in each operation step, if required. The display information list is in the Appendix for your convenience.

Programming References

The related and required programming titles are noted for your reference.
System Programming should be done by the extension which is connected to Jack number 01 or the System Manager. A KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 can be used for this programming. Station Programming is individual programming at your own proprietary telephone (PT). You can customise the extension to your needs using any type of proprietary telephone.

Feature References

The related feature titles are noted for your reference.

Table of Contents

Section 1 DPT Overview 1-1

1.1 Configuration 1-2
Location of Controls 1-3
Feature Buttons 1-12
Fixed Buttons 1-12
Flexible Buttons 1-15
Line Access Buttons 1-16
Initial Settings for the KX-T7400 Series 1-18
Display Contrast Adjustment 1-18
When using the headset 1-19
Changing the ringing tone of CO buttons / Intercom calls 1-19
Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker 1-19
Initial Settings for the KX-T7200 Series 1-22
Display Contrast Adjustment 1-22
When using the headset 1-22
Changing the ringing tone of CO buttons / Intercom calls 1-22
Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker 1-23
LED Indication 1-25

Section 2 Station Programming 2-1

2.1 Station Programming Instructions 2-2

2.2 Station Programming 2-6
Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment 2-6
Charge Fee Reference 2-7
Extension Charge Fee Reference 2-7
CO Line Charge Fee Reference 2-9
Account Code Charge Fee Reference 2-10
Total Extension Charge Fee Reference 2-11
Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference 2-12
Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference 2-13
Account Code Set 2-14
Flexible Button Assignment 2-15
Account Button 2-15
Alert Button 2-16
Conference (CONF) Button 2-16
Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button 2-17
FWD/DND Button 2-18
Group-CO (G-CO) Button 2-18

Table of Contents

Hurry-Up Button 2-19
Live Call Screening (LCS) Button 2-19
Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button 2-20
Log-In / Log-Out Button 2-20
Loop-CO (L-CO) Button 2-21
Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button 2-21
Night Button 2-22
One-Touch Dialling Button 2-23
One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold Button 2-24
Phantom Extension Button 2-25
SAVE Button 2-26
Single-CO (S-CO) Button 2-27
Terminate Button 2-28
Two-Way Record Button 2-29
Two-Way Transfer Button 2-30
Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button 2-31
Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment 2-32
Handset / Headset Selection 2-32
Intercom Alerting Assignment 2-33
Live Call Screening Mode Set 2-34
Phantom Extension Bell On / Off Set 2-35
Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming 2-36
No Line Preference — Incoming 2-36
Ringing Line Preference — Incoming 2-36
Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming 2-37
Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing 2-38
No Line Preference — Outgoing 2-38
Idle Line Preference — Outgoing 2-39
Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing 2-39
Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing 2-40
Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons 2-41
Ringing Tone Selection for Intercom Calls 2-42
Self-Extension Number Confirmation 2-43
Station Programming Data Default Set 2-43
Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment
(KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only) 2-44

Section 3 User Programming (Manager Programming)...3-1

3.1 User Programming Instructions....3-2
General Programming Instructions....3-2
Programming Ways....3-5

Table of Contents

3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) 3-7
[000] Data and Time Set.....3-7
[001] System Speed Dialling Number Set 3-9
[002] System Speed Dialling Name Set.....3-11
[003] Extension Number Set 3-12
[004] Extension Name Set.....3-14

Section 4 DPT Features 4-1

4.1 Basic Operations 4-2
Making Calls.....4-2
Intercom Calling.....4-2
Outward Dialling 4-2
Receiving Calls 4-4

4.2 DPT Features.....4-5

A
Absent Message Capability 4-5
Account Code Entry 4-9
Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice 4-13
Answering, Direct CO Line.....4-14
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) 4-15

B
Background Music (BGM).....4-17
Busy Station Signalling (BSS) 4-18

C
Call Forwarding — SUMMARY 4-19
Call Forwarding — All Calls 4-21
Call Forwarding — Busy 4-22
Call Forwarding — No Answer 4-23
Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer.....4-24
Call Forwarding — to CO Line 4-25
Call Forwarding — Follow Me 4-26
Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line.....4-27
Call Forwarding — CANCEL.....4-29
Call Hold.....4-31
Call Hold, Exclusive.....4-32
Call Hold Retrieve 4-33

Table of Contents

Calling / Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP / COLP) 4-34
Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR) 4-35
Call Park 4-36
Call Pickup, CO Line 4-38
Call Pickup, Directed 4-39
Call Pickup, Group 4-40
Call Pickup Deny 4-41
Call Splitting 4-42
Call Transfer — to CO Line 4-43
Call Transfer — to Extension 4-44
Call Waiting 4-47
CO Incoming Call Information Display 4-49
CO Incoming Call Information Log 4-52
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock 4-55
CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode 4-57
Conference 4-58
Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR) 4-60

D

Display Call Information 4-61
Do Not Disturb (DND) 4-62
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls 4-64
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override 4-65
Doorphone Call 4-66

E

Electronic Station Lockout 4-68
Emergency Call 4-69
External Feature Access 4-70

F

Full One-Touch Dialling 4-71

H

Handset Microphone Mute 4-72
Handsfree Answerback 4-73
Handsfree Operation 4-74
Hotel Application — Room Management 4-75

I

Intercom Calling 4-77

Table of Contents

L

Live Call Screening (LCS) 4-79
Lockout 4-84
Log-In / Log-Out 4-85

M

Message Waiting....4-87
Microphone Mute 4-90

N

Night Service 4-91
Notebook Function 4-94

O

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)....4-95
Off-Hook Monotor....4-97
One-Touch Dialling 4-98
Operator Call 4-99
Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY 4-100
Line Access, Automatic 4-101
Line Access, CO Line Group 4-102
Line Access, Individual 4-103

P

Paging — SUMMARY....4-104
Paging — All 4-105
Paging — External 4-105
Paging — Group....4-107
Paging — ANSWER 4-109
Paging — DENY 4-110
Paging and Transfer....4-111
Parallelled Telephone Connection 4-114
Phantom Extension 4-116
Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)....4-118
Predial Preparation 4-120
Pulse to Tone Conversion 4-121

Q

Quick Dialling 4-122

R

Recall 4-123

Redial, Automatic 4-124
Redial, Last Number 4-125
Redial, Saved Number 4-126

S

Secret Dialling 4-127
Station Feature Clear 4-128
Station Speed Dialling 4-129
System Speed Dialling 4-131
System Working Report 4-132

T

Terminate 4-133
Timed Reminder 4-134
Toll Restriction Override 4-136
  Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry 4-136
  Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling 4-137
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS) 4-138
Two-Way Recording into the Voice Mail 4-139

U

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) 4-140

V

Voice Mail Integration 4-141
Voice Mail Transfer 4-143

W

Whisper OHCA 4-144

4.3 Operator Service Features 4-146
Alert Indication 4-146
Automatic Overflow and Hurry-Up Transfer 4-147
Background Music (BGM) — External 4-148
Class of Service (COS) Switch 4-151
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear 4-154
Hotel Application 4-155
  Check-In / Check-Out 4-155
  Timed Reminder, Notification for Unscreened Extension 4-158
  Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call) 4-159
Live Call Screening Password Control 4-163
Remote Station Lock Control 4-164

Table of Contents

4.4 Special Display Features 4-165
How to Use the Display.....4-165
Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb.....4-168
CO Outgoing Call Log 4-170
Extension Dialling 4-171
Station Speed Dialling.....4-174
System Speed Dialling 4-176
System Feature Access Menu.....4-178

Section 5 DECT Portable Station Features.....5-1

5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview.....5-2
Location of Controls.....5-3
About the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display).....5-5
Installing the Batteries.....5-7
Initial Settings.....5-9
Installing the Handset Clip 5-10

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features 5-11
Basic Operations.....5-11
Making Intercom Calls.....5-11
Making Outside Calls.....5-12
Redialling a Number in the Call Log.....5-14
Answering Calls 5-15
Call Hold.....5-16
Key Lock Setting 5-17
Call Directory 5-18
Call Directory Number / Name Assignment 5-20
Call Directory Dialling.....5-26
Call Directory Data Clear.....5-28
Entering Characters 5-29
Key Operations 5-31
Super EXtra Device Ports (SXDP).....5-32
Other Operations.....5-35

5.3 PS Programming.....5-46
PS Programming Overview 5-46
PS Programming Item Description.....5-47
PS Programming Operations 5-52

Table of Contents

5.4 PBX Programming 5-55
PBX Programming Overview 5-55
PBX Programming Operations 5-56

5.5 Troubleshooting 5-60

5.6 Safety Instructions 5-62

Section 6 DSS Console Features 6-1

6.1 Configuration 6-2
Location of Controls 6-3
Feature Buttons 6-4

6.2 DSS Console Features 6-5
Station Programming 6-5
Extension Number Assignment 6-5
One-Touch Dialling Assignment 6-6
One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features 6-6
Direct Station Dialling 6-9
One-Touch Dialling 6-9
One-Touch Access for System Features 6-9
Call Transfer 6-10
ANSWER / RELEASE Button Operation (KX-T7441 only) 6-11

Section 7 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features 7-1

7.1 Basic Operations 7-2
Making Calls 7-2
Intercom Calling 7-2
Outward Dialling 7-2
Receiving Calls 7-3

7.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features 7-4

A

Absent Message Capability 7-4
Account Code Entry 7-8

Table of Contents

Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice 7-10
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) 7-11

B

Busy Station Signalling (BSS) 7-12

C

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY 7-13
- Call Forwarding — All Calls 7-14
- Call Forwarding — Busy 7-15
- Call Forwarding — No Answer 7-15
- Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer 7-16
- Call Forwarding — to CO Line 7-17
- Call Forwarding — Follow Me 7-18
- Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line 7-19

Call Forwarding — CANCEL 7-20
Call Hold 7-22
Call Hold Retrieve 7-23
Calling / Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP / COLP) 7-24
Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR) 7-25
Call Park 7-26
Call Pickup, CO Line 7-27
Call Pickup, Directed 7-28
Call Pickup, Group 7-29
Call Pickup Deny 7-30
Call Splitting 7-31
Call Transfer — to CO Line 7-32
Call Transfer — to Extension 7-33
Call Waiting 7-35
Conference 7-37
Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR) 7-39

D

Do Not Disturb (DND) 7-40
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls 7-42
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override 7-43
Doorphone Call 7-44

E

Electronic Station Lockout 7-46
Emergency Call 7-47
External Feature Access 7-48

Table of Contents

H

Hotel Application — Room Management 7-49

I

Intercom Calling 7-51

L

Lockout 7-52
Log-In / Log-Out 7-52

M

Message Waiting 7-53

N

Night Service 7-56

O

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) 7-58
Operator Call 7-59
Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY 7-60
- Line Access, Automatic 7-61
- Line Access, CO Line Group 7-62

P

Paging — SUMMARY 7-63
- Paging — All 7-64
- Paging — External 7-64
- Paging — Group 7-66

Paging — ANSWER 7-68
Paging and Transfer 7-69
Parallelled Telephone Connection 7-72
Pickup Dialling (Hot Line) 7-73
Pulse to Tone Conversion 7-75

Q

Quick Dialling 7-76

R

Redial, Last Number 7-77

Table of Contents

S

Station Feature Clear 7-78
Station Speed Dialling 7-79
System Speed Dialling 7-81

T

Timed Reminder 7-82
Toll Restriction Override 7-84
  Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry 7-84
  Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling 7-85
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS) 7-86

U

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) 7-87

V

Voice Mail Integration 7-88

7.3 ISDN Telephone Features....7-90

Section 8 Quick Reference 8-1

Basic Operations 8-2
Station Programming 8-2
User Programming (Manager Programming) 8-9
DPT Features 8-10
Operator Service Features 8-22
Special Display Features 8-25
DECT Portable Station Features 8-31
DSS Console Features 8-35
SLT and ISDN Telephone Features 8-36

Section 9 Appendix 9-1

Display Examples 9-2
Feature Number List 9-9
Tone List 9-12
Troubleshooting 9-14

Section 1
DPT Overview

Contents

1.1 Configuration **1-2**
Location of Controls 1-3
Feature Buttons 1-12
Initial Settings for the KX-T7400 Series 1-18
Initial Settings for the KX-T7200 Series 1-22
LED Indication 1-25

<Note>
All illustrations used in the initial setting are based on the model KX-T7235.

1.1 Configuration

Panasonic Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPT) are available to utilise various features of the KX-TD816 and KX-TD1232 Systems, in addition to supporting basic telephone services (making and receiving calls).
There are nine DPT models.

■ KX-T7400 Series

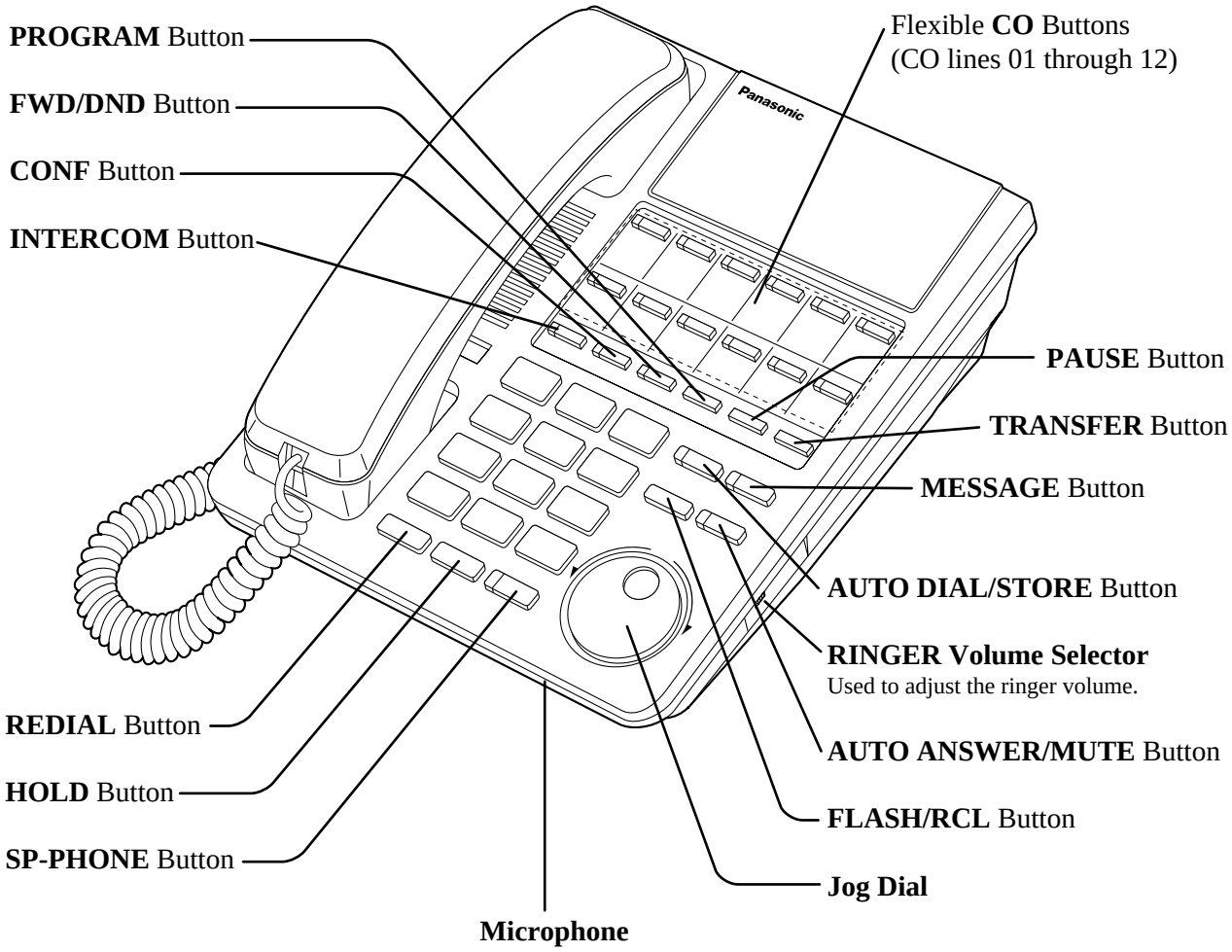
	KX-T7420	KX-T7425	KX-T7431	KX-T7433	KX-T7436
Display	None	None	16 char./line, 1-line LCD	Tilt-up, 16 char./line, 3-line LCD	Tilt-up, 24 char./line, 6-line LCD
Soft Buttons and Function Buttons	None	None	None	3 Soft Buttons	3 Soft Buttons/ 10 Function Buttons
Jog Dial	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CO Buttons	12	24	12	24	24
Fixed Feature Buttons	Refer to the “Fixed Buttons” in this section.				

■ KX-T7200 Series

	KX-T7220	KX-T7230	KX-T7235	KX-T7250
Display	None	16 char./line, 2-line LCD	Tilt-up, 24 char./line, 6-line LCD	None
Soft Buttons and Function Buttons	None	3 Soft Buttons	3 Soft Buttons/ 10 Function Buttons	None
Speakerphone	Yes	Yes	Yes	Monitor only
CO Buttons	24	24	12	6
Fixed Feature Buttons	Refer to the “Fixed Buttons” in this section.			

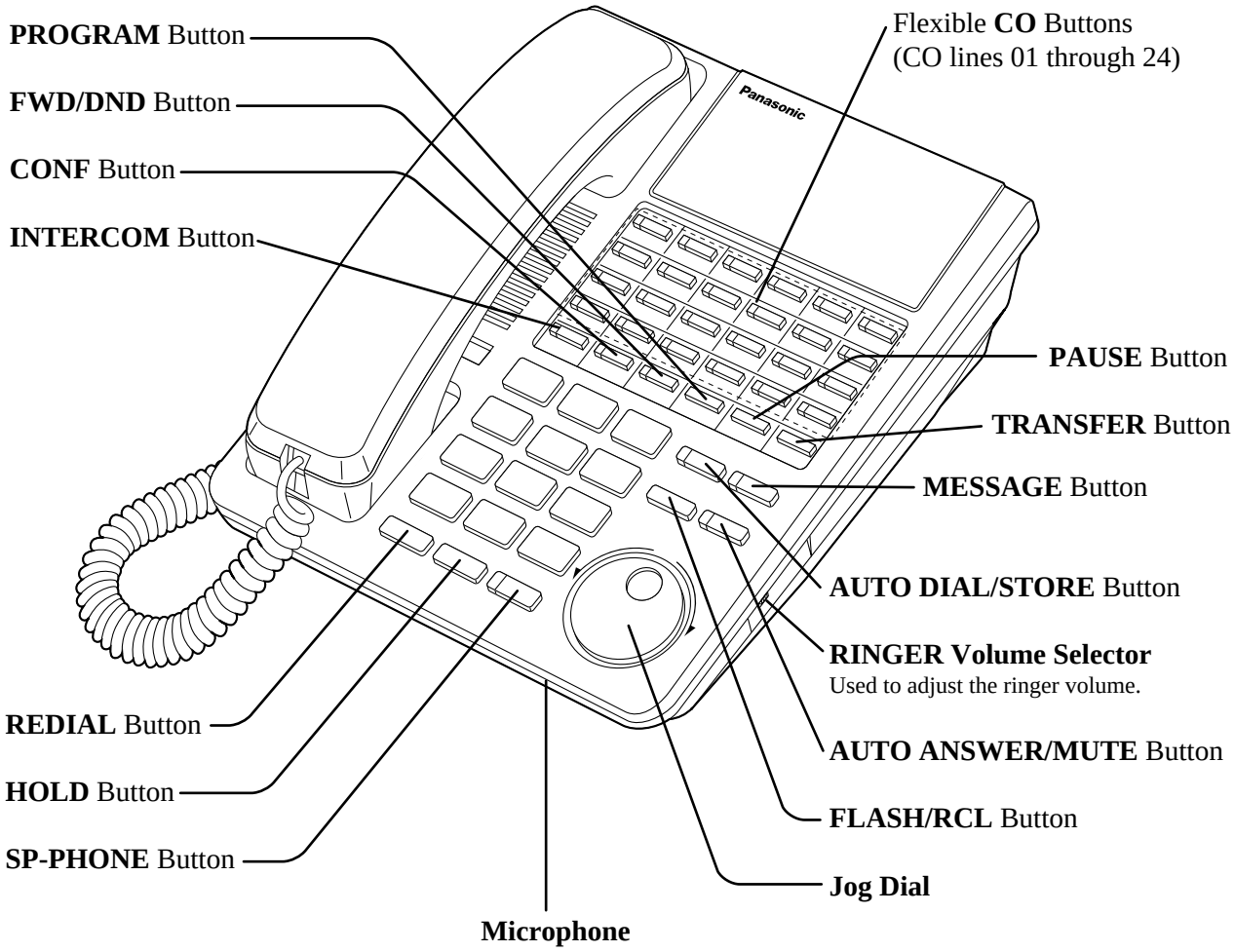
Location of Controls

■ **KX-T7420**



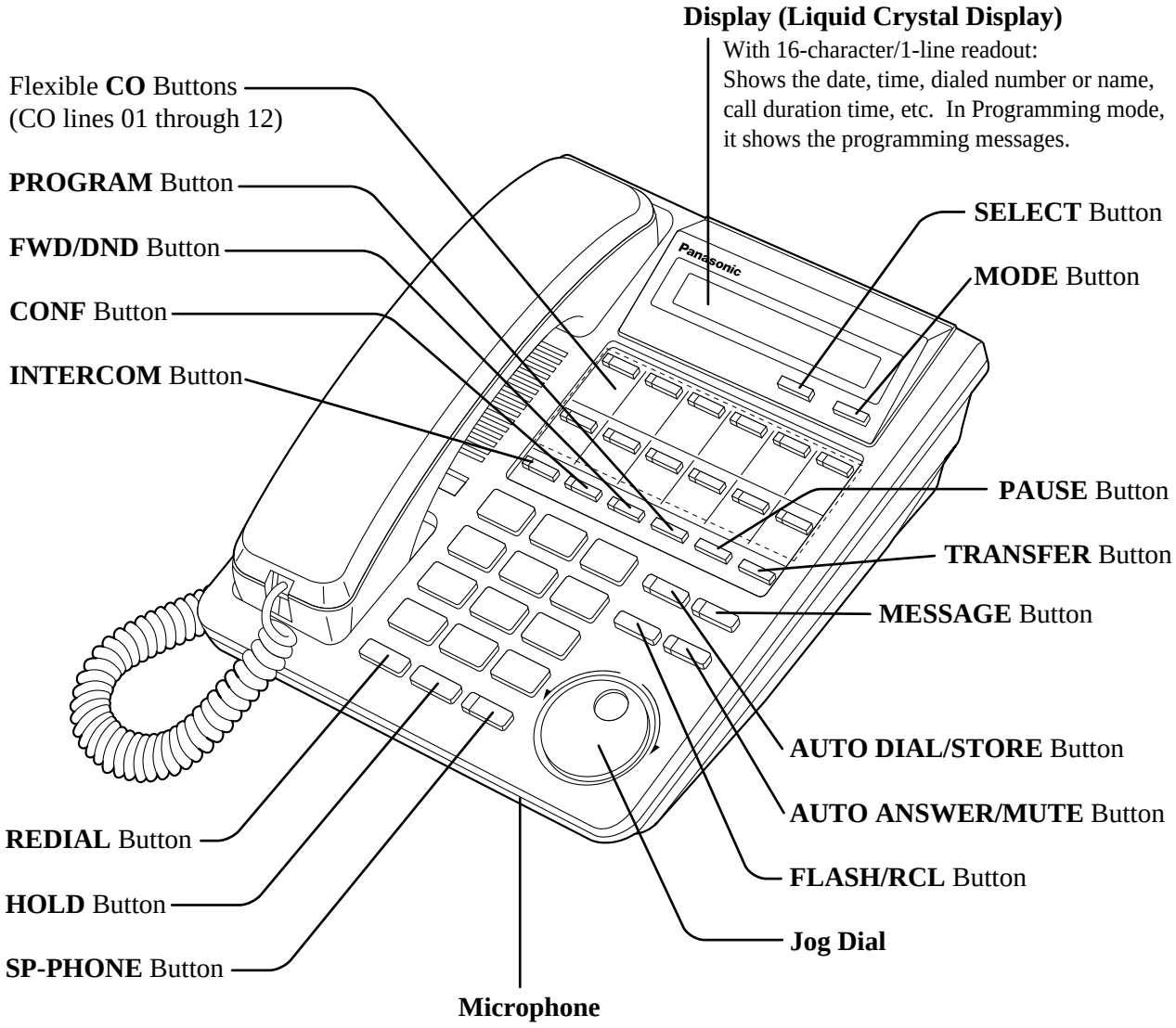
1.1 Configuration

■ **KX-T7425**



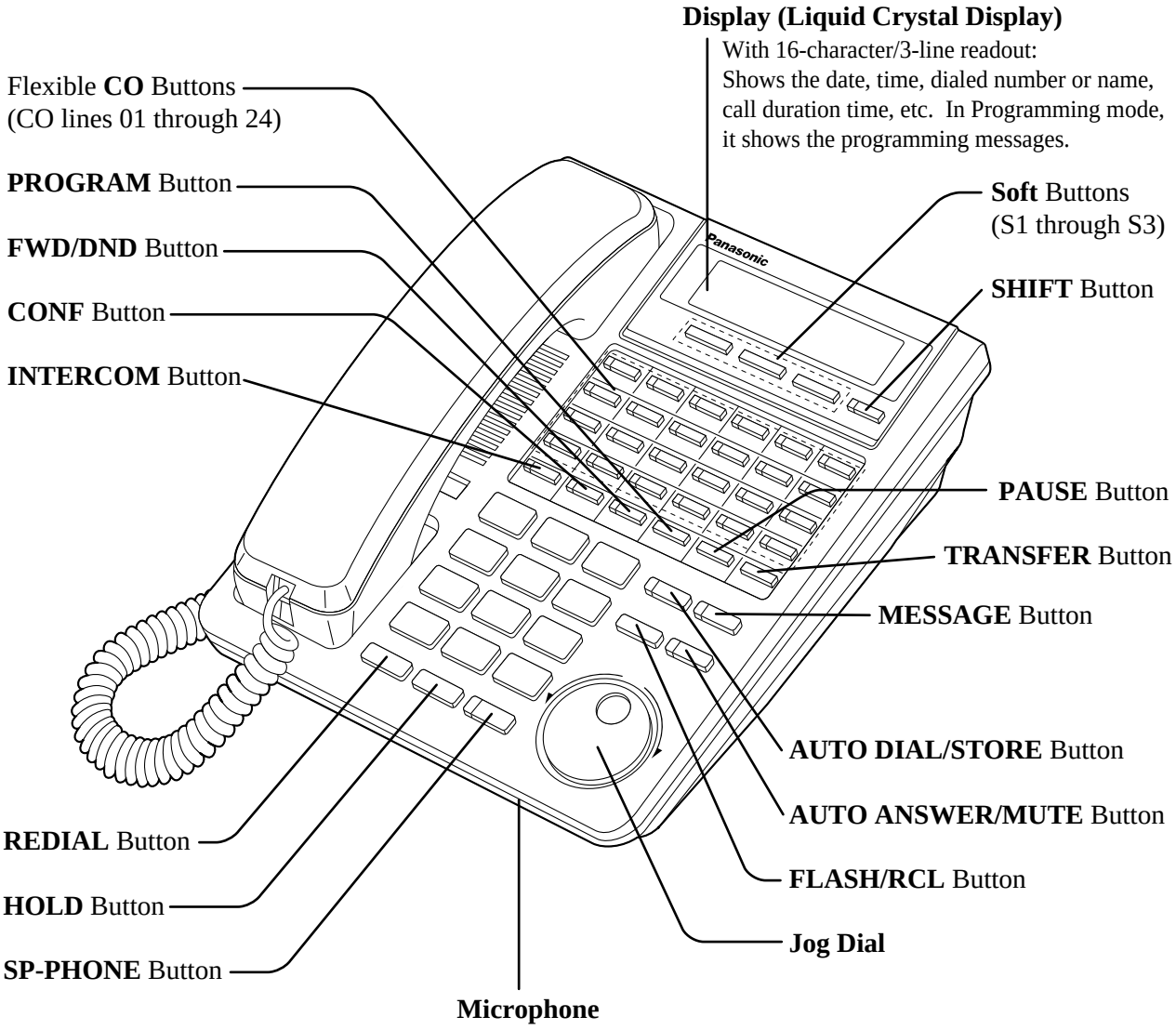
1.1 Configuration

■ **KX-T7431**



1.1 Configuration

■ **KX-T7433**



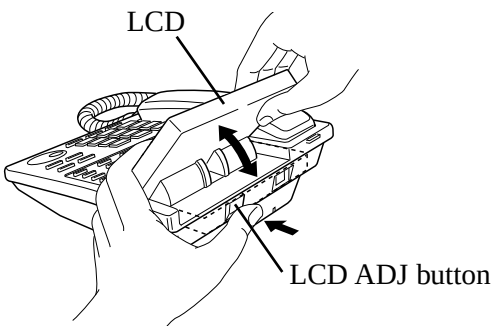
To lift or set down the display:

– To lift the display

1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Lift up the display.

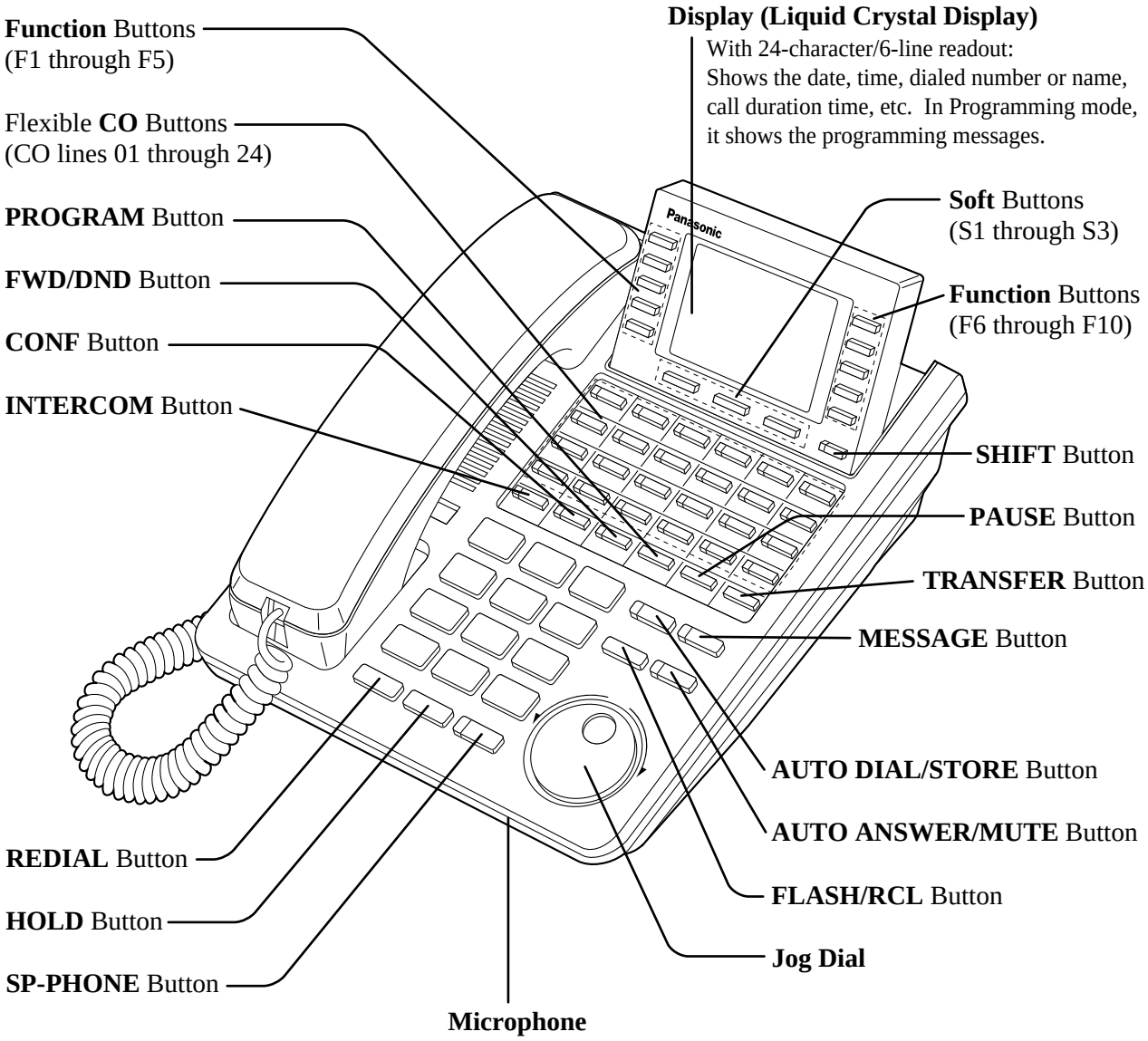
– To set down the display

1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Press down the display.



1.1 Configuration

■ **KX-T7436**



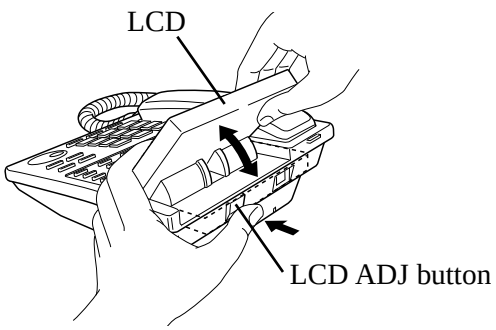
To lift or set down the display:

– To lift the display

1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Lift up the display.

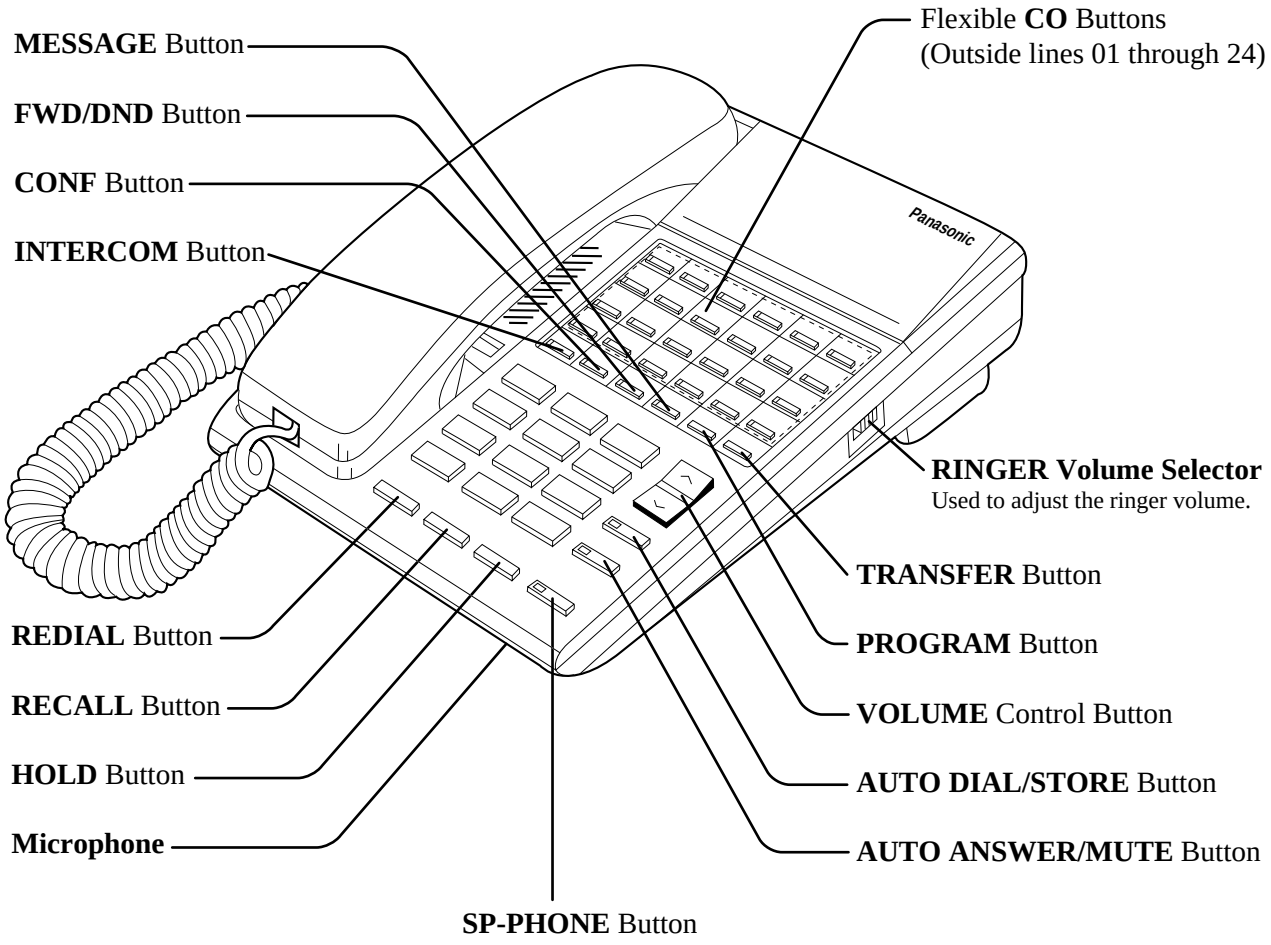
– To set down the display

1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Press down the display.



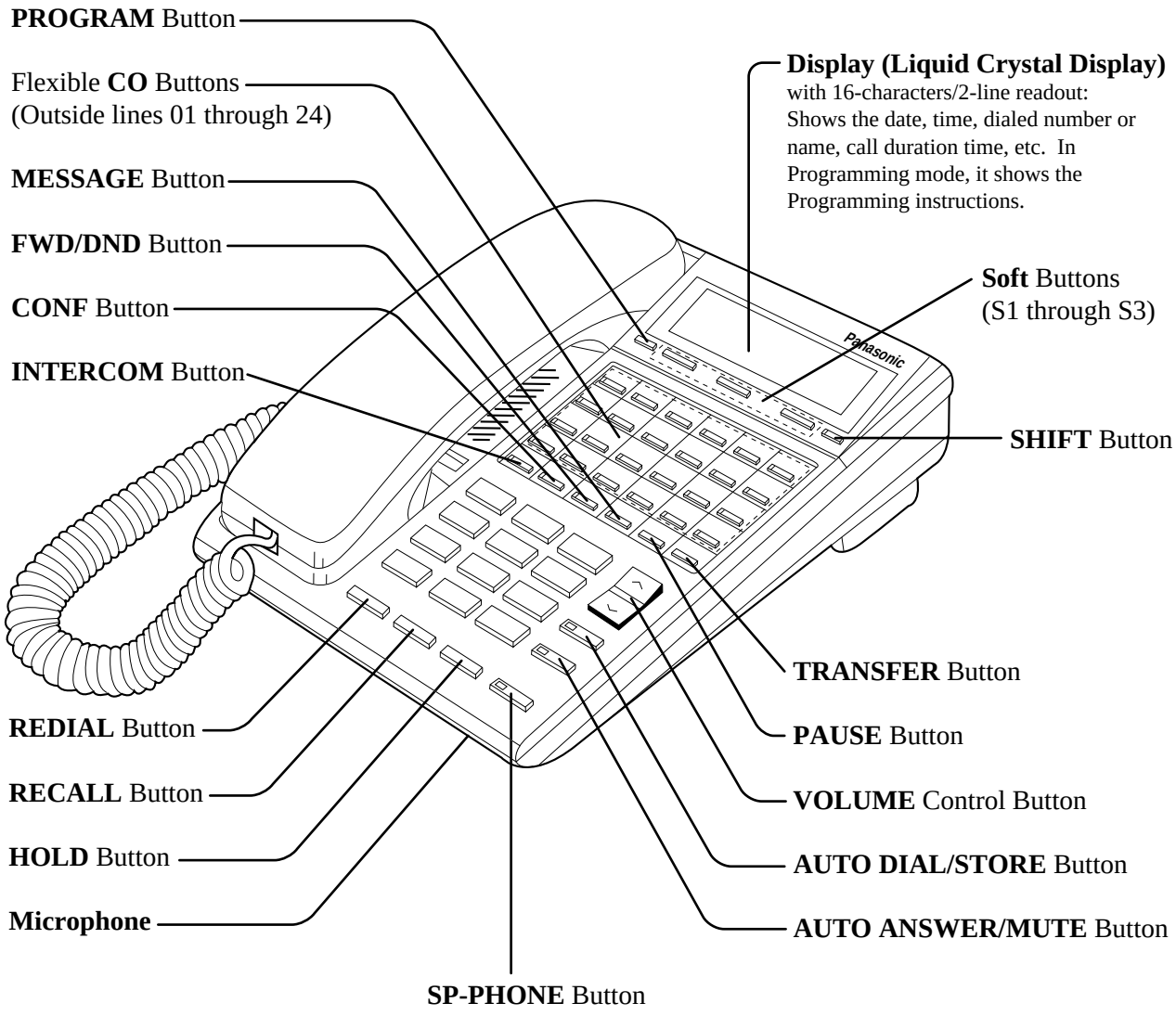
1.1 Configuration

■ **KX-T7220**



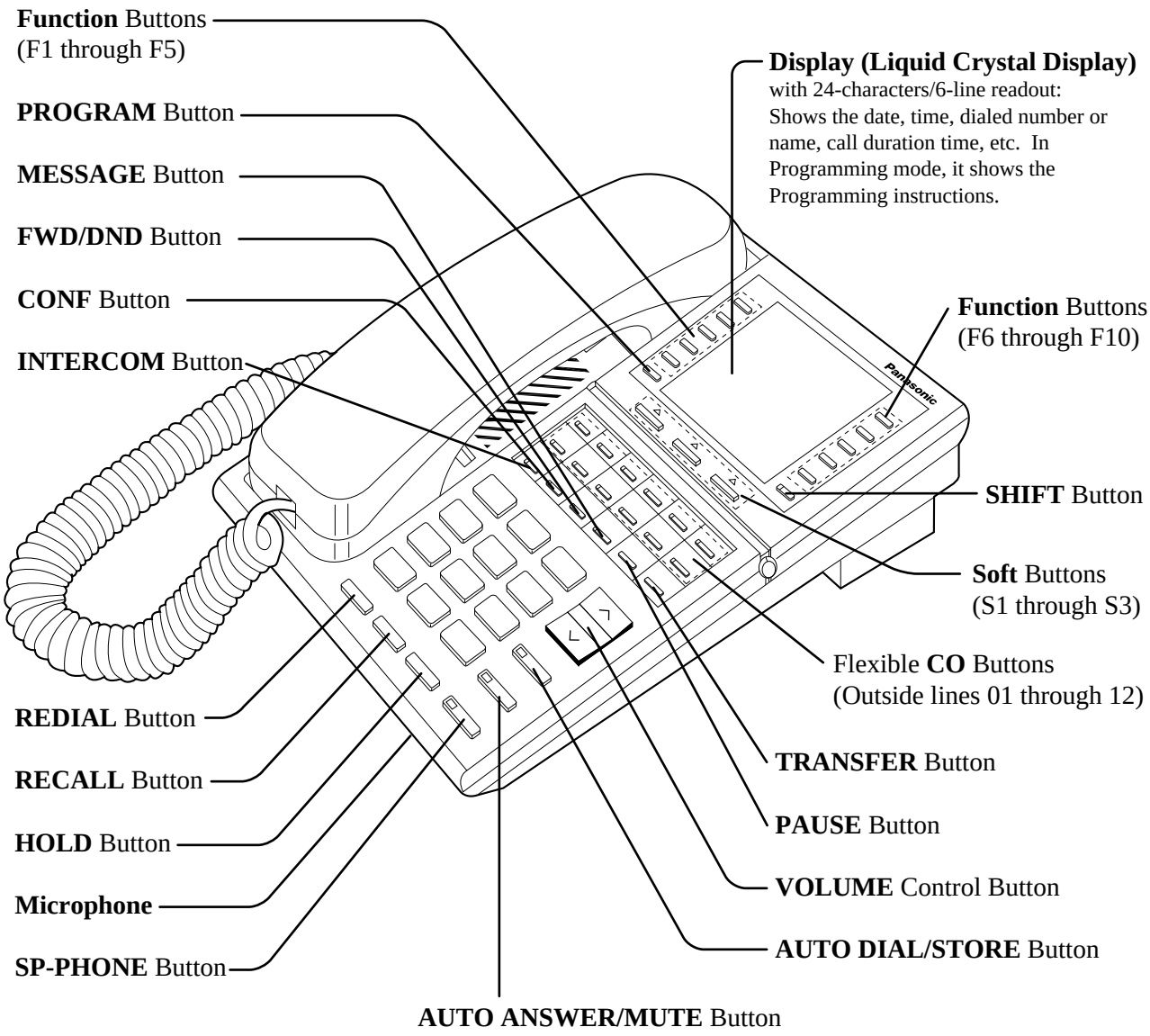
1.1 Configuration

■ **KX-T7230**



1.1 Configuration

■ **KX-T7235**



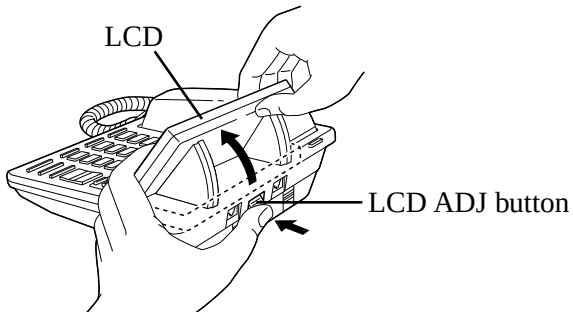
To lift or set down the display:

– To lift the display

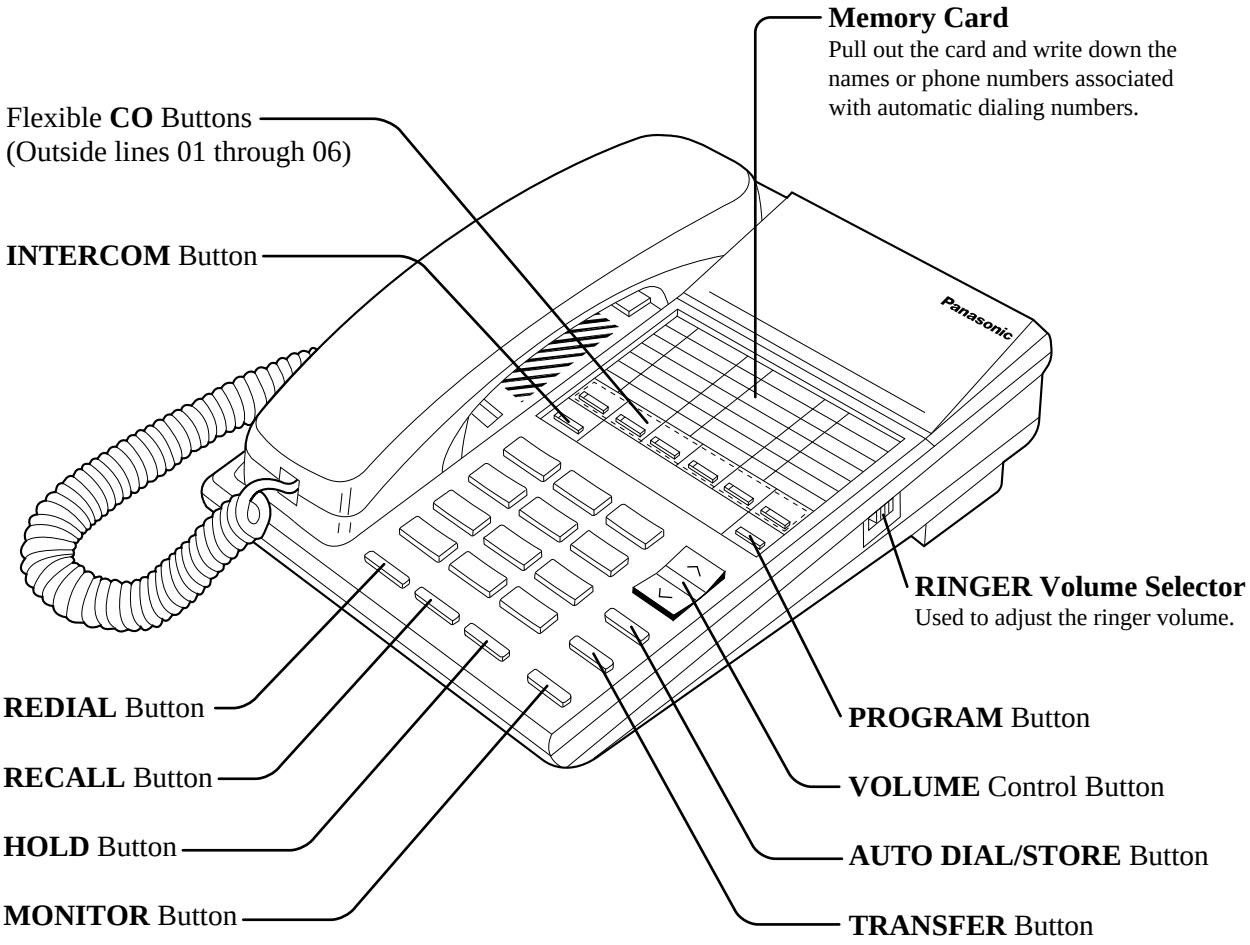
1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Lift up the display.

– To set down the display

1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Press down the display.



■ **KX-T7250**


Memory Card
Pull out the card and write down the names or phone numbers associated with automatic dialing numbers.
Flexible **CO** Buttons (Outside lines 01 through 06)
INTERCOM Button
Panasonic
RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.
REDIAL Button
RECALL Button
HOLD Button
MONITOR Button
PROGRAM Button
VOLUME Control Button
AUTO DIAL/STORE Button
TRANSFER Button

Feature Buttons

Digital proprietary telephones (DPTs) have the following types of Feature Buttons:

- **Fixed Buttons**
- **Flexible Buttons**

Fixed Buttons

Fixed buttons have specific functions permanently assigned to them. These default function assignments cannot be changed. The following table lists the fixed buttons located on each DPT model.

Feature Button	T7420	T7425	T7431	T7433	T7436	T7220	T7230	T7235	T7250
AUTO ANSWER/MUTE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
AUTO DIAL/STORE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
CONF	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
FLASH/RCL	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				
Function buttons					✔			✔	
FWD/DND	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
HOLD	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
INTERCOM	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
Jog Dial	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				
MESSAGE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
MODE			✔						
MONITOR									✔
PAUSE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	
PROGRAM	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
RECALL						✔	✔	✔	✔
REDIAL	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
SELECT			✔						
SHIFT				✔	✔		✔	✔	
Soft buttons				✔	✔		✔	✔	
SP-PHONE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
TRANSFER	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
VOLUME						✔	✔	✔	✔

"✔" indicates the button is available.

Usage

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

Used for extension auto answer; or it turns the microphone off during a conversation.

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

Used for System Speed Dialling or storing program changes.

CONF (Conference) Button

Used to establish a three-party conference.

FLASH/RCL Button

Sends an Register Recall signal to the central office or host PBX to access their system features. If a PBX is not being used, this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without hanging up.

Function (F1 through F10) Buttons

Used to perform the corresponding displayed function or operation.

FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) Button

Used to program the Call Forwarding feature or set the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature.

HOLD Button

Used to place a call on hold.

INTERCOM Button

Used to make or receive extension calls.

Jog Dial

Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker. It also adjusts the display contrast. Refer to “Initial Settings for the KX-T7400 Series” in this section.

For KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users, it is also used to select data from the stored phone numbers or the System Feature Access Menu.

MESSAGE Button

Used to leave a notification to a busy extension or call back the message notification sender.

MODE Button

Used to shift the display in order to access various features.

MONITOR Button

Used for a handsfree dialling operation.

PAUSE Button

Inserts a pause in speed dial numbers or in one-touch dial numbers.

PROGRAM Button

Used to enter and exit the Programming mode.
With the KX-T7220 and KX-T7250, it can also be used as the PAUSE button.

RECALL Button

Sends an Register Recall signal to the central office or host PBX to access their system features. If a PBX is not being used, this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without hanging up.

REDIAL Button

Used for Last Number or Automatic Redialling.

SELECT Button

Used to select the displayed function or to call the displayed phone number.

SHIFT Button

Used to access the second and third level of Soft Button functions.

Soft (S1 through S3) Buttons

Used to perform the function or operation that appears on the bottom line of the display.

SP-PHONE (Speakerphone) Button

Used for a handsfree speakerphone operation.

TRANSFER Button

Transfers a call to another extension or external destination.

VOLUME Control Button

Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker; it also adjusts the display contrast. Refer to “Initial Settings for the KX-T7200 Series” (Section 1.1/Configuration).

Flexible Buttons

Flexible Buttons do not have specific features permanently assigned to them. Features are assigned to Flexible Buttons through System or Station Programming. "Flexible Button Assignment" is addressed in Station Programming (Section 2). The three types of Flexible Buttons are as follows:

- **Flexible CO buttons** (located on PT only)
- **Flexible DSS buttons** (located on DSS Console only)
- **Programmable Feature (PF) buttons** (located on DSS Console, KX-T7240, only)

The following table outlines the features that can be assigned to the Flexible Buttons:

Feature (Buttons)	CO	DSS	PF
Single-CO (S-CO)	✔	—	—
Group-CO (G-CO)	✔	—	—
Loop-CO (L-CO)	✔	—	—
Alert	✔	—	—
Hurry-Up	✔	—	—
Log-In / Log-Out	✔	—	—
Direct Station Selection (DSS)	✔	✔	—
Live Call Screening (LCS)†	✔	✔	—
LCS Cancel†	✔	✔	—
Message Waiting (MESSAGE)	✔	✔	—
Night	✔	✔	—
Phantom	✔	✔	—
Two-Way Record†	✔	✔	—
Two-Way Transfer†	✔	✔	—
Account	✔	✔	✔
Conference (CONF)	✔	✔	✔
FWD/DND	✔	✔	✔
One-Touch Dialling	✔	✔	✔
One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold	✔	✔	✔
SAVE	✔	✔	✔
Terminate	✔	✔	✔
Voice Mail (VM) Transfer	✔	✔	✔

"✔" indicates that the feature is available.

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Line Access Buttons

The following three types of CO buttons must be used to seize an CO line when making a call.

- **Group-CO (G-CO) button**
- **Loop-CO (L-CO) button**
- **Single-CO (S-CO) button**

Conditions

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a Line Access Button (G-CO, L-CO or S-CO) in either System/Station Programming. Once a flexible CO button is assigned as a Line Access Button, it provides the line status condition by lighting patterns and colour indication. Please refer to "LED Indication" in this section.
- You can set the G-CO and L-CO buttons on one telephone. Incoming and outgoing calls on the line are shown on the button in the following priority.
  S-CO > G-CO > L-CO

Group-CO (G-CO) button

To support efficient utilisation of CO lines, a group of CO lines (CO line group) can be assigned to a CO button. This button is referred to as Group-CO (G-CO) button. Any incoming calls from any CO line in the CO line group arrive at the G-CO button. To make a CO call, you can access an idle CO line in the group by simply pressing the assigned G-CO button.

Conditions

- It is possible to assign the same line to an S-CO button, G-CO button, and L-CO button.
- It is necessary to program the extension for making and/or receiving calls in CO line groups.
- When your extension is assigned as an incoming call destination for a CO line, you cannot receive any incoming outside calls unless a G-CO, L-CO or S-CO button associated with the line is assigned.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Group-CO (G-CO) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)
Outward Dialling, Line Access — Line Access, CO Line Group

Loop-CO (L-CO) button

All CO lines can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a proprietary telephone. The assigned button serves as an L-CO button. An incoming call on any CO line arrives at the L-CO button, unless there are S-CO or G-CO buttons associated with the line or unless the button is already in use. To make an outside call, you simply press the dedicated L-CO button. Pressing the L-CO button provides the same operation as dialling an automatic line access code.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)
Outward Dialling, Line Access — Line Access, Automatic

Single-CO (S-CO) button

A S-CO button is a CO line access button. This allows you to access a specific line by pressing a S-CO button. An incoming call can be directed to a S-CO button.

Conditions

- Only one S-CO button can be assigned to a CO line.
- It is possible to assign one CO line to a S-CO button, G-CO button, and L-CO button.

Programming References

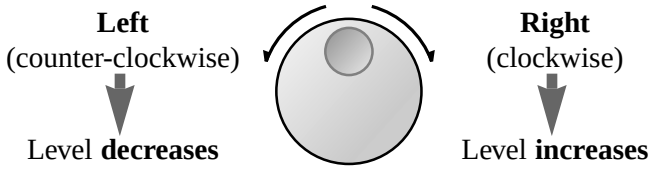
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Single-CO (S-CO) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Flexible Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)
Outward Dialling, Line Access — Line Access, Individual

Initial Settings for the KX-T7400 Series

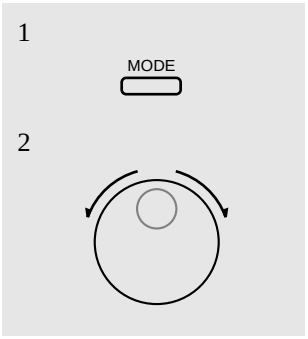
The Jog Dial can be used for the display contrast and the volume control. Rotate the Jog Dial in either direction as desired. The contrast or the volume level will change as follows.



Display Contrast Adjustment

The MODE button and the Jog Dial for KX-T7431 users, and a Soft button and the Jog Dial for KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display.

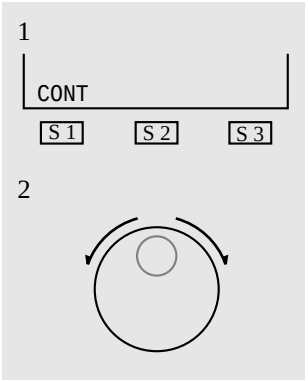
– KX-T7431



While on-hook

1. Press the **MODE** button six times.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Contrast: 3` (— contrast volume level 3)
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.

– KX-T7433 and KX-T7436



While on-hook or during a conversation

1. Press the **CONT** (S1) button.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Contrast: 3` (— contrast volume level 3)

When using the headset

The Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset with a proprietary telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is explained in the “Handset/Headset Selection” in Station Programming (Section 2).

To change to the headset mode

Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM].

Changing the ringing tone of CO Buttons / Intercom calls

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Group-CO, Loop-CO, Single-CO) button and INTERCOM button. If you wish to change them, refer to the “Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons” or “Ringing Tone Selection for Intercom Calls” in Station Programming (Section 2).

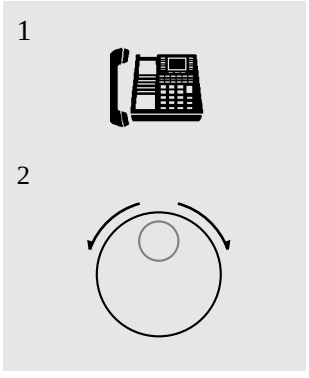
Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as required.

— Handset Receiver volume (levels 1 through 4)
— Headset volume (levels 1 through 4)
— Ringer volume (levels 0 through 3)
— Speaker volume (levels 1 through 12)

If your digital proprietary telephone is provided with a display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7420 and KX-T7425.

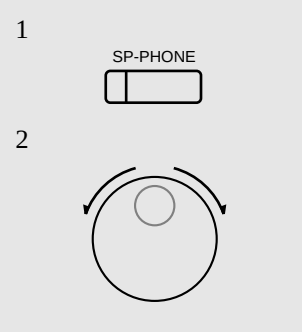
To adjust the handset receiver volume



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Handset: 3` (— volume level 3)
   - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

To adjust the headset volume

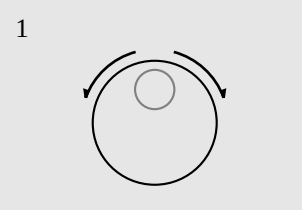


Be sure the headset is connected.

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Headset: 3` (— volume level 3)

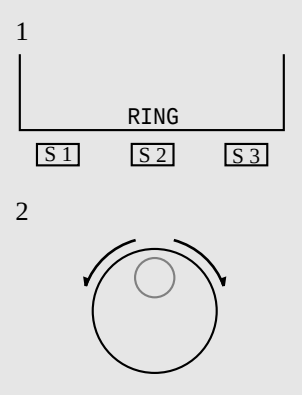
To adjust the ringer volume

– KX-T7433 and KX-T7436



While the telephone is ringing

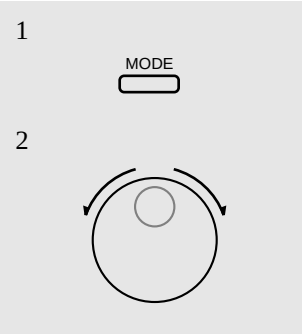
1. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Ringer: 3` (— volume level 3)



While the telephone is idle and on-hook

1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.
   - The telephone will ring.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0, the display shows “RNGOFF.”

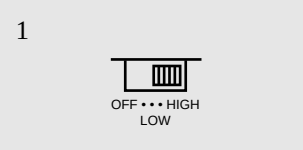
– KX-T7431



While the telephone is idle and on-hook

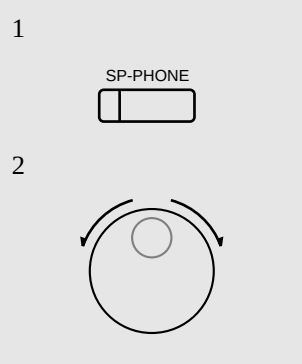
1. Press the **MODE** button five times.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Ringer: 3` (— volume level 3)
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0.

– KX-T7420 and KX-T7425



1. Adjust the **RINGER Volume Selector** lever to the desired setting **(OFF/LOW/HIGH)**.

To adjust the speaker volume



1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `SP: 12` (— volume level 12)
   - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to background music (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call, or receiving a page.

Conditions

- **If the ringer volume of the KX-T7431 is set to OFF**, the display while on-hook is as follows.

  `Ring Off 12:00P`

  By pressing " ⁎," the display changes to show your extension number and name.

  `101: John Smith`

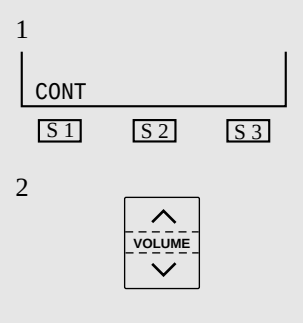
Initial Settings for the KX-T7200 Series

Display Contrast Adjustment (KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 only)

A Soft button and the VOLUME Control button are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display. You can adjust the contrast level under the following conditions:

1.) When on-hook, or

2.) During an outside/intercom call.



1. Press the **CONT** (S1) button.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     Contrast: 3 (— contrast volume level 3)

When using the headset

The Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset with a proprietary telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is explained in the “Handset/Headset Selection” in Station Programming (Section 2).

To change to the headset mode

Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM].

Changing the ringing tone of CO Buttons / Intercom calls

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Group-CO, Loop-CO, Single-CO) button and INTERCOM button. If you wish to change them, refer to the “Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons” or “Ringing Tone Selection for Intercom Calls” in Station Programming (Section 2).

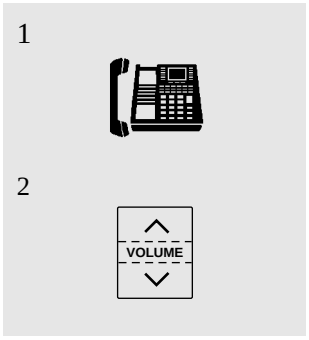
Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as necessary:

— Handset Receiver volume (level 1 through 3)
— Headset volume (level 1 through 3)
— Ringer volume (level 0 through 3)
— Speaker volume (level 1 through 12)

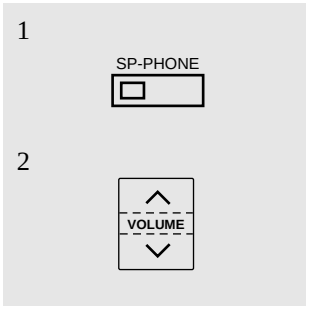
If your digital proprietary telephone is provided with a display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7220 and KX-T7250.

To adjust the handset receiver volume



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Handset: 3` (— volume level 3)
   - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

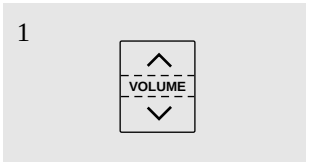
To adjust the headset volume



Be sure the headset is connected.

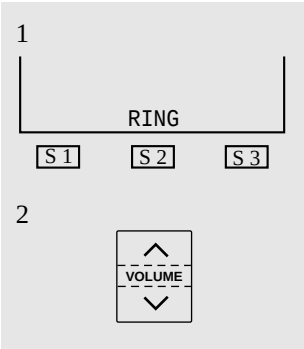
1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Headset: 3` (— volume level 3)

To adjust the ringer volume – KX-T7230 and KX-T7235



While the telephone is ringing;

1. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `Ringer: 3` (— volume level 3)

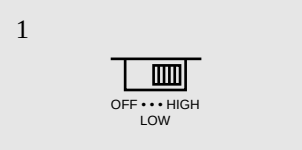


While the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.
   - The telephone will ring.

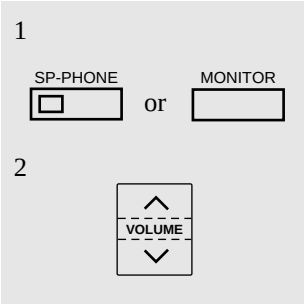
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0, the display shows ”RNGOFF.”

– KX-T7220 and KX-T7250



1. Adjust the **RINGER Volume Selector** lever to the desired setting **(OFF/LOW/HIGH)**.

To adjust the speaker volume



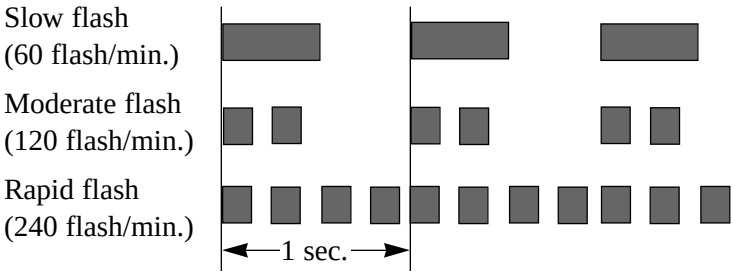
1. Press the **SP-PHONE** or **MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     `SP: 12` (— volume level 12)
   - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to the background music (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call, or receiving a page.

LED Indication

The Light Emitting Diode (LED) button indicators provide the line conditions with lighting patterns.

Flashing light patterns



LED Indication on INTERCOM Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns and the intercom line conditions.

INTERCOM button	Intercom Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	Intercom call / Conference established
Green slow flash	Intercom call hold
Green moderate flash	Intercom call exclusive hold / Consultation hold
Green rapid flash	Incoming intercom/doorphone call

LED Indication on CO Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns and the CO line conditions.

CO Button	CO Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	I-use
Green slow flash	I-hold
Green moderate flash	I-exclusive hold
Green rapid flash	Hold Recall / Incoming call
Red On	Other-use / Log-out
Red slow flash	Other-hold*

— Item with * is available at Single-CO button only.

BLF on DSS Button

The Busy Lamp Field (BLF) indicates the status of corresponding extension by lighting patterns: Red On/Off. BLF lights red when the corresponding extension is busy, is set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature, or while in the check-in mode of the "Hotel Application." And BLF lights off when it is idle. This is available for DSS buttons of DSS consoles and for flexible CO buttons assigned as DSS buttons on proprietary telephones.

Section 2
Station Programming

Contents

2.1 Station Programming Instructions **.....2-2**
2.2 Station Programming (A - Z) **.....2-6**

<Note>
All illustrations used in these operating instructions are based on the KX-T7235 model.

2.1 Station Programming Instructions

Station Programming allows you, the proprietary telephone (PT) user, to program certain features from your telephone individually. To program, you need to switch your telephone to the Station Programming mode. And during the programming mode, your telephone is put in a busy condition to outside caller. If you want to make a normal call handling operation, you should finish the programming mode.

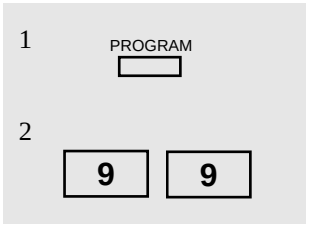
Programming Mode Display

When you enter the Station Programming mode, the display shows the following message as the initial programming mode;

```
PT-PGM Mode
```

And the display gives you the helpful or stored data information related to your programming steps. In this section, we note the display example at the programming steps if required. You can also refer to "Display Examples" in the Appendix (Section 9).

To enter the Station Programming mode



Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.

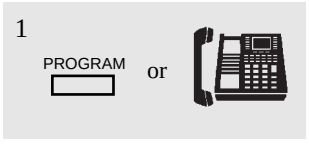
1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2. Dial **99**.
   - If 99 is not dialled within 5 seconds of pressing the PROGRAM button, the Station Programming mode is cancelled.
   - The display shows:

     ```
     PT-PGM Mode
     ```
     (— initial programming display)

   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - If there is no operational entry for one minute, the Station Programming mode is cancelled. Normal call handling resumes.

To exit from Station Programming mode



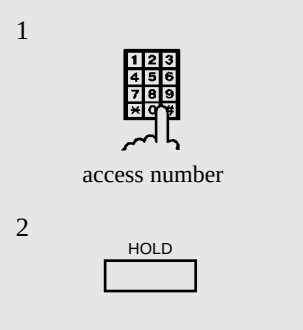
When the display shows the initial programming mode;

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset**.
   - Programming is completed and normal call handling resumes.
   - If you go off-hook while programming, the mode is cancelled and the normal call handling resumes.

2.1 Station Programming Instructions

To confirm the assigned function data

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Enter the **programming access number*** (0 through 9, 01 through 03, ✳1 and #).
   - Each number corresponds to the data as follows:
     - 1: Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
     - 2: Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
     - 3: Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment
     - 4: Intercom Alerting Assignment
     - 5: Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
     - 6: Self-Extension Number Confirmation
     - 8: Charge Fee Reference
     - 9: Handset/Headset Selection
     - 01: Remote Station Lock Control (— Operator only)
     - 02: CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear (— Operator only)
     - 03: Live Call Screening Password Control† (— Operator only)
     - #: Station Programming Data Default Set
     - ✳1: Live Call Screening Mode Setting†
   - The display shows the programmed data.
     <Example>
     When you press [5], the display shows:

     ```
     C.W.  Tone 1
     ```

     (— Call Waiting tone is now programmed to Tone 1)

2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

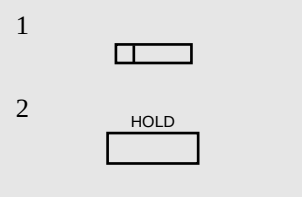
* **A programming access number** is required to program/confirm the function data by Station Programming.

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

2.1 Station Programming Instructions

To confirm the assigned data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



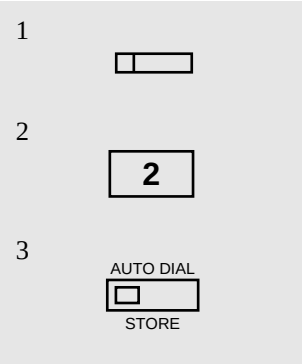
1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button.
   - The display shows the current status.
2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

To clear the data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



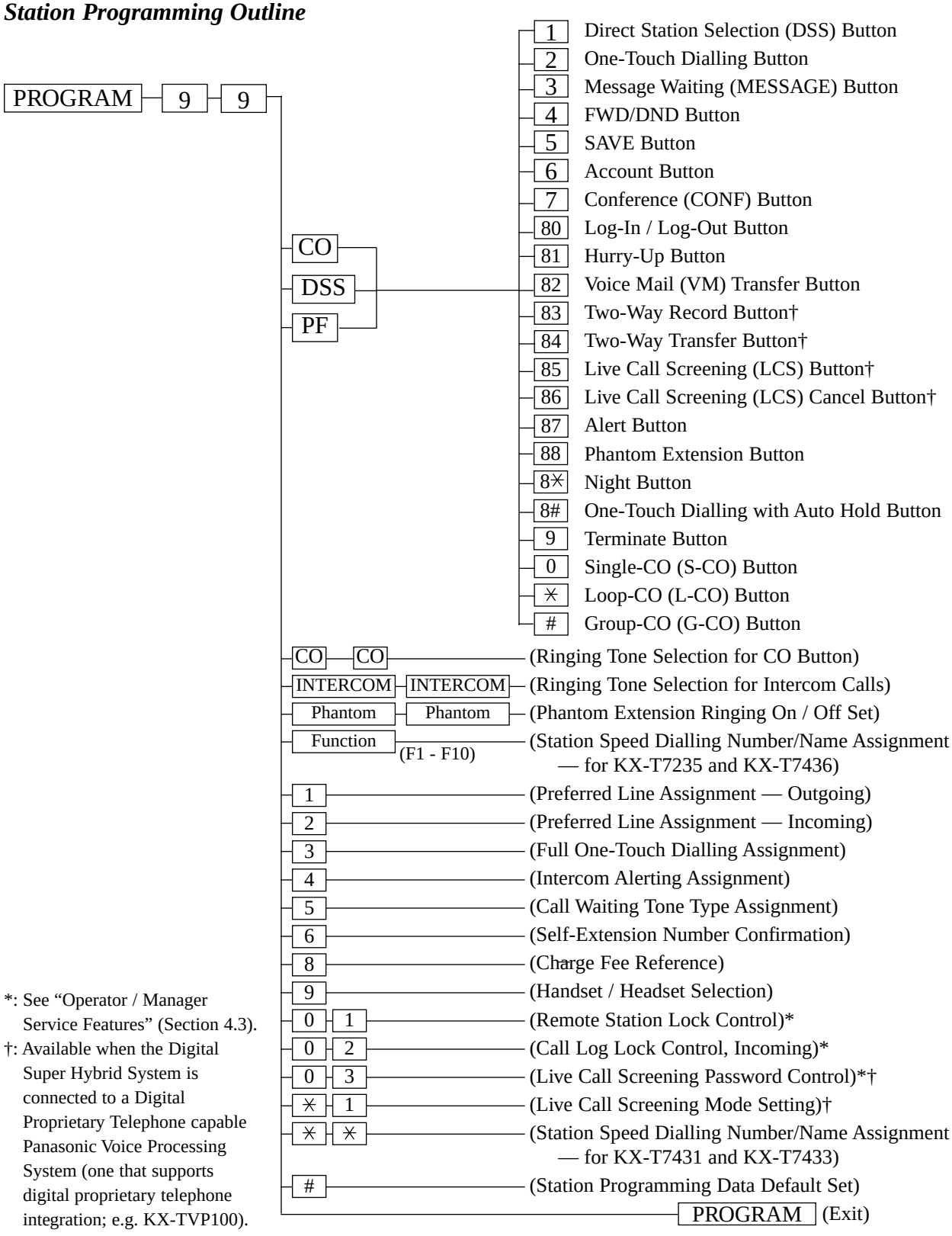
1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button that you wish to clear.
2. Dial **2**.
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— In the following list are the buttons and programming access numbers used for the Station Programming. Detailed operating instructions are explained on each page in this section.

2.1 Station Programming Instructions

Station Programming Outline



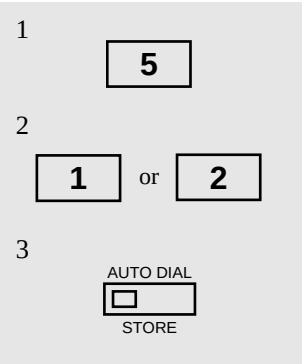
*: See “Operator / Manager Service Features” (Section 4.3).

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

Allows you to select the call waiting tone type (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **5**.
   - The display shows the current tone type.

2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : for selecting Call Waiting Tone 1
   - 2 : for selecting Call Waiting Tone 2

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- The tone type patterns are described in the Appendix (Section 9).
- Default is “Tone 1” mode.

Charge Fee Reference

Allows you to see, print out and clear charges. Charges are displayed per extension, CO line, account code, or the total of each can be referred to. There are seven corresponding features as follows:

1.) Extension Charge Fee Reference
2.) CO Line Charge Fee Reference
3.) Account Code Charge Fee Reference
4.) Total Extension Charge Fee Reference
5.) Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference
6.) Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference
7.) Account Code Set

Conditions

- System Programming determines the extension that can see charges.
- An identification code (ID code), set by System Programming, is required to see charges.
- The first display format – Pulse or Pound – is selected by System Programming. This can be switched manually at each extension.
- You may use the overlay while programming. In this case, the HOLD button becomes the END button and the REDIAL button becomes the PREV button.
- The currency denomination is programmable by System Programming.

Programming References

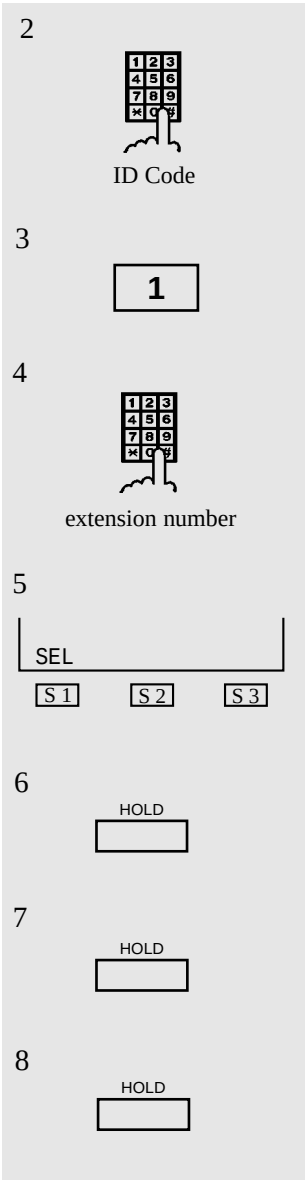
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [015] Charge Rate Fractional Point Assignment
  [016] Charge Rate Assignment
  [117] Charge Display Selection
  [118] Charge Verification Assignment
  [119] Charge Verification ID Code Set
  [125] Assignment of Denomination

Extension Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each extension charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1. Dial **8**.



2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).
   - The display shows:

     ```
     Charge Meter
     ```

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **1**.

4. Dial the **extension number** or press the **NEXT** (S3) button until the extension number will be designated.
   - The display shows the meter.

   <Example> If you assign the extension number 201;

   ```
   201:00005
   SEL   CLR   NEXT
   ```

5. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
   - The display shows the charge in Pounds.

   <Example>

   ```
   201:£00001.15
   SEL   CLR   NEXT
   ```

   - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
     — **CLR** (S2) button : To clear the meter and charge of the displayed extension number.
     — **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of the displayed extension number.
     — **NEXT** (S3) button : To advance to the extension number that is assigned at the next jack number.
     — **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to the extension number that is assigned at the previous jack number.

6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 4.

7. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 3.

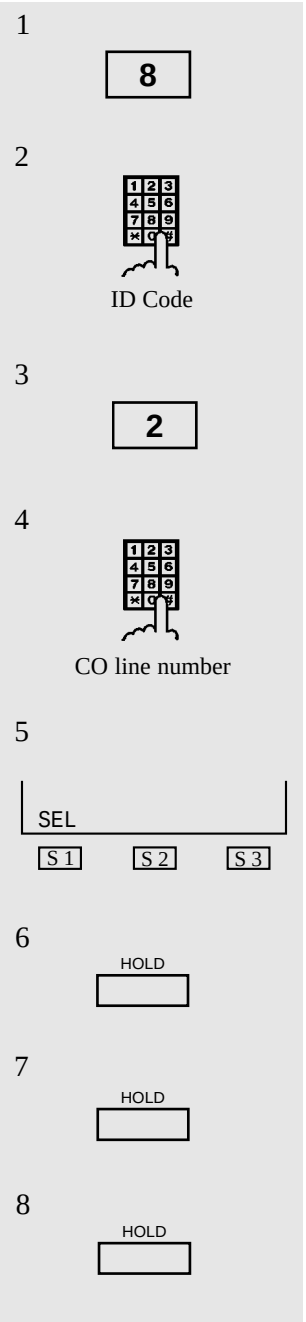
8. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

CO Line Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each CO line charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.
2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.
3. Dial **2**.
4. Dial the **CO line number** (01 through 08) or (01 through 24), or press the **NEXT** (S3) button until the CO line number will be designated.
   – 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   – 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - The display shows the meter.

   <Example> If you assign the CO line number 08;

   ```
   CO08:00005
   SEL   CLR   NEXT
   ```
5. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
   - The display shows the meter in Pounds.

   <Example>

   ```
   CO08:£00001.15
   SEL   CLR   NEXT
   ```
   - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
     — **CLR** (S2) button: To clear the meter and charge of the displayed CO line number.
     — **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of the displayed CO line number.
     — **NEXT** (S3) button : To advance to the next CO line number.
     — **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to the previous CO line number.
6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 4.
7. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 3.
8. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Account Code Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of each account code charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

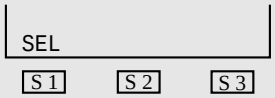
2

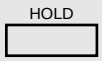
ID Code

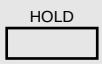
3

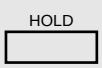
4

location number

5


6


7


8


1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **3**.

4. Dial the **location number** (01 through 40) or press the **NEXT** (S3) button until the location number will be designated.
   - The display shows the meter.

   <Example> If you assign the location number 01;

   ```
   AC01:00005
   SEL   CLR   NEXT
   ```

5. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
   - The display shows the charge in Pounds.

   <Example>

   ```
   AC01:£00001.15
   SEL   CLR   NEXT
   ```

   - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
     — **CLR** (S2) button : To clear the meter and charge of the displayed location number.
     — **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of the displayed location number.
     — **NEXT** (S3) button : To advance to the next location number.
     — **REDIAL** (PREV) button : To return to the previous location number.

6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 4.

7. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 3.

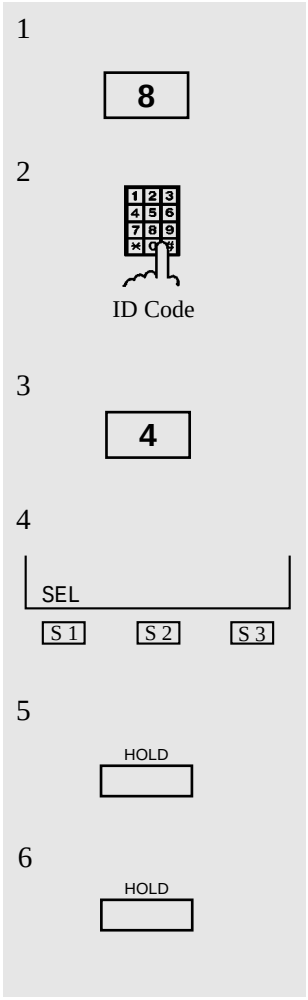
8. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Total Extension Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of the total extension charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).
   - The display shows the meter.

     ```
     Charge Meter
     ```

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **4**.
   - The display shows the total extension meter.

   <Example>

   ```
   EXSM:00450
   SEL   CLR
   ```

4. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
   - The display shows the total extension charge in Pounds.

   <Example>

   ```
   EXSM:£00099.99
   SEL   CLR
   ```

   - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
     — **CLR** (S2) button : To clear the meter and charge of all extension number.
     — **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of all extension numbers, and the individual charges for each extension number.

5. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 3.

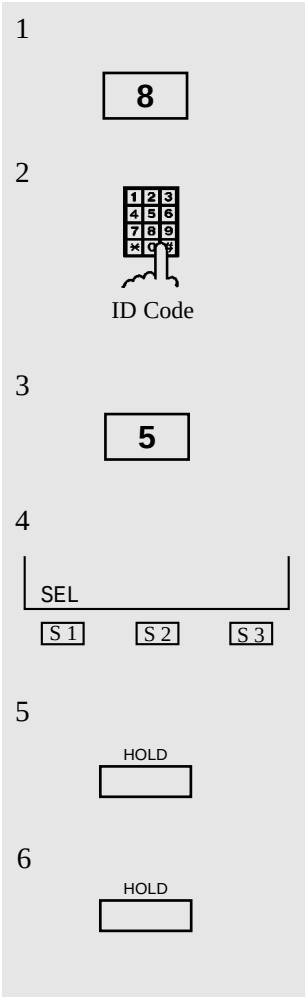
6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of the total CO line charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).
   - The display shows:

     ```
     Charge Meter
     ```

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **5**.
   - The display shows the total CO line meter.

   <Example>

   ```
   COSM:00450
   SEL   CLR
   ```

4. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
   - The display shows the total CO line charge in Pounds.

   <Example>

   ```
   COSM:£00099.99
   SEL   CLR
   ```

   - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
     — **CLR** (S2) button : To clear the meter and charge of all CO line number.
     — **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of all CO line numbers, and the individual charges for each CO line number.

5. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 3.

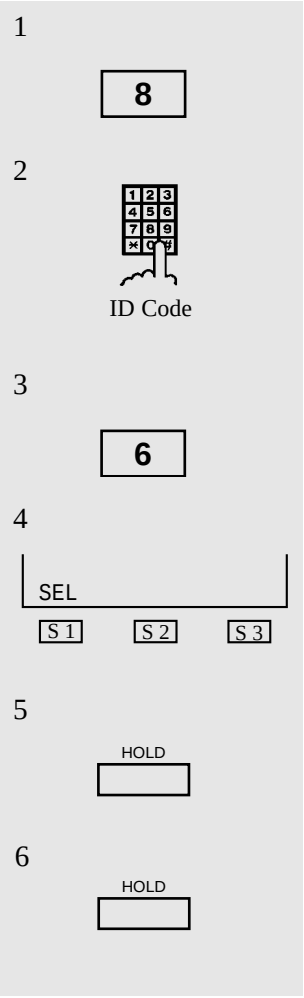
6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference

Provides you with the display of the total account code charge (telephone rate). You can print out and clear the displayed meter and charge.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).
   - The display shows:

     ```
     Charge Meter
     ```

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **6**.
   - The display shows the total account code meter.

   <Example>

   ```
   ACSM:00450
   SEL   CLR
   ```

4. Press the **SEL** (S1) button.
   - The display shows the total account code charge in Pounds.

   <Example>

   ```
   ACSM:£00099.99
   SEL   CLR
   ```

   - Pressing each button corresponds to the following operations:
     — **CLR** (S2) button : To clear the meter and charge of all account codes.
     — **STORE** button : To print out the total meter and charge of all account codes, and the individual charges for each account code.

5. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 3.

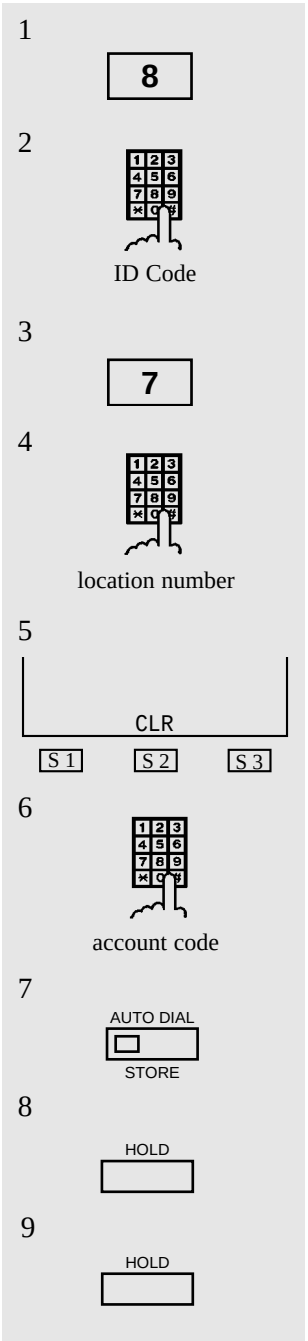
6. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Account Code Set

Allows you to assign the account code.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **8**.

2. Enter the **ID Code** (4 digits).
   - The display shows:

     ```
     Charge Meter
     ```

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Dial **7**.

4. Dial the **location number** (01 through 40) or press the **NEXT** (S3) button until the location number will be designated.
   - If the account code has not been assigned, the display shows “Not Stored.”

5. Press the **CLR** (S2) button.
   - The message of the display disappears.

6. Dial the **new account code** (5 digits).
   - The display shows:

     ```
     xx:aaaaa
           CLR   NEXT
     ```

     (— xx: location number)
     (— aaaaa: account code number)
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

7. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The display shows the new account code.

8. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display returns to step 3.

9. Press the **HOLD** (END) button again.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Flexible Button Assignment

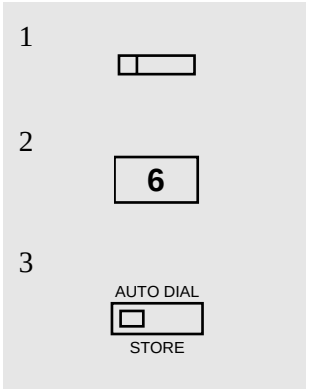
Each Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button on your telephone and on the console can be assigned as various feature buttons such as an Account Button, DSS Button, or FWD/DND Button, etc..

The features assignable are limited by the button type. Please refer to “Flexible Buttons” in Section 1.1, “Feature Buttons.” “Flexible CO Button Assignment” in System Programming (program address [005]) can be used for this assignment.

Account Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an Account button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the Account button.

2. Dial **6**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Account
   ```

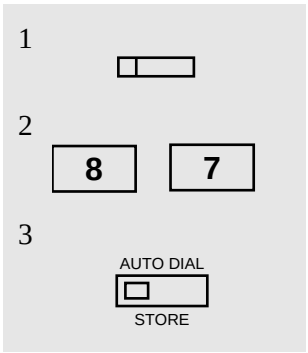
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Alert Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as an Alert button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as an Alert button.

2. Dial **87**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Alert
   ```

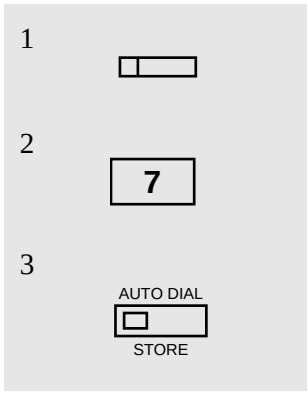
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a Conference (CONF) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the Conference button.

2. Dial **7**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Conference
   ```

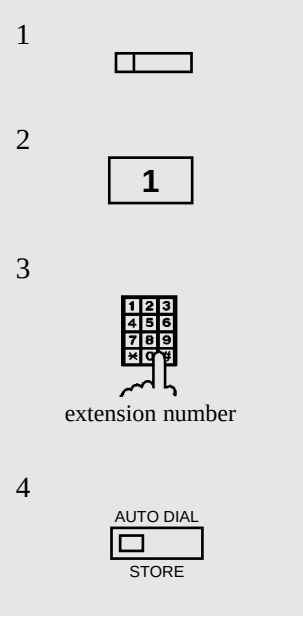
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO or DSS) button as a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as a DSS button.

2. Dial **1**.
   - The display shows:

     ```
     EXT-
           CLR
     ```

3. Dial the **extension number**.
   - The display shows:

     ```
     EXT-xxxx
           CLR
     ```

     (— xxxx: extension number)
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

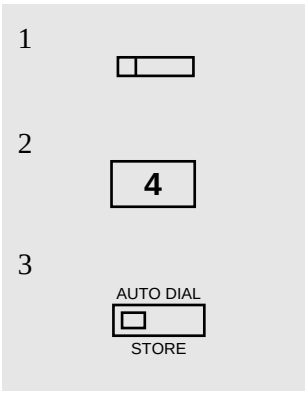
Conditions

- DSS buttons are provided on the DSS Console with a default setting. You can change the setting from a paired telephone.
- You *cannot* enter non-existent extension numbers.

FWD/DND Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the FWD/DND button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the FWD/DND button.

2. Dial **4**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   FWD/DND
   ```

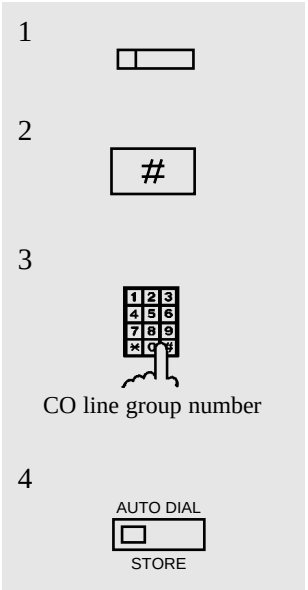
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Group-CO (G-CO) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Group-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as a G-CO button.

2. Dial #.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   TRK GRP-
         CLR
   ```

3. Enter the **CO line group number** (1 through 8).
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

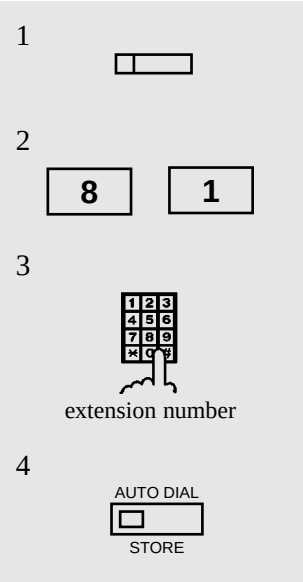
4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Hurry-Up Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as the Hurry-Up button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as the Hurry-Up button.
2. Dial **81**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Hurry up to-
         CLR
   ```

3. Enter the extension number (2 digits through 4 digits).
   <Example> If you enter the extension number 223, the display shows:

   ```
   Hurry up to-223
         CLR
   ```

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

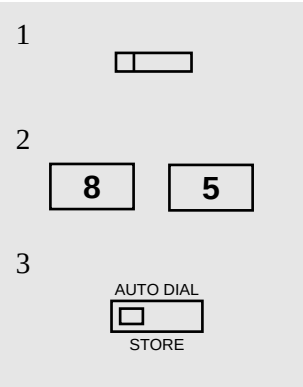
Conditions

- You cannot enter a non-existent extension numbers.
- Hurry-Up button can be used only by the operator.

Live Call Screening (LCS) Button (Assignment) †

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Live Call Screening button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as a Live Call Screening button.
2. Dial **85**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   LCS
   ```

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

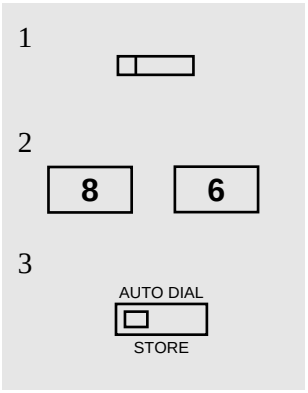
— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button (Assignment) †

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Live Call Screening Cancel button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as a Live Call Screening Cancel button.
2. Dial **86**.
   - The display shows:

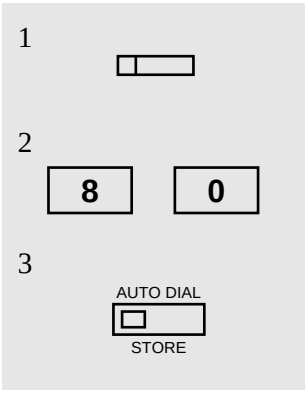
     ```
     LCS Cancel
     ```
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Log-In / Log-Out Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as the Log-In / Log-Out button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as the Log-In / Log-Out button.
2. Dial **80**.
   - The display shows:

     ```
     Login/Logout
     ```
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

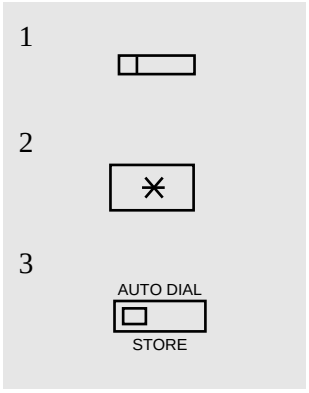
— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Loop-CO (L-CO) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Loop-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as the L-CO button.
2. Dial ✳.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Loop-CO
   ```

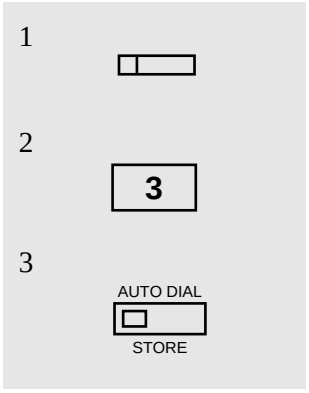
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as the Message Waiting button.
2. Dial **3**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Message Waiting
   ```

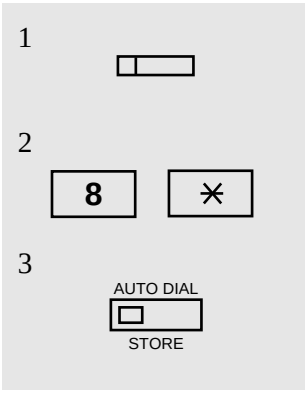
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Night Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Night button.
Pressing the Night button allows you to switch between the day mode and night mode.
The button indicator turns on when the night mode is assigned and turns off when the day mode is assigned.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Night button.

2. Dial **8***.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Night
   ```

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Condition

- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

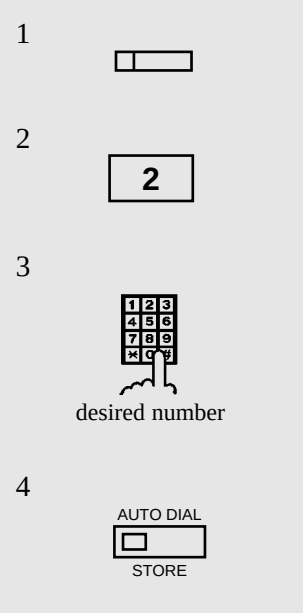
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [513] Night Service Access
  [601] Class of Service

One-Touch Dialling Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an One-Touch Dialling button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as an One-Touch Dialling button.

2. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows:

   CLR

3. Enter the **desired number** (an extension number or a phone number, etc.).
   - Up to 16 digits can be stored.
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

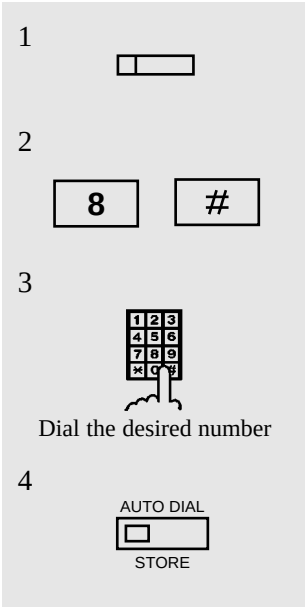
- The number can be an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number. Up to sixteen digits can be stored on an One-Touch Dialling button.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9, or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- You can store a number consisting of seventeen digits or more by dividing it and assigning it in two One-Touch Dialling buttons. In this case, the line access code should not be stored on the second button.
- You can use 0 through 9, ✳, #, PAUSE, RECALL or FLASH/RCL, CONF and INTERCOM for storing:
  ✳ # : change the dialling mode (Pulse to Tone)
  RECALL or FLASH/RCL : Register Recall Signal
  PAUSE : pause
  CONF : — (hyphen)
  INTERCOM : for secret dialling

One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold button.

During a conversation, the call is put on hold and transferred to the assigned number. You can make a call to the assigned number by pressing this button as well as pressing the One-Touch dialling button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as an One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold button.

2. Dial **8#**.

3. Dial the **desired number**.
   - Up to 16 digits can be stored.
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

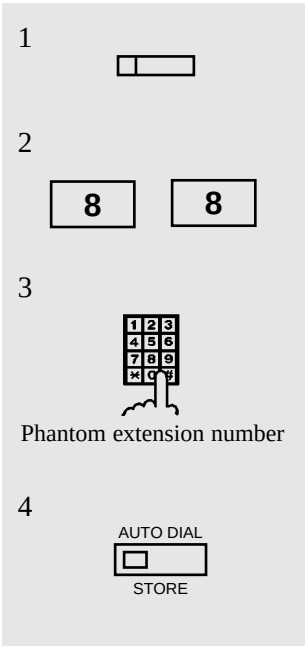
4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Phantom Extension Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as the Phantom Extension button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as the Phantom Extension button.

2. Dial **88**.
   - The display shows:

     EXT-
     CLR

3. Dial the **phantom extension number**.
   - The display shows:

     EXT-xxxx
     CLR

     (— xxxx: phantom extension number)
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button while in the programming mode.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- The phantom extension number must be assigned in program [130] “Phantom Extension Number Assignment” before assigning the Phantom Extension button.
- A DSS button can be assigned as the Phantom Extension button so that the operator can use it for transferring a call.
- If you assigned the Phantom Extension button to one of the CO buttons (13 through 24) on your KX-T7230 telephone and change the telephone to a KX-T7235 model, you must re-program the setting as the KX-T7235 telephone has only 12 CO buttons. If you do not change the setting, the phantom extension call reaches the INTERCOM button.

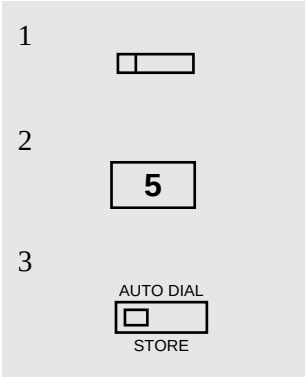
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [130] Phantom Extension Number Assignment

SAVE Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the SAVE button.

2. Dial **5**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Save
   ```

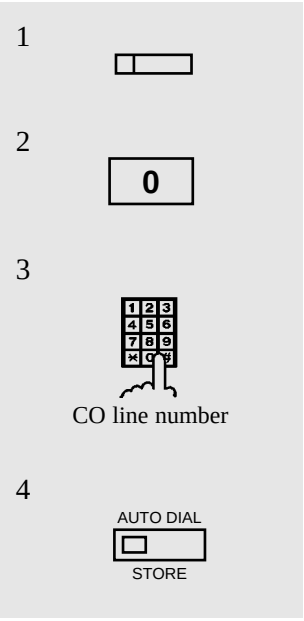
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Single-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Flexible** (CO) button which you wish to assign as an S-CO button.

2. Dial **0**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   CO—
         CLR
   ```

3. Enter the **CO line number** as follows.
   - 01 through 16: if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 01 through 54: if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - The display shows:

   ```
   CO—xx
         CLR
   ```

   (— xx: CO line number)
   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

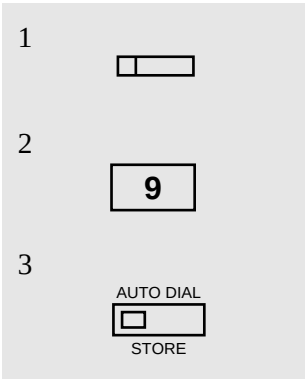
Conditions

- You cannot assign the same CO line to more than one S-CO button on a proprietary telephone.
- You can assign a CO line to a S-CO and a G-CO button.

Terminate Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the Terminate button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the Terminate button.

2. Dial **9**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Terminate
   ```

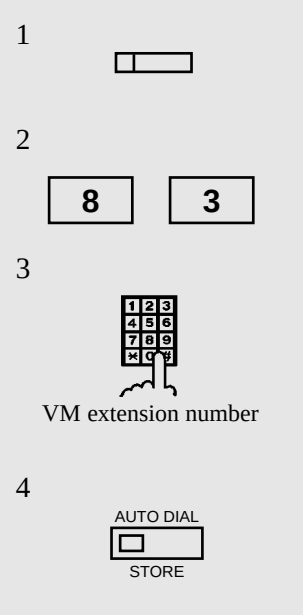
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Two-Way Record Button (Assignment) †

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Two-Way Record button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as a Two-Way Record button.

2. Dial **83**.
   - The display shows:

     ```
     2 WAY-REC:
       CLR
     ```

3. Enter the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
   - The display shows:

     ```
     2 WAY-REC:xxxx
       CLR
     ```

     (— xxxx: VM extension number)

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- You *cannot* enter a non-existent extension or a floating number.*
- The voice mail extension number is acceptable, if the number is assigned in program [127].

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [127] Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment

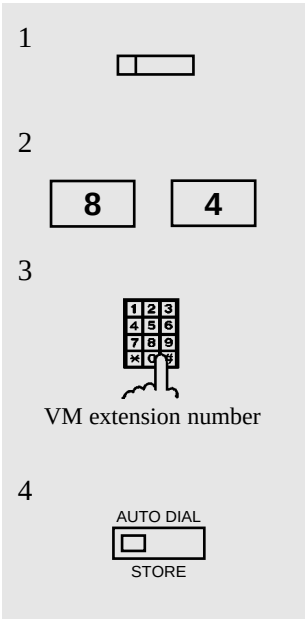
* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Two-Way Transfer Button (Assignment) †

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Two-Way Transfer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS) button which you wish to assign as the Two-Way Transfer button.

2. Dial **84**.
   - The display shows:

     ```
     2 WAY-TRANS:
       CLR
     ```

3. Enter the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
   - The display shows:

     ```
     2 WAY-TRANS:xxxx
       CLR
     ```

     (— xxxx: VM extension number)

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- You *cannot* enter a non-existent extension or a floating number.*
- The voice mail extension number is acceptable, if the number is assigned in program [127].

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [127] Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment

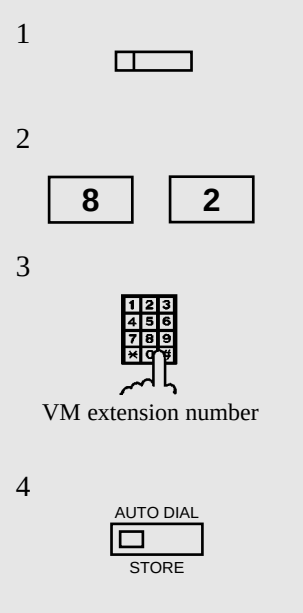
* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as the VM Transfer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **Flexible** (CO, DSS, PF) button which you wish to assign as the VM Transfer button.

2. Dial **82**.
   - The display shows:

     VTR-
     CLR

3. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
   - The display shows:

     VTR-xxxx
     CLR

     (— xxxx: VM extension number)

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
     (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- You *cannot* enter a non-existent extension or a floating number.*
- Through System Programming, "VM command DTMF Set" and "Station Hunting Type" must be programmed to match the operation of your Voice Processing System.

Programming References

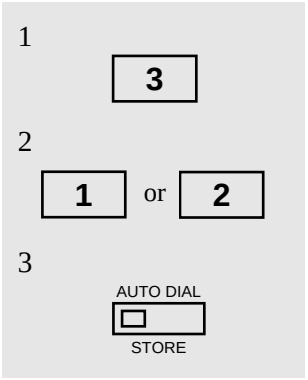
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [106] Station Hunting Type
  [114] VM Command DTMF Set

* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment

Allows you to enable or disable the “Full One-Touch Dialling” function. “Handsfree Operation” mode is activated by pressing an One-Touch Dialling button, a DSS button, a REDIAL button or a SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **3**.
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - The display shows the current status.

   <Example>

   `Hands-free:Off` (— When disabled)
2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : for selecting the off mode
   - 2 : for selecting the on mode
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

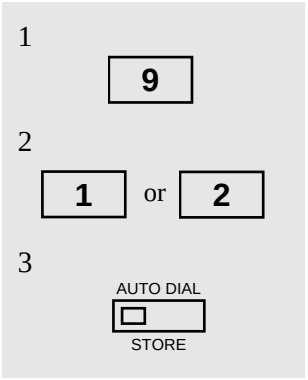
Conditions

- Default is “On” mode.

Handset / Headset Selection

Allows you to select the handset mode or headset mode.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **9**.
   - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : for selecting Handset mode
   - 2 : for selecting Headset mode
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

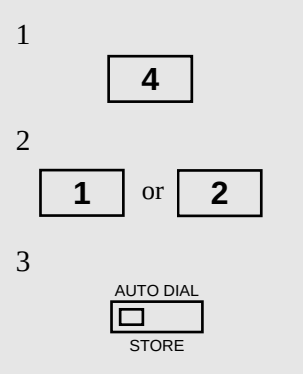
Conditions

- Default is “Handset” mode.

Intercom Alerting Assignment

Allows you to select the alerting mode (tone / voice) when receiving an intercom (extension) call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **4**.
   - The display shows the current status.

Tone Call

   (— When Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode is selected)

Voice Call

   (— When Voice-Calling mode is selected)

2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : for selecting Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
   - 2 : for selecting Voice-Calling mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

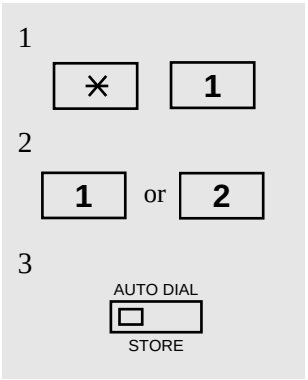
Conditions

- Default is “Ring-Calling (Tone Call)” mode.

Live Call Screening Mode Set †

Assign whether an alert tone is sent (Private mode) or the recording message is monitored through the built-in speaker (Hands-free mode), while incoming callers are leaving a message.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **✳1**.
   - The display shows the current status.

Hands-free	(— When Hands-free mode is selected)

Private	(— When Private mode is selected)

2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : for selecting Hands-free mode
   - 2 : for selecting Private mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

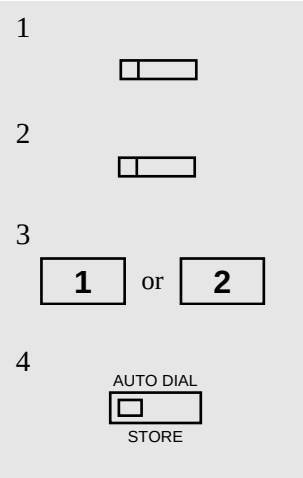
- Default is “Hands-free” mode.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Phantom Extension Bell On / Off Set

You can select whether or not the bell will ring when a call is received at a phantom extension.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **Phantom Extension** button.
2. Press the same **Phantom Extension** button again.
3. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : Ring off
   - 2 : Ring on
4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

Allows you to select the method used to answer incoming calls from the following three line preferences:

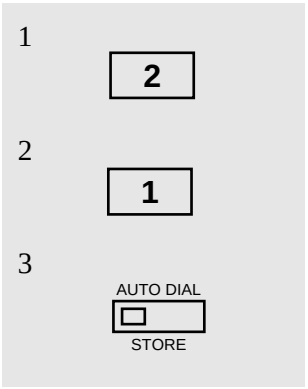
1.) No Line Preference
2.) Ringing Line Preference (— default)
3.) Prime Line (CO Line) Preference

Follow the appropriate programming procedure for your selection.

No Line Preference — Incoming *(Assignment)*

No line is selected when you go off-hook. You must select a line to answer.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **1**.
   - The display shows:

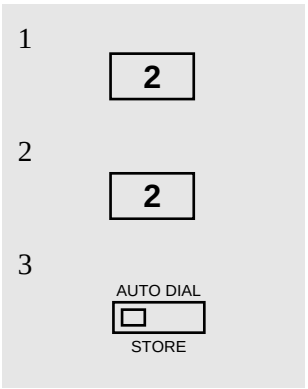
   ```
   Pref.In :No
   ```
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Ringing Line Preference — Incoming *(Assignment)*

When you go off-hook, you answer any call ringing at your telephone.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows:

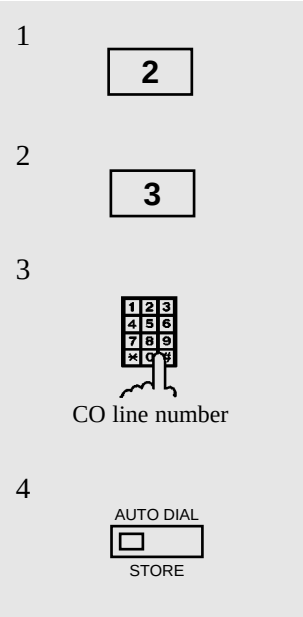
   ```
   Pref.In :Ring
   ```
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you answer a call on the line which is assigned as the prime line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **3**.
3. Dial the **CO line number** as follows.
   - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - The display shows:

Pref.In :CO-xx

   (— CO line number xx is selected)
4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

Allows you to select the desired outgoing line preference to originate calls from the following four line preferences:

1.) No Line Preference
2.) Idle Line Preference
3.) Prime Line (CO line) Preference
4.) Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference (— default)

Follow the programming procedure for your selection.

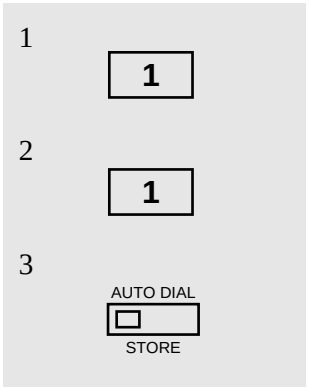
<Note>

When setting "Idle Line Preference," "No Line Preference" or "Prime Line (CO Line) Preference," it is not possible to have access to any DPT features after going off-hook. To access these DPT features, press the INTERCOM button before or after going off-hook.

No Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are not connected to any line. You must make a choice.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.
   - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **1**.
   - The display shows:

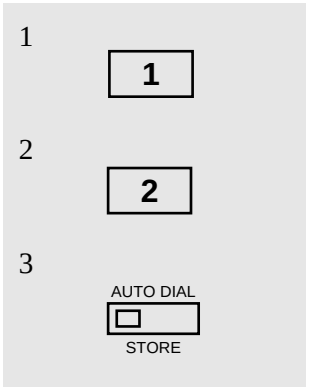
   ```
   Pref.Out:No
   ```
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Idle Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to an idle line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.
   - The display shows the current status.
2. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows:

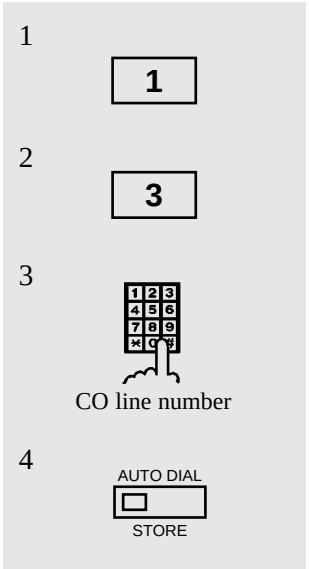
   ```
   Pref.Out:Idle
   ```
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to the pre-assigned line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.
   - The display shows the current status.

2 Dial **3**.

3. Dial the **CO line number** as follows.
   - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - The display shows:

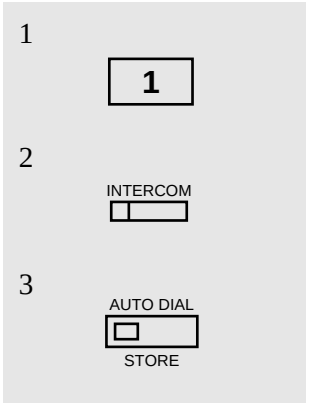
   ```
   Pref.Out:CO-xx
   ```
   (— xx: CO line number xx is selected)
4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to the INTERCOM line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **1**.
   - The display shows the current status.
2. Press the **INTERCOM** button.
   - The display shows:

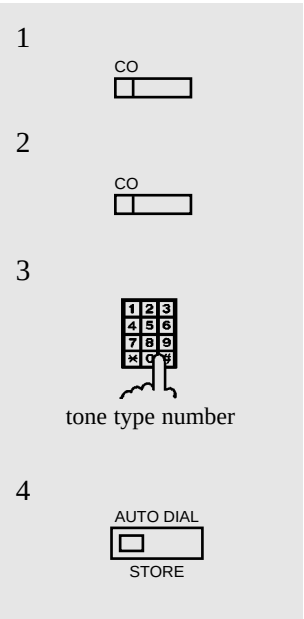
   ```
   Pref.Out:ICM
   ```
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency to each CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **CO** button which you wish to change the ringing tone.

2. Press the same **CO** button again.
   - The display shows the current status.

3. Enter the **tone type number** (1 through 8).
   - The display shows the selected tone type number and you hear the selected tone until the STORE button is pressed.

     `Tone Type-x` (— x: tone type number)

   - If you want to change the tone type, enter another tone type number in succession.

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

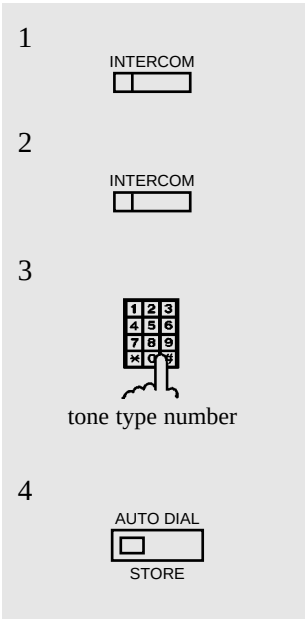
Conditions

- Default is Ringing Tone Type 2.

Ringing Tone Selection for Intercom Calls

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency for intercom call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the **INTERCOM** button which you wish to change the ringing tone.

2. Press the same **INTERCOM** button again.
   - The display shows the current status.

3. Enter the **tone type number** (1 through 8).
   - The display shows the selected tone type number and you hear the selected tone until the STORE button is pressed.

     `Tone Type-x` (— x: tone type number)

   - If you want to change the tone type, enter another tone type number in succession.

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

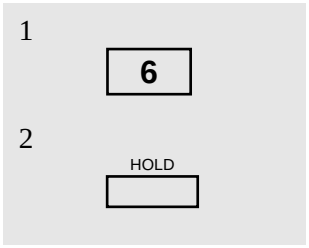
Condition

- The default is Ringing Tone Type 2.

Self-Extension Number Confirmation *(Display DPT only)*

Allows you to display your jack and extension number on the display.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Dial **6**.
   - The display shows your jack and extension number.

   <Example>

   ```
   Jack01<=>EXT101
   ```
2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Station Programming Data Default Set

Allows you to return each of the following programmable items to their default settings.

a) Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment (default: Tone 1)
b) Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment (default: On)
c) Handset/Headset Selection (default: Handset)
d) Intercom Alerting Assignment (default: Ring-Calling)
e) Live Call Screening Mode Set (default: Hands-free)
f) Preferred Line Preference — Incoming (default: Ringing Line)
g) Preferred Line Preference — Outgoing (default: INTERCOM Line)

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1. Dial **#**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Clear Ready?
   ```
2. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit from Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment

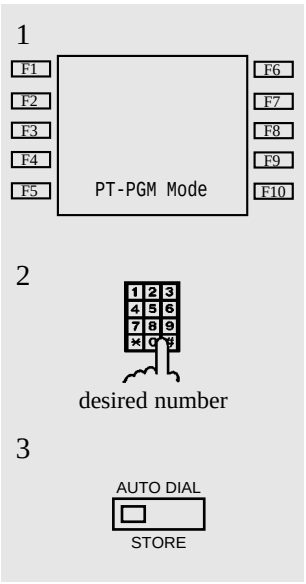
(KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)

Allows you to assign frequently dialled numbers and names to each Function button on your telephone.

For KX-T7235 and KX-T7436 users

To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press a **Function** button (F1 through F10).
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - The display shows the current status.

   <Example>

9-431-2111
CLR NEXT

   (— The outside call, 431-2111, is now programmed.)

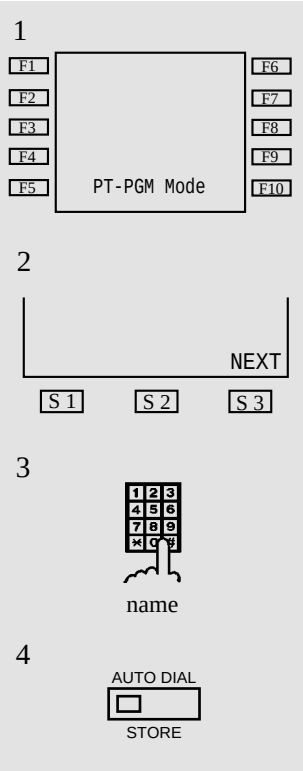
2. Enter the **desired number** (up to sixteen digits).
   - 0 through 9, ✳, #, RECALL or FLASH/RCL, PAUSE, INTERCOM, (“[” or “]”: secret) and CONF (–: hyphen) can be used.
   - To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) must be the leading digit.
   - To erase the entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press a **Function** button (F1 through F10).
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - The display shows the current status.

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
   - The display shows the current status.

   <Example>

Mike CLR NEXT

   (— The name is now programmed.)

3. Enter the **name**.
   - Refer to the Combination Table on pages 2-48 and 2-49 on how to enter each character.

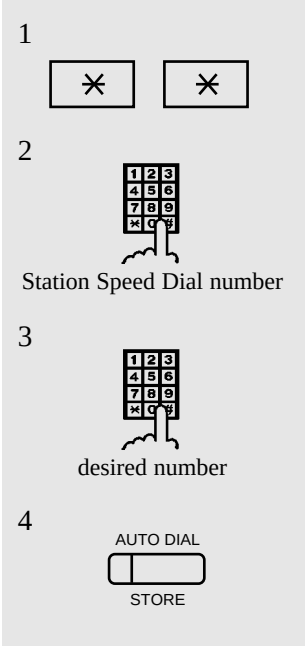
4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

For KX-T7431 and KX-T7433 users

To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press ✳✳.

2. Enter the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - The display shows the current status.

   <Example>

9-431-2111
CLR NEXT

   (— The outside call, 431-2111, is now programmed.)

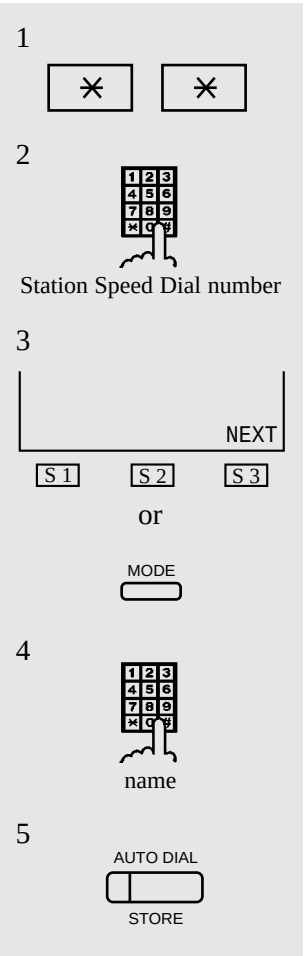
3. Enter the **desired number** (up to sixteen digits).
   - 0 through 9, ✳, #, RECALL or FLASH/RCL, PAUSE, INTERCOM, (“[” or “]”: secret) and CONF (–: hyphen) can be used.
   - To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) must be the leading digit.
   - To erase the entry, press the CLR (S2) button or TRANSFER button.
     – CLR (S2) button: for KX-T7433 users
     – TRANSFER button: for KX-T7431 users

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press ✱✱.

2. Enter the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - The display shows the current status.

   <Example>

9-431-2111
CLR NEXT

   (— The outside call, 431-2111, is now programmed.)

3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button or **MODE** button to store a name.
   – **NEXT** (S3) button: for KX-T7433 users
   – **MODE** button: for KX-T7431 users

4. Enter the **name**.
   - Refer to the Combination Table on pages 2-48 and 2-49 on how to enter each character.

5. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Combination Table

Characters can be entered using the dial key pad, various buttons or the Jog Dial for storing names.

Combination Table 1 shows the combination of keys and the number of times to press the SELECT (AUTO ANSWER/MUTE) button, or the combination of keys and the SHIFT and Soft buttons to enter characters. (The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button becomes the SELECT button when using the overlay.)

To enter a character, find the key and number of times to press the SELECT button or the corresponding SHIFT and Soft button combination on the table. Press the corresponding key first, then press the SELECT button the required number of times. Or, you can use the SHIFT button and a Soft button (S1 through S3) instead of the SELECT button.

Combination Table 2 shows the combination of keys and the number of pulses to move the Jog Dial (click tones) to the right.

To enter a character, find the key and number pulses to rotate the Jog Dial. Press the corresponding key first, then rotate the Jog Dial the required number of times. Or, if you keep rotating the Jog Dial after pressing any dialling key, all of the characters in the table will be displayed.

Combination Table 1

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT+ S1	S2	SHIFT+ S2	S3	SHIFT+ S3	SHIFT+ SHIFT+ S1	SHIFT+ SHIFT+ S2
Pressing SELECT* (Times) / Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?		
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c		
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f		
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i		
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l		
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o		
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v		
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		.	,	’	:	;		
✳	*	/	+	-	=	<	>		
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)		

* If your telephone is a KX-T7431, do not use the provided SELECT button. Use the AUTO ANSWER / MUTE button which becomes the SELECT button when using the overlay.

Combination Table 2

Rotating Jog Dial (Pulses) / Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	R	r	S	s	T	t
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c	D	d
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f	G	g
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i	J	j
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l	M	m
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o	P	p
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v	W	w
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		!	?	.	,	’	:	;
⋇	*	/	+	-	=	<	>	#	$
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)	A	a

<Example> To enter “Mike”

— Using the SELECT button (*With a KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235*)
See Combination Table 1.

1. Press 6 and then press the SELECT button *once* to enter “M.”
2. Press 4 and then press the SELECT button *six* times to enter “i.”
3. Press 5 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter “k.”
4. Press 3 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter “e.”

— Using the SHIFT button and a Soft button (*With a KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235*)
See Combination Table 1.

1. Press 6 and then press the S1 button to enter “M.”
2. Press 4 and then press the SHIFT and S3 button to enter “i.”
3. Press 5 and then press the S2 button to enter “k.”
4. Press 3 and then press the S2 button to enter “e.”

— Using the Jog Dial (*With a KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436*)
See Combination Table 2.

1. Press 6 and then rotate the Jog Dial *one* pulse to enter “M.”
2. Press 4 and then rotate the Jog Dial *six* pulses to enter “i.”
3. Press 5 and then rotate the Jog Dial *four* pulses to enter “k.”
4. Press 3 and then rotate the Jog Dial *four* pulses to enter “e.”

OR

1. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until “M” appears.
2. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until “i” appears.
3. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until “k” appears.
4. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until “e” appears.

Notes

- Pressing the SHIFT button alternates between capital and lower case letters. Once this button is pressed, that letter SHIFT mode remains until SHIFT is pressed again.
- To erase the last word (to backspace), press the CONF button.
  (The CONF button becomes the “←” (backspace) key when using the overlay.)
- To erase all of the data, press the CLR (S2) button.
- If you keep rotating the Jog Dial, all of the characters will be displayed in order.
  <Example> If you rotate the Jog Dial after pressing 2, all of the characters will appear in the following order:
  A a B b ···· Z z (space) ! ? . , ’ : ; * / + – = < > # $ % & @ ( ) A a B b ····

Conditions

- The default is “Not Stored.”
- Up to ten dialling numbers and names can be assigned. Each dialling number has a maximum of sixteen digits and each name has a maximum of ten characters.

Section 3
User Programming (Manager Programming)

Contents

3.1 User Programming Instructions **3-2**

General Programming Instructions ***3-2***

Programming Ways **3-5**

3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) **3-7**

3.1 User Programming Instructions

General Programming Instructions

User Programming (Manager Programming) allows you, the proprietary telephone (PT) user, to program the following features of the system from your telephone individually.

- Date and Time Set
- System Speed Dialling Number Set
- System Speed Dialling Name Set
- Extension Number Set
- Extension Name Set
- Flexible CO Button Assignment
- Operator / Manager Extension Assignment – Day / Night
- DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment
- Absent Messages
- Quick Dial Number Set
- Budget Management
- Charge Margin and Tax Rate
- ISDN Extension Number Set
- ISDN Extension Name Set
- Budget Management on ISDN Port
- Charge Rate Fractional Point Assignment
- Charge Rate Assignment

To program, you need to switch your telephone to the User Programming mode. During the programming mode, your telephone is put in a busy condition to outside caller. If you want to make a normal call handling operation, you should finish the programming mode.

Default Setting

This system has a default factory setting. Any required changes can be written on "Programming Tables."

Required Telephone Set

One of the following telephone sets is required for User Programming (Manager Programming):

- Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT): KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436.

Soft Buttons and SHIFT Button on the Display PT

Three soft buttons are provided just below the display on the display DPTs, KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436. The functions of these soft buttons vary as the programming procedures advance step by step. Those functions that are currently assigned to the buttons are shown on the lower line of the display. If the **SHIFT** button indicator is on, two functions are available for each soft button. To alternate between the two functions, press the **SHIFT** button on the right side of the display.

3.1 User Programming Instructions

Using the Overlay

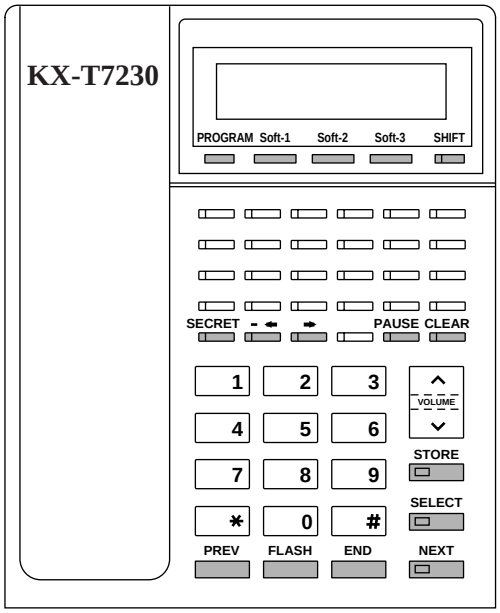
A programming overlay is packed with the main unit at the factory.

This overlay should be used at all times while in programming mode, since the functions of the telephone keys change during programming.

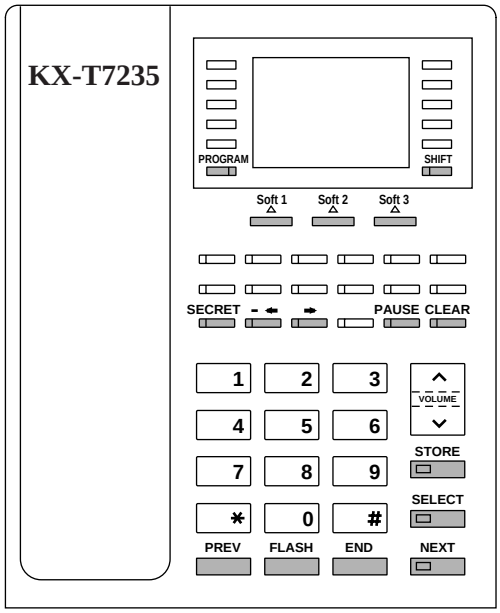
Location of Controls with the Overlay

The pictures below show the functions of the buttons of the KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 while in programming mode. KX-T7431 is the same as the KX-T7433 except for the Soft and SHIFT buttons.

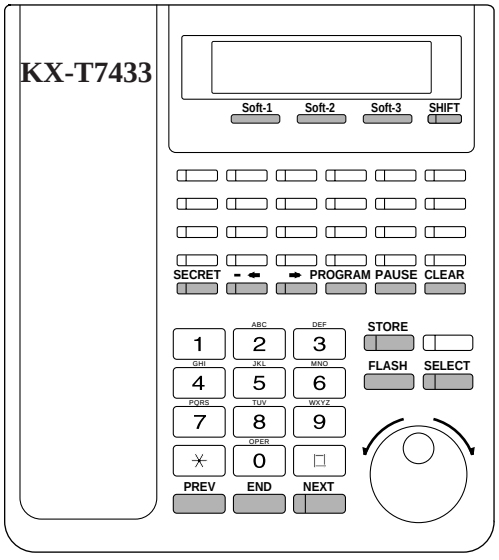
KX-T7230



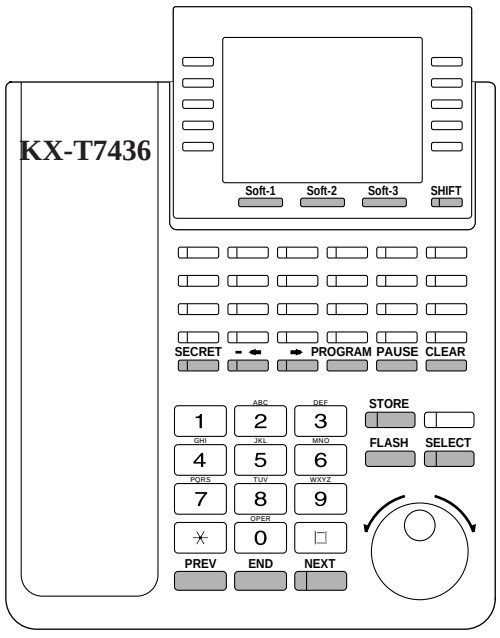
KX-T7235



KX-T7433



KX-T7436



3.1 User Programming Instructions

Before entering the programming mode

Before entering programming mode, confirm that:

- Your telephone is on-hook.
- No calls are on hold at your telephone.

Entering the programming mode

To enter the User Programming (Manager Programming) mode:

Press **PROGRAM** + ✱ + ✱ + **User Password (default:1234)**

- The display shows the Initial Message: `USR-PGM NO?→`

Notes:

- If nothing is entered in five seconds after the **PROGRAM** button is pressed, it is cancelled.
- During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
- Only one proprietary telephone can be in programming mode at any one time.
- The User Password is not shown on the display. The password can be changed by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [120] User Password

In this section, programs [000] through [004] are described. Please refer to the Installation Manual or consult your dealer when you need to change the following programs:

- [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- [006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment – Day / Night
- [007] DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment
- [008] Absent Messages
- [009] Quick Dial Number Set
- [010] Budget Management
- [011] Charge Margin and Tax Rate
- [012] ISDN Extension Number Set
- [013] ISDN Extension Name Set
- [014] Budget Management on ISDN Port
- [015] Charge Rate Fractional Point Assignment
- [016] Charge Rate Assignment

3.1 User Programming Instructions

Programming Ways

Advancing to the next stage

When "USR-PGM NO?→" is displayed, you can select one of the following:

- To go to program [000], press the **NEXT** button.
- To go to another program, enter the 3-digit program address.

Rotation of jack number

Each jack of our Digital Super Hybrid System supports the connection of a digital proprietary telephone and an analogue device with different extension numbers (eXtra Device Port: XDP function).

To program this function it is necessary to assign two parts for each jack. The first part of jack one is 01-1. The second part of jack one is 01-2. The first part of jack two is 02-1 and so on. The **NEXT** and **PREV** buttons can be used to move from jack to jack as required.

Example;

Note:

The first part of a jack is for a DPT of a XDP-assigned jack. The second part is for a single line device. Program [600] "EXtra Device Port" assigns which jacks are XDP.

Entering Characters

You can enter characters to store names for speed dial numbers, extension numbers, etc., by using the dialling key pad and buttons.

Each of the twelve dialling keys on the dialling key pad represents seven characters. Refer to the "Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only)" in Station Programming (Section 2).

Storing your data

Press **STORE** to store your data.

- The **STORE** indicator lights red and confirmation tone sounds.

* **Confirmation tone (one beep)**

After pressing **STORE**, you will hear a beep. This informs you that your storage is completed.

***Alarm tone (three beeps)**

If you hear this alarm, your entry is not valid.

Making another selection within the same program address

- To make the next higher selection, press **NEXT**.
- To make the previous selection, press **PREV**.
- To make a specific selection, press **SELECT** and then enter the number.

Going to another program address

After pressing **STORE**, you can go to another program with either of the following two methods:

(1) • To go to the next larger program address:
Press **Soft 1 (SKP+)** or **VOLUME ∨ (DOWN)**.
• To go to the next smaller program address:
Press **SHIFT + Soft 1 (SKP–)** or **VOLUME ∧ (UP)**.

(2) To go to a specific program address:
Press **END**, then enter the program address.

Going back to the operation mode

Two ways are available to go back to the operation mode:

(1) Lift the handset while in programming mode.

(2) When the Initial Message: `USR-PGM NO?→` is displayed, press the **PROGRAM** button.
(To display the Initial Message, press **END**.)

3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) 000
Date and Time Set

NOTICE

It is assumed that you have read Section 3.1 "Programming Instructions." The use of the soft buttons is discussed in the section, therefore we will not make any reference to them in the following instructions. At any time the soft buttons can be used in place of the overlay keys.

Description

Sets the current data and time.

Selection

- Day: **1 through 31**
- Month: **Jan. through Dec.**
- Year: **00 through 99**
- Day of the week: **SUN / MON / TUE / WED / THU / FRI / SAT**
- Hour: **00 through 12**
- Minute: **00 through 59**
- AM / PM

Default

1 Jan '94 SAT 12:00 AM

Programming

1. Enter **000**.

```
Display: Day/Time Set
```

2. Press **NEXT**.

```
Display example: 1 Jan  '94 SAT
```

3. Enter the **day**.

To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new day.

4. Press ➡.

5. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired month is displayed.

6. Press ➡.

7. Enter the **year**.

To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new year.

8. Press ➡.

9. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired day of the week is displayed.

10. Press **STORE**.

11. Press **NEXT**.

```
Display example: 12:00 AM
```

12. Enter the **hour**.

To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new hour.

13. Press ➡.

14. Enter the **minute**.

To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new minutes.

15. Press **STORE**.

16. Press **END**.

Conditions

- After changing an entry, you can press **STORE**. You do not have to perform all of the rest of the steps.
- To go back to the previous field, press ⬅ at steps 4 through 9 and steps 13 through 14.
- If you hear the alarm after pressing **STORE**, check that the date is valid.
- The clock starts immediately after the **STORE** button is pressed.
- You cannot leave the entry empty.
- The time is adjusted automatically, if the first outgoing call is made after three o'clock each morning.

Feature References

Display, Time and Date (→ Installation Manual)

3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) 001
System Speed Dialling Number Set

Description

Used to program the System Speed Dial numbers. These numbers are available to all extension users. The stored numbers are also applied to CO Incoming Call Information Display / Log features.

Selection

- Speed dial number: **000 through 499**
- Telephone number: **24 digits (max.)**

Default

All speed dial numbers – Not stored

Programming

1. Enter **001**.

`Display: SPD Number Set`

2. Press **NEXT**.

`Display: SPD-Code?→`

3. Enter a **speed dial number**.

To enter speed dial number 000, you can also press **NEXT**.

`Display example: 000: Not Stored`

4. Enter a **telephone number**.

To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.

To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new number.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another speed dial number, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **speed dial number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

Conditions

- There is a maximum of 500 speed dial numbers. Each speed dial number has a maximum of 24 digits. The valid characters are **0 through 9, ✳, and # keys, RECALL or FLASH, PAUSE, SECRET and – (hyphen) buttons**.
  - – To store the register recall signal, press **RECALL** or **FLASH**.
    Note : The stored recall will be in effect only during a call. (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “External Feature Access.”)
  - – To store a hyphen, press the “**–**” button.
  - – To store a pause, press **PAUSE**.
    (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “Pause Insertion, Automatic.”)

  - To store the feature number to convert pulse signals to DTMF signals, press the ✱ # keys.
    (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “Pulse to Tone Conversion.”)
  - To prevent the display of all or part of the number, press **SECRET** before and after confidential parts of the number. The **SECRET** button must always be entered in a pair. Or your entry is not stored. (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “Secret Dialling.”)
- If you are storing an external number, include the line access code (default=9, 81 through 88) before the number. When dialling, a pause is automatically inserted after the code. If the programmed pause time (in program [412] “Pause Time”) is 1.5 or 2.5 seconds, it is required to store a pause manually after the line access code.
- If you are storing an account code, enter the account code before the line access code. (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “Account Code Entry.”)
- If you are storing a number for CO Incoming Call Information Display with name, enter “–” (hyphen) after the line access code. The system starts to compare the calling party’s number with the System Speed Dialling Number stored after “–.” Example : 9–12345678
  (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 “CO Incoming Call Information Display.”)
- It is possible to store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by storing it in two speed dial numbers. A line access code should not be stored in the second speed dial number.
- To go to another speed dial number at steps 3 through 6, press **SELECT** and start with step 3.
- To display parts of the number which have scrolled off the display, press ➡ or ⬅.
- Program [002] “System Speed Dialling Name Set” is used to give names to speed dial numbers.

Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Display (4.2/DPT Features)
CO Incoming Call Information Log (4.2/DPT Features)
System Speed Dialling (4.2/DPT Features, 4.4/Special Display Features, 7.2/SLT and ISDN Telephone Features)

3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) 002
System Speed Dialling Name Set

Description

Assigns names to the system speed dial numbers assigned in program [001] "System Speed Dialling Number Set." The KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 show the stored name during System Speed Dialling. The stored names are applied to the CO Incoming Call Information Display / Log features.

Selection

- Speed dial number: **000 through 499**
- Name: **10 characters (max.)**

Default

All speed dial numbers – Not stored

Programming

1. Enter **002**.

`Display: SPD Name Set`

2. Press **NEXT**.

`Display: SPD Code?→`

3. Enter a **speed dial number**.

To enter speed dial number 000, you can also press **NEXT**.

`Display example: 000: Not Stored`

4. Enter a **name**.

For entering characters, see "Station Speed Dialling Number/Name Assignment" in Section 2.2 "Station Programming."
To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.
To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new name.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another speed dial number, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **speed dial number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

Conditions

- Speed dial numbers are programmed in program [001] "System Speed Dialling Number Set."
- There is a maximum of 500 names. Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.

Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Display (4.2/DPT Features)
CO Incoming Call Information Log (4.2/DPT Features)
System Speed Dialling (4.2/DPT Features, 4.4/Special Display Features, 7.2/SLT and ISDN Telephone Features)

003 3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) Extension Number Set

Description

Assigns an extension number to each extension.

Selection

- Jack number: **KX-TD816 – 01 through 16 (-1 / -2)**
  KX-TD1232 – 01 through 64 (-1 / -2)
  (-1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Extension Number: **2 through 4 digits**

Default

KX-TD816 – Jack 01-1 through 16-1 = 201 through 216
Jack 01-2 through 16-2 = 301 through 316
KX-TD1232 – Jack 01-1 through 64-1 = 201 through 264;
Jack 01-2 through 64-2 = 301 through 364

Programming

1. Enter **003**.

`Display: EXT Number Set`

2. Press **NEXT**.

`Display: Jack NO?→`

3. Enter a **jack number**.

To enter jack number 01, you can also press **NEXT**.
To select the second part (-2), press **NEXT** after entering a jack number.
`Display: #01-1:EXT201`

4. Enter an **extension number**.

To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new number.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another jack, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **jack number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

Conditions

- There is a maximum of 32 extension numbers for KX-TD816 and 128 extension numbers for KX-TD1232. Each extension number can be two, three, or four digits, consisting of **0 through 9**. The ✳ and # keys cannot be used.

- In case of KX-TD1232, Jack numbers 01 through 32 are for the Master System and 33 through 64 are for the Slave, if available.
- An extension number is invalid if the leading first or second digits disagree with the setting of the program [100] "Flexible Numbering, 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks." If one digit is assigned as the leading digit, some extensions have two digits and some have three digits. If two digits are assigned, some have three digits and some have four digits.
- Two extension numbers can be assigned per jack. If XDP is disabled for the jack in program [600] "EXtra Device Port," the extension number of the second part (XX-2) is not available. (XX=jack number)
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see "Rotation of jack number" on page 3-5.
- Double entry or incompatible entry is invalid including the assignment of programs [012] "ISDN Extension Number," [127] "Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment," [130] "Phantom Extension Number Assignment" and [813] "Floating Number Assignment." Valid entry examples: 10 and 11; 10 and 110. Invalid entry examples: 10 and 106; 210 and 21.
- Program [004] "Extension Name Set" is used to give names to extension numbers.

Feature References

Extension Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)

Intercom Calling (4.2/DPT Features, 7.2/SLT and ISDN Telephone Features)

004 3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming) Extension Name Set

Description

Assigns names to the extension numbers programmed in program [003] "Extension Number Set."

Selection

- Jack number: **KX-TD816 – 01 through 16 (-1 / -2)**
  KX-TD1232 – 01 through 64 (-1 / -2)
  (-1 = first part, -2 = second part)
- Name: **10 characters (max.)**

Default

All jacks – Not stored

Programming

1. Enter **004**.

```
Display: EXT Name Set
```

2. Press **NEXT**.

```
Display: Jack NO?→
```

3. Enter a **jack number**.

To enter jack number 01, you can also press **NEXT**.
To select the second part (-2), press **NEXT** after entering a jack number.

```
Display: #01-1:Not Stored
```

4. Enter a **name**.

For entering characters, see "Station Speed Dialling Number/Name Assignment" in Section 2.2 "Station Programming."
To delate the current entry, press **CLEAR**.
To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and the new name.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another jack, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **jack number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

Extension Name Set (contd.)

Conditions

- There is a maximum of 32 names for KX-TD816 and 128 names for KX-TD1232. Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.
- Program [003] “Extension Number Set” is used to assign extension numbers.
- In case of KX-TD1232, Jack numbers 01 through 32 are for the Master System and 33 through 64 are for the Slave, if available.
- For an explanation of jack numbering, see “Rotation of jack number” on page 3-5.

Feature References

Extension Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)

Intercom Calling (4.2/DPT Features, 7.2/SLT and ISDN Telephone Features)

Section 4
DPT Features

Contents

4.1 Basic Operations **.....4-2**
Making Calls.....4-2
Receiving Calls.....4-4
4.2 DPT Features *(A - Z)* **.....4-5**
4.3 Operator Service Features **.....4-146**
4.4 Special Display Features **.....4-165**

<Note>
When setting “Idle Line Preference — Outgoing,” “No Line Preference — Outgoing” or “Prime (CO Line) Preference,” it is not possible to have access to any DPT features after going off-hook. To access DPT features, press the INTERCOM button after going off-hook or press the INTERCOM button directly without going off-hook.

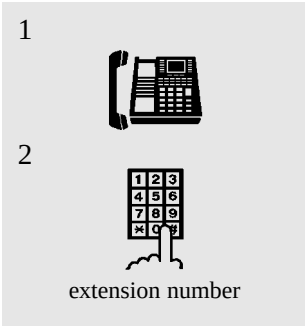
In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use newly programmed numbers if you have changed the number by System Programming.

All illustrations used in these operating instructions are based on the KX-T7235 model.

Making Calls

Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

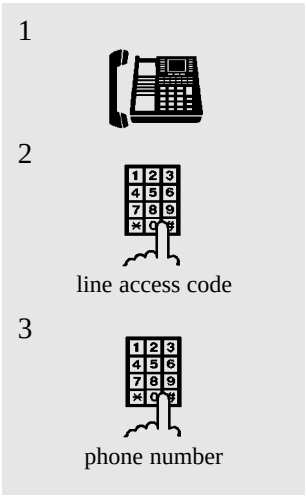


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.

Outward Dialling

Allows you to make a call to an outside party using one of the following line access methods:

1.) Line Access, Automatic
2.) Line Access, CO Line Group
3.) Line Access, Individual



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88), or press a **CO** button.
   - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
   - 81-88 : Line Access, CO Line Group
   - CO : Line Access, Individual
3. Dial the **phone number**.

Conditions

- There are four types of Line Preference for outgoing calls (— Idle Line/No Line/Prime CO Line/Prime INTERCOM Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.
- When using a KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436, you can execute the “Intercom Calling” feature to extensions by using the “Extension Dialling” display feature.
- Helpful hints for Handsfree (speakerphone) operation are noted in the “Handsfree Operation” feature.

Programming References

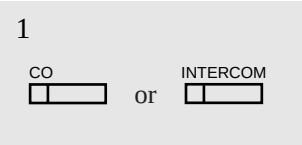
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

Feature References

Extension Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)
Handsfree Operation
Intercom Calling
Outward Dialling, Line Access

Receiving Calls

or



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

or

1. Press a flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button directly.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.

Conditions

- There are three types of Line Preference for incoming calls (— No Line/Prime CO Line
  /Ringing Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.
- Helpful hints for Handsfree (speakerphone) operation are noted in the “Handsfree Operation” feature.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [400] CO Line Connection Assignment
  [603]–[604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night

Feature References

Answering, Direct CO Line
Handsfree Operation

Absent Message Capability

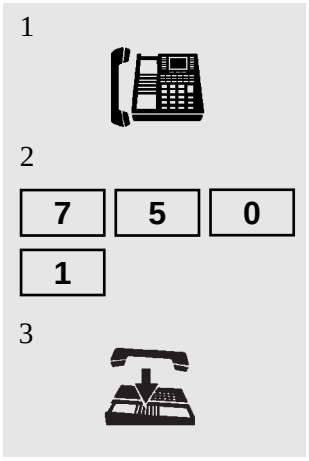
Once this option is set, a message on the display of the calling extension provides the reason for your absence. Only callers with display telephones can receive the message. Nine messages are available for every extension user. There are six pre-programmed default messages. Only one message can be selected at a time. Setting or Cancelling a message can be done by individual extension users. If required, messages 7, 8 and 9 can be programmed through System Programming.

Message No.	Message
1	Will Return Soon
2	Gone Home
3	At Ext %%% └── Extension number
4	Back at %%:%% └── Minute └── Hour
5	Out until %%/%% └── Month └── Day
6	In a Meeting
7	—
8	—
9	—

Note: % indicates the digit where you enter the desired parameter.

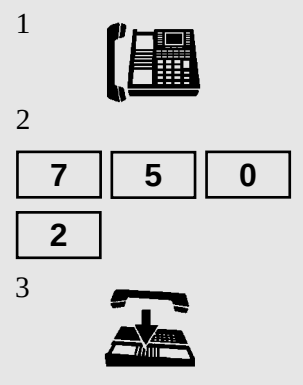
Setting

Message 1. "Will Return Soon"



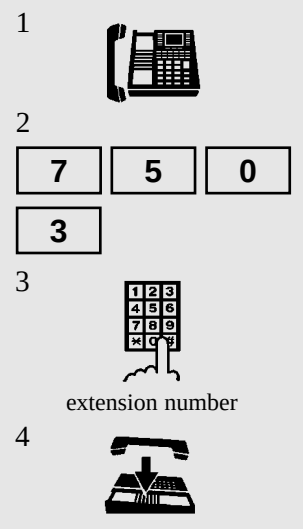
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **1**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 2. "Gone Home"



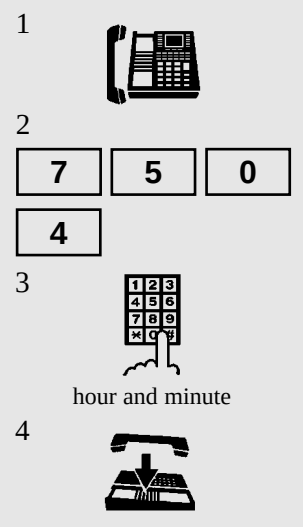
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **2**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 3. "At Ext %%%" (extension number)



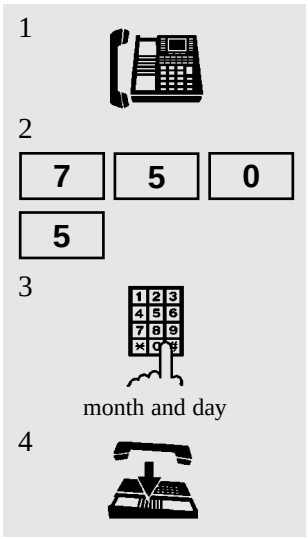
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where you are.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 4. "Back at %% : %%" (time)



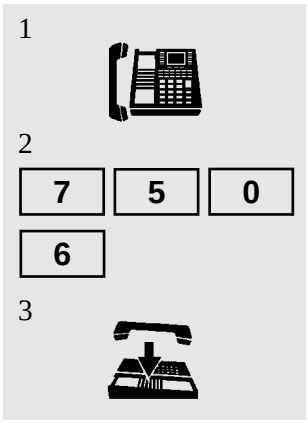
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **4**.
3. Enter the **hour** (00 through 23) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 5. "Out until %% / %%" (day/month)



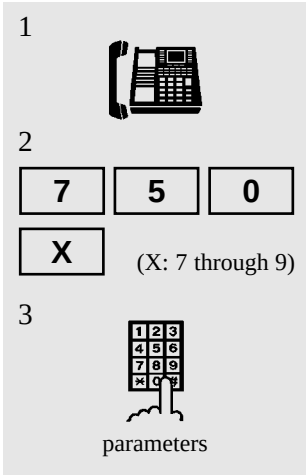
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **5**.
3. Enter the **day** (01 through 31) and the **month** (01 through 12).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 6. "In a Meeting"



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **6**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 7, 8 and 9. (Programmable)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and a desired **message number** (7 through 9).
3. Enter the **parameters** (extension number, time, day/month, etc.), if required.
   - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.

4

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Cancelling

1

2

7 **5** **0**

0

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **0**.
   - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Message Cancel`

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- The selected message is displayed every time you go off-hook.
- Regarding Message 3;
  1) If the extension number you want to dial has more than three characters, refer to System Programming to change the setting.
  2) If the extension number you want to dial has less than three characters, dial "✳" or "#" to make it up to three characters.
- A maximum of seven parameters ("%" characters) can be stored per message. You can enter "0 through 9," "✳" and "#" for the parameters.
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can execute this feature with the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [008] Absent Messages
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (34)

Feature References

System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Account Code Entry

An Account Code is used to identify incoming and outgoing outside calls, for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" call record. For incoming outside calls, account codes are not required. For outgoing outside calls, account codes are often required.
You can enter account codes in the following three modes:

Verified - All Calls mode: You must always enter the specified account code.

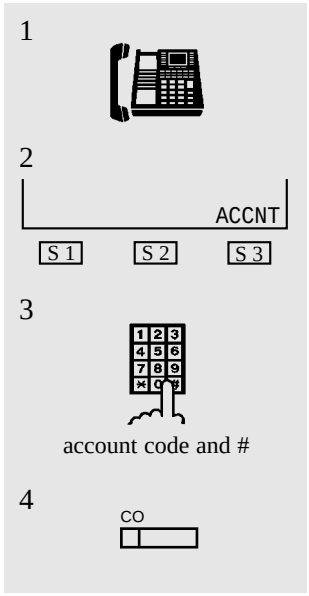
Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode: You may enter the specified account code so that you can override toll restriction.

Option mode: You may enter any account code.

One mode is selected for each extension on a "Class of Service*[1]" basis.

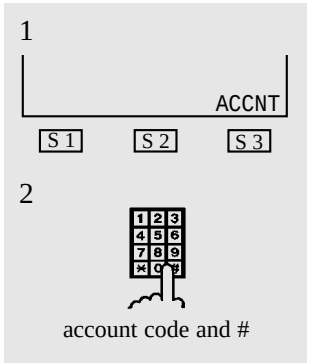
Soft Button Operation

Entering account codes before dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **ACCNT** (S3) button.
   - You hear an intermittent tone.*[2]
   - The display shows:
     `Enter ACCNT Code`
3. Enter the **account code** and **#**.
   - You hear a dial tone.
4. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

Entering account codes during or after a conversation

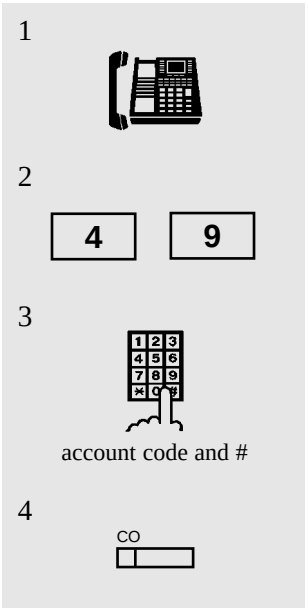


While having a conversation or hearing reorder tone after the other party hangs up (within 15 seconds);

1. Press the **ACCNT** (S3) button.
   - You can keep talking.
2. Enter the **account code** and **#**.

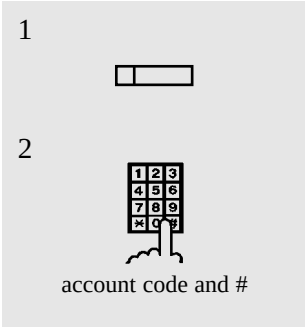
Standard Operation

Entering account codes before dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (49), or press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Account** button.
   - No tone is returned, if you dial the feature number.
   - You hear an intermittent tone,*2 if you press the Account button.
   - The corresponding indicator light turns on when using the Account button.
3. Enter the **account code** and **#**.
   - The corresponding indicator light turns off when using the Account button.
   - You hear confirmation tone and then dial tone.
4. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

Entering account codes during or after a conversation.



While having a conversation or hearing reorder tone after the other party hangs up (within 15 seconds);

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Account** button.
   - The corresponding indicator light turns on when using the Account button.
   - You can keep talking.
2. Enter the **account code** and **#**.
   - The corresponding indicator light turns off when using the Account button.

Conditions

- In Verified - All Calls mode, you must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory:
  a) Call Forwarding — to CO Line
  b) Manual Dialling (Selecting a CO line)
  c) Notebook Function
  d) One-Touch Dialling
  e) Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)
  f) Redial, Last Number
  g) Redial, Saved Number
  h) Station Speed Dialling
  i) System Speed Dialling
- In Option mode, it is possible to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR, during a conversation or within fifteen seconds after the other party hangs up.
- There is no need for account code entry when receiving incoming calls.
- Dialling "✳" while entering an account code allows you to clear the number and re-enter.
- Pressing the flexible button assigned as the Account button while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- An account code can be up to five numeric digits (0 through 9). RECALL, FLASH/RCL, PAUSE, etc. are not allowed. After entering an account code, the delimiter "#" or "99" must be entered.
- An account code can be stored into Memory Dialling ("Notebook Function," "One-Touch Dialling," "Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)," "System/Station Speed Dialling," "Call Forwarding — to CO Line"). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialling is:

  — [Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]

  or

  — [Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
- If an entered account code does not match a pre-assigned account code in the verified-all calls mode or the verified-toll restriction override mode,
  1) When making an outside call, a reorder tone is returned.
  2) While having a conversation, the code entry is accepted and the call is maintained (= Option mode).
  3) After a CPC signal*3 has been detected, the code entry is accepted (= Option mode).
- If an entered account code matches a pre-assigned account code when making an outside call, the charge fee of the account code is totalized.
- If you use an account code which is for a private call, the phone number of the destination is not recorded on SMDR.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  - Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Charge Fee Reference
    Account Code Set
  - Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button
    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [105] Account Codes
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Installation Manual)
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

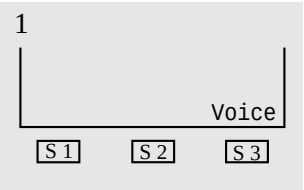
*1 Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extension. Refer to the Installation Manual for programming and more details.
*2 One of the dial tones. Refer to "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 9).
*3 Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is an on-hook indication sent from a CO line when the other end hangs up. You hear a reorder tone when this signal is detected.

Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party immediately after a confirmation tone.

Soft Button Operation

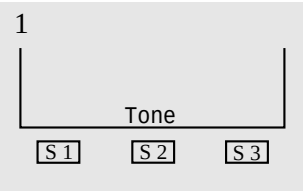
Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

1. Press the **Voice** (S3) button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)

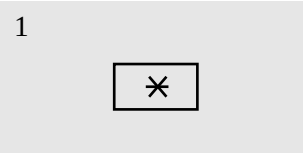


If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

1. Press the **Tone** (S2) button.
   - You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

Standard Operation

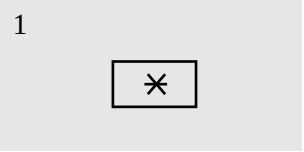
Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

1. Press ✳.
   - You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

1. Press ✳.
   - You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

Conditions

- You can select by Station Programming whether you want to be alerted by ringing or voice-calling when you receive calls. Default is Ring-Calling mode.
- You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.

- If the party you are calling is using a single line telephone (SLT), only Ring-Calling mode is available.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Intercom Alerting Assignment

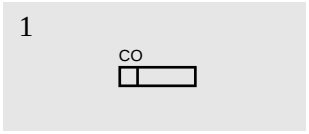
Feature References

Handsfree Answerback

Answering, Direct CO Line

Allows you to answer an outside call by pressing a CO button; you do not have to lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

To answer an incoming outside call



1. Press the **CO** button which is flashing red rapidly.
   - The indicator light turns green and handsfree conversation is established.

Conditions

- Just specify the line that is to be connected when multiple incoming outside calls arrive at the same time.
- There are three types of CO buttons: Group-CO (G-CO) button, Loop-CO (L-CO) button and Single-CO (S-CO) button. These can be assigned on flexible buttons by Station Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment— Group-CO (G-CO) button, Loop-CO (L-CO) button, Single-CO (S-CO) button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
  Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

Feature References

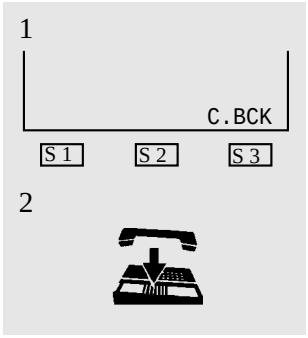
Handsfree Operation

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialled is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the selected CO line or the called party becomes idle.

Soft Button Operation

Setting

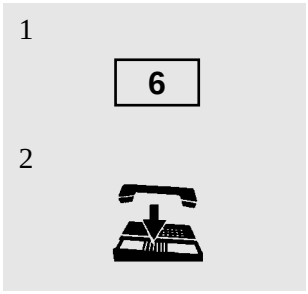


If you make a call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **C.BCK** (S3) button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - Wait until the telephone rings back.

Standard Operation

Setting



If you make a call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **6**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.
   - The display shows:

   <Example>

   `Callback Extxxxx`

   Extension number
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - Wait until the telephone rings back.

Answering an intercom recall

If you hear the telephone ringing;

- The display shows:

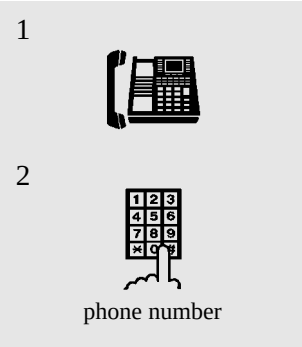
<Example>

`xxxx: Free`

Extension number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - You hear a ringback tone and the called extension rings automatically.

Answering a CO line recall



If you hear the telephone ringing;

- The display shows:

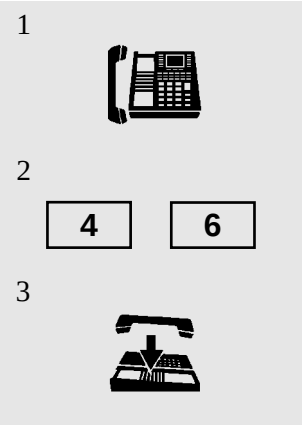
<Example>

```
COxx:  Free
```

CO line number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.

Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (46).
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

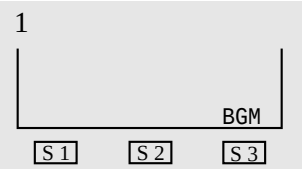
Conditions

- If you do not answer before four callback ring signals (within 10 seconds), this feature will be automatically cancelled.
- If the called party becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.

Background Music (BGM)

You hear background music through the built-in speaker of the telephone. An external music source, such as a radio, must be connected. The music stops whenever a call comes in or when you lift the handset.

Soft Button Operation

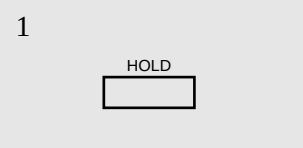


When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off;

1. Press the **BGM** (S3) button.
   - To turn off the BGM, press this button again.

Standard Operation

Setting / Cancelling



When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button is off;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The display shows as following for five seconds depending on whether BGM is on or off:

   BGM On

   or

   BGM Off

Conditions

- To set or cancel this feature, you can also use the TRANSFER button instead of the HOLD button.

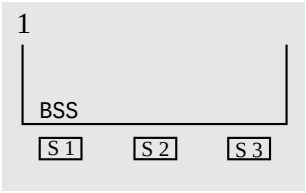
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [803] Music Source Use
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

The busy extension that you called hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.

Soft Button Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS** (S1) button.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Standard Operation

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Conditions

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, see “Call Waiting” in this manual.
- This feature is only available to those extensions that have the “Call Waiting” feature assigned.
- If the called party is provided with “Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)” function, the caller can announce through the speaker,

Feature References

Call Waiting
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY

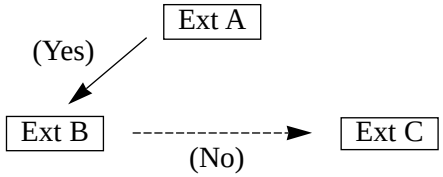
Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to CO Line	Incoming intercom calls are forwarded to a CO line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the "Call Forwarding — All Calls" feature from another extension.
Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line	All incoming calls are forwarded to an ISDN line unconditionally, when no reply or when busy.

Note: You can also set the Voice Mail as the forwarding destination. Refer to "Voice Mail Integration" in this manual.

Conditions

- To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to "Call Forwarding — CANCEL" in this manual.
- Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to the extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.



- Setting a new “Call Forwarding” function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other “Call Forwarding” functions and the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature that has been set.
- A floating extension such as MODEM or external pager cannot be programmed as a forwarding destination.
- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, the intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to “Tone List” in the Appendix (Section 9).
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no FWD/DND button provided) can be assigned as the FWD/DND button.
- With the KX-T7235 and KX-T7436, you can set or cancel the Call Forwarding features using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

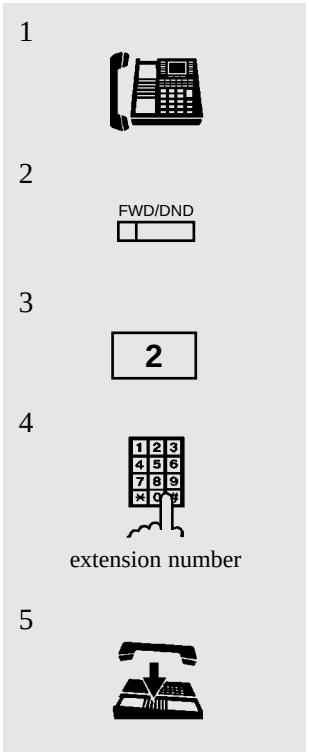
Feature References

Call Forwarding — CANCEL
Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (4.4/Special Display Features)
Do Not Disturb (DND)
Voice Mail Integration

Call Forwarding — All Calls

You can re-direct all of your calls to another extension.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **2**.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `FWD(All) Extxxxx`

     Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
   - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Call Forwarding — Busy

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

Setting

1

2

3

4

extension number

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **3**.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows.

     `FWD(BSY) Extxxxx`

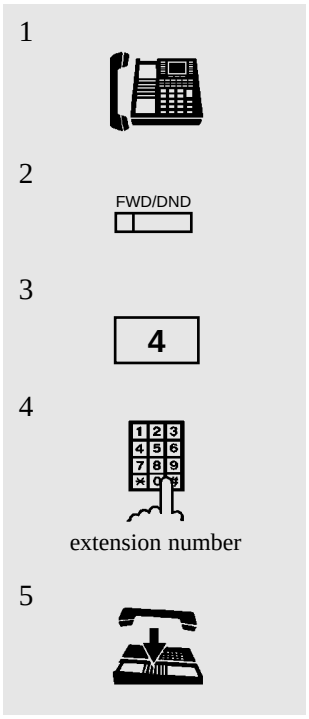
     Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
   - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Call Forwarding — No Answer

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITO**R button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **4**.

4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `FWD(NA)  Extxxxx`

     Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
   - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

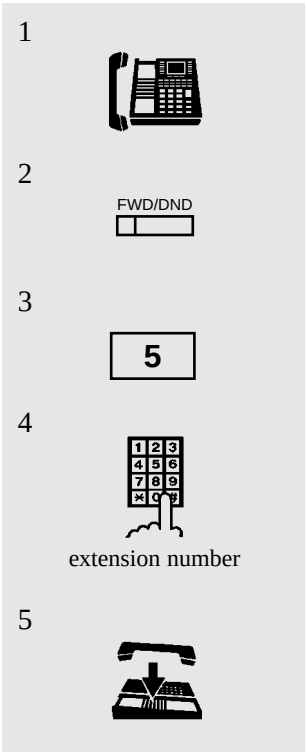
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **5**.
4. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `FWD(B/NA)Extxxxx`

     — Extension number to which the call is to be forwarded
   - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

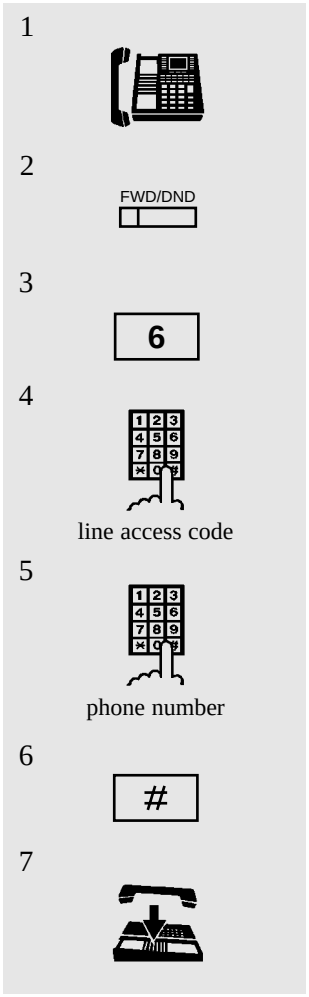
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

Call Forwarding — to CO Line

You can forward your incoming intercom calls to a CO line. The telephone number of the outside party must be pre-programmed.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **6**.
4. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
5. Dial the **phone number** to which you wish to forward the call.
6. Dial #.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

   <Example>

   When entered 2011234 at step 5, the display shows:

   `FWD(CO) 92011234`
   - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.
7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- Up to sixteen digits (line access code is included) can be programmed.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

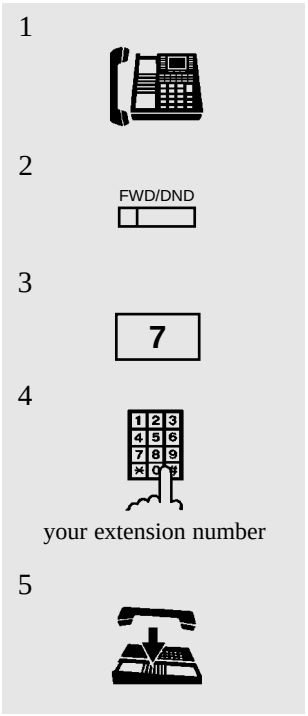
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [504] Call Forwarding to CO Line
  [601] Class of Service

Call Forwarding — Follow Me

You can set a "Call Forwarding" feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls" before you leave your desk.

Setting



- at the destination extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.
3. Dial **7**.
4. Dial your own **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `FWD(From)Extxxxx`

     Your extension number
   - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly at your own extension.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- This feature can be cancelled at your extension or at the destination extension.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [991] COS Additional Information

Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line

The call forwarding to ISDN line feature can be assigned to each extension.

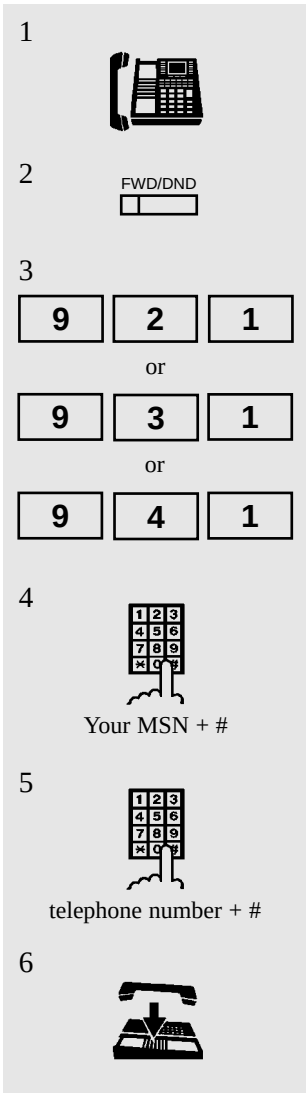
There are the following three types:

– Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU): All incoming calls to an extension are transferred by the ISDN line.

– Call Forwarding No Reply (CFNR): An incoming call to an extension is transferred by the ISDN line when the extension does not answer before a time that a telephone company assigns.

– Call Forwarding Busy (CFB): An incoming call to an extension is transferred by the ISDN line when the extension is busy.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **921**, **931** or **941**.
   – 921 : CFU
   – 931 : CFB
   – 941 : CFNR

4. Dial your **multi subscriber number** (MSN) and press **#**.

5. Dial the **telephone number** where the call is to be forwarded and press **#**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows the assignment (example).

     `CFU:1234567890&`

6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Conditions

- When an error occurs, the display shows as follows:

  `Not Valid` – when an error is caused by the system

  `Not Accepted` – when an error is caused by the network

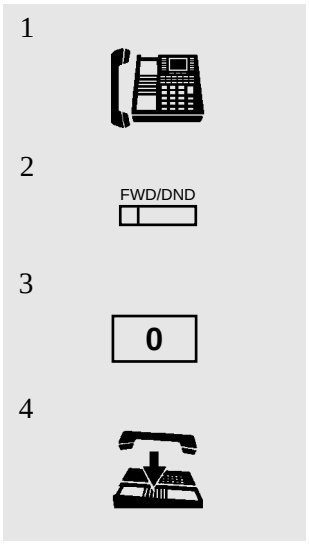
Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [518] CFU / CFB / CFNR Assignment

Call Forwarding — CANCEL

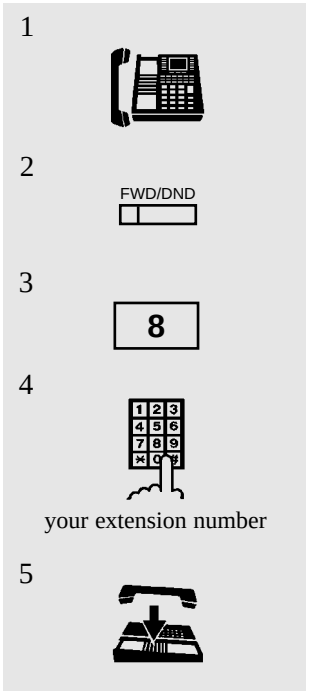
The cancellation depends on the Call Forwarding type that is assigned. "Call forwarding – to ISDN Line" feature can be cancelled only by the standard operation.

Cancelling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension (except "to ISDN Line")



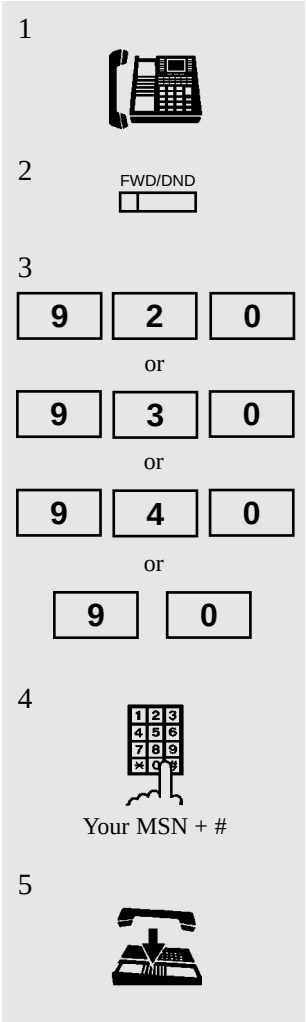
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.
3. Dial **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:
     `FWD-DND  Cancel`
   - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Cancelling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button.
3. Dial **8**.
4. Dial *your* **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:
     `FWD Cancel E xxx` — (xxx: your extension number)
   - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off at your own extension.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Cancelling "Call Forwarding – to ISDN Line" at your (original) extension



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **920**, **930**, **940** or **90**.
   – 920 : CFU
   – 930 : CFB
   – 940 : CFNR
   – 90 : all

4. Dial your **multi subscriber number** (MSN) and press **#**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows the assignment (example).

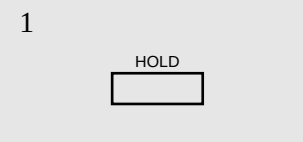
   ```
   CFU Cancel
   ```

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Call Hold

Allows you to place an intercom or outside call on hold.

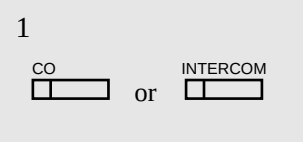
To place a call on hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The corresponding CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green moderately.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - You may replace the handset.

Retrieving a call on hold



-at the holding extension;

1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button which is flashing green slowly.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.

Conditions

- To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to “Call Hold Retrieve” in this manual.
- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), “Hold Recall” occurs.
- If an outside call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Outside calls and one intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [200] Hold Recall Time

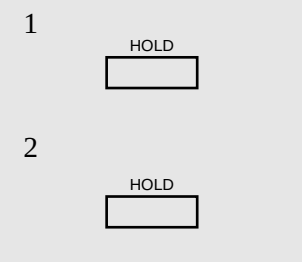
Feature References

Call Hold Retrieve
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Hold, Exclusive

Allows you to prevent other extension users from retrieving your held call. Only the user who held it can retrieve the call.

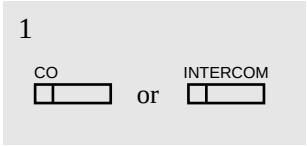
To place a call on exclusive hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Press the **HOLD** button again.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green moderately.
   - The current call is placed on exclusive hold.

Retrieving a call on exclusive hold



1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button which is on exclusive hold.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.
   - The held call is released.

Conditions

- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), “Hold Recall” occurs, and turns “exclusive hold” into simple “hold.”
- If an outside call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Outside calls and one intercom call can be placed on exclusive hold at the same time.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References

Call Hold
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Hold Retrieve

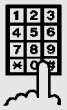
Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

Retrieving an outside call on hold

1

or

1

2
5 3
3

held CO line number

- at another extension;

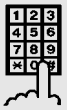
1. Press the **CO** button whose indicator is flashing red slowly.
   - The CO indicator light turns steady green.

or

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (53).
3. Dial the held **CO line number** as follows.
   - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

Retrieving an intercom call on hold

1

2
5 1
3

holding extension number

- at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (51).
3. Dial the holding **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

Conditions

- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is retrieved by the feature number. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Hold

Calling / Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP / COLP)

Allows you to show the calling party's number on the display of the called party's telephone when making a call (CLIP), or allows you to show the called party's number on the display of the calling party's telephone when answering a call (COLP).

Condition

- The number sent to the other party is assigned by system programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [622] CLIP / COLP Number Assignment

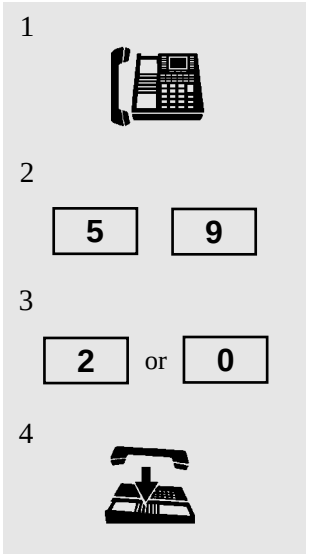
Feature References

Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)
Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

Allows you to restrict the presentation of your number to the called party when you make a call. You can set the called party to see your number on the display once or continuously. This feature is an ISDN service.

To restrict / allow the presentation of your number to the called party



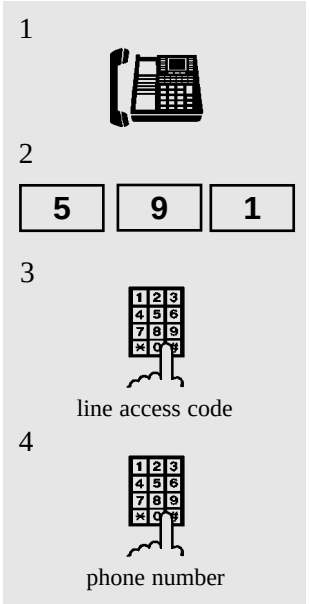
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59).
3. Dial **2** or **0**.
   - 2 : to restrict (On)
   - 0 : to allow (Off)
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `CLIR On` — (when restrict)

     or

     `CLIR Off` — (when allow)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

To change the current setting for your next call only



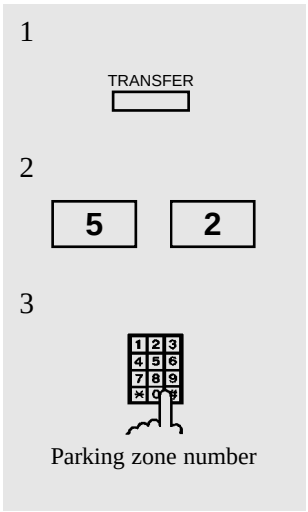
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59) and **1**.
3. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88), or press a **CO** button.
4. Dial the **phone number**.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [419] Subscriber Number Assignment
  [516] Calling Line Identification Restriction

Call Park

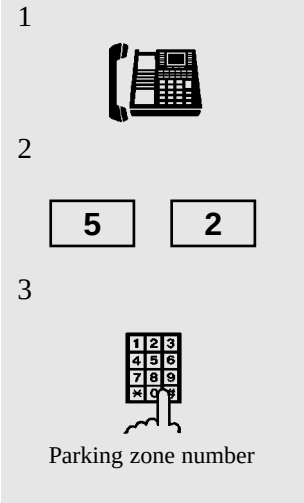
Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You are released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user.



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial a **parking zone number** (0 through 9).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone when the call is parked.
   - The display shows:
     `Call Parked at X`
     Parking zone number (0 through 9)
   - If you hear a busy tone, that indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable. The display shows:
     `Park at X N/A`
   - It is not necessary to redial the feature number to change the parking zone. Just enter the parking zone number while hearing a busy tone.

Retrieving a parked call



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9) at which the call is parked.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional) and then you can talk to the party.
   - You hear a reorder tone if there is no held call.
   - The display shows:

     `No Held Call`

Conditions

- Up to ten calls can be parked.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within Transfer Recall time, “Call Park Recall” occurs. If a parked call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether the “Call Park Recall” will go to the initiating extension or to the operator through System Programming. If a parked call is an intercom call, the “Call Park Recall” will return to the initiating extension.
- If a “Call Park Recall” is not retrieved within thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

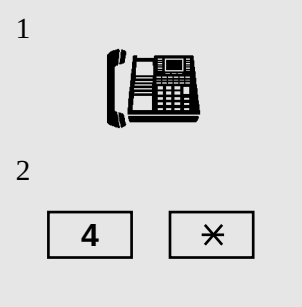
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [201] Transfer Recall Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Fields, (11), (16)

Feature References

System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup, CO Line

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call that is ringing at another extension.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (4*).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

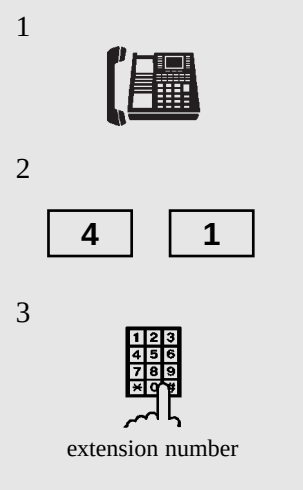
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting

Call Pickup, Directed

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (41).
3. Dial the **extension number** at which a call is ringing.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

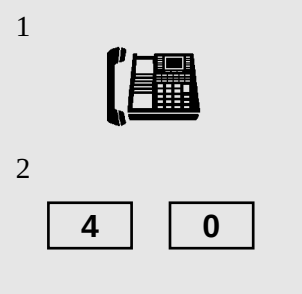
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny

Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.



1. Lift the handset or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (40).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- You can pick up an incoming outside, intercom or doorphone call.
- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can execute this feature using a display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [602] Extension Group Assignment
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

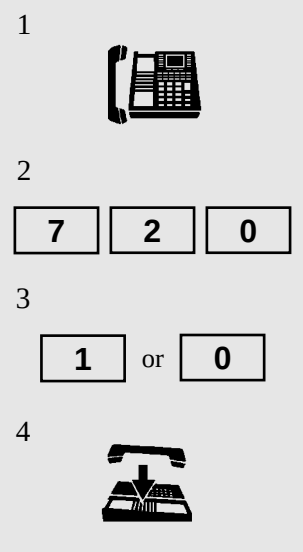
Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting
Extension Group (→ see Installation Manual)
System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup Deny

Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the “Call Pickup” features.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `C.Pickup Deny` — (when setting)

     `C.Pickup Allow` — (when cancelling)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Feature References

Call Pickup, CO Line
Call Pickup, Directed
Call Pickup, Group

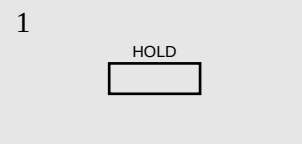
Call Splitting

Allows you to have two callers on a line and alternate between them. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with the other party.

Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold)*

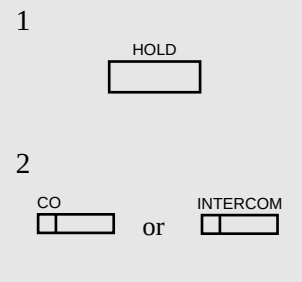
1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The first held call is released.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the callers.

Having a conversation while having another intercom call on hold



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the callers.

Having a conversation while having another call on (exclusive) hold



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
2. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the first held call.
   - Repeating these operations (steps 1 and 2) alternates between the callers.

Conditions

- This feature does not work during doorphone call or paging.

Feature References

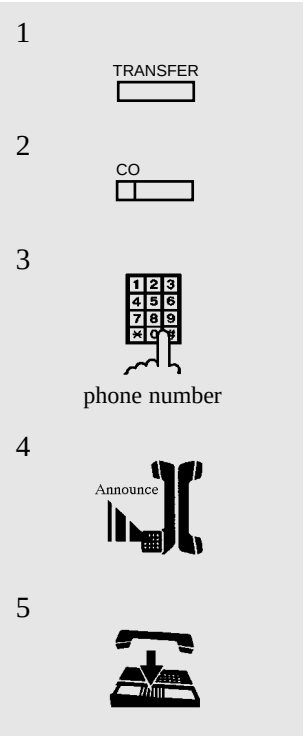
Call Hold
Call Hold, Exclusive
Consultation Hold* (→ see Installation Manual)

*Consultation Hold makes a call placed on hold temporarily to transfer it or make a Conference call or Call Splitting.

Call Transfer — to CO Line

Allows you to transfer an intercom call to a CO line by a Screened Call Transfer.

Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the **phone number** where calls will be transferred.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The call is transferred.

Conditions

- Pressing the Terminate button while dialling allows you to disconnect the line. After an internal dial tone is heard, you can try again.
- If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER or INTERCOM button before the destination party answers.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [503] Call Transfer to CO Line
  [601] Class of Service
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (1)

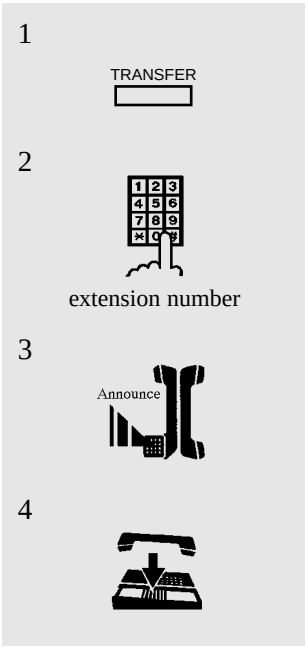
Feature References

Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer to another extension. A call can also be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button, if it is programmed.

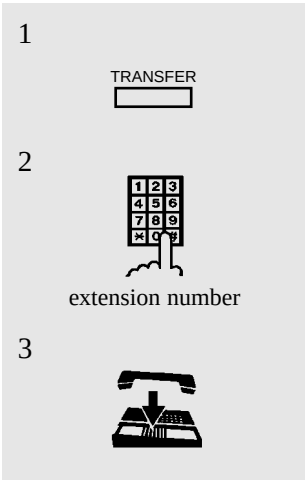
Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call is to be transferred.
   - You hear a ringback tone.
3. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer



While having a conversion;

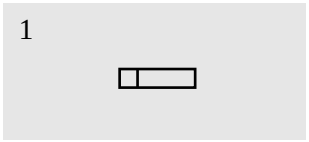
1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call is to be transferred.
   - You hear a ringback tone.
   - Ringing starts at the destination extension.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Call Transfer using a DSS button

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer by using a DSS button. There are two operations, depending on whether or not One-Touch Transfer* is set.

* **One-Touch Transfer** allows you to hold an outside call and transfer it to an extension with one key depression. This feature provides automatic hold and transfer, without pressing the TRANSFER button. System Programming is required to use this function.

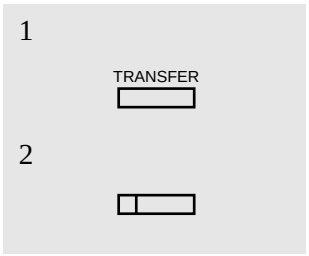
"One-Touch Transfer" mode enabled:



While having a conversation;

1. Press the desired **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.

"One-Touch Transfer" mode disabled:



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
2. Press the desired **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.

Conditions

- Pressing the Terminate button while dialling allows you to disconnect the line and try again.
- If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO or INTERCOM button before the destination extension answers.
- If the destination extension does not answer the call within twelve rings (default), "Transfer Recall" occurs. If the transferred call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether the Transfer Recall will go to the initiating extension or to the operator by System Programming.
- When the "Transfer Recall" occurs, the display shows:
  <Example>

  ```
  RCL: Ext 103
  ```
- If there is no answer for thirty minutes after the "Transfer Recall" starts, the line will be disconnected.
- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a DSS button.
- To use "One-Touch Transfer," System Programming is necessary.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [108] One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button
  [201] Transfer Recall Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Fields (1), (11)

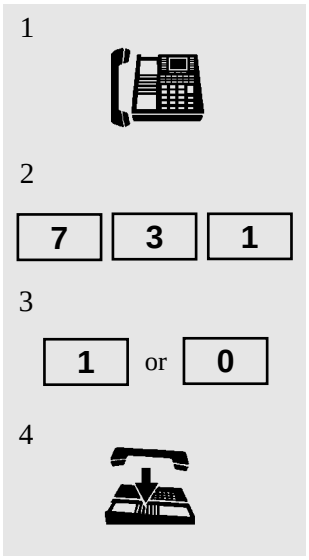
Feature References

Transfer Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Waiting

During a conversation, a Call Waiting tone informs you that there is a call waiting. You can answer the second call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold.

Setting / Cancelling



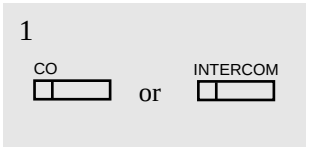
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (731).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Call Waiting On` — (when setting)

     or

     `Call Waiting Off` — (when cancelling)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

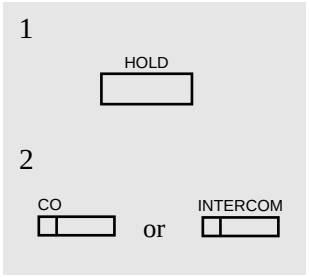
To talk to the new party by terminating the current call



While hearing the Call Waiting tone;

1. Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button.
   - The current call is disconnected.
   - You can talk to the new caller.

To talk to the new party by holding the current call



While hearing the Call Waiting tone and the CO or INTERCOM indicator is flashing rapidly;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button.
   - You can talk to the new caller.

— If both the current call and new call are extension calls, you can skip step 2 and talk to the new caller.

Conditions

- A Call Waiting tone is generated at the extension under the following conditions.
  1) When an outside call is received, or
  2) When another extension executes the “Busy Station Signaling (BSS)” feature.
- If the called party has a telephone which can activate “Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA),” this feature is overridden.
- Setting “Data Line Security” temporarily cancels this feature.
- You can change the desired Call Waiting tone (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

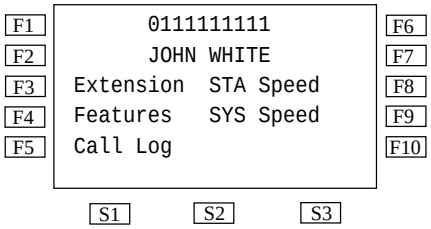
Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Data Line Security (→ see Installation Manual)
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

CO Incoming Call Information Display

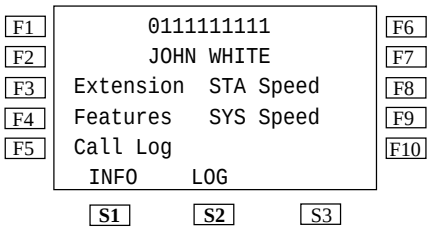
Provides you with incoming outside call information on an ISDN line provided with the CLIP feature*. You can also record the information.

Display Operation (— for KX-T7235 / KX-T7436)



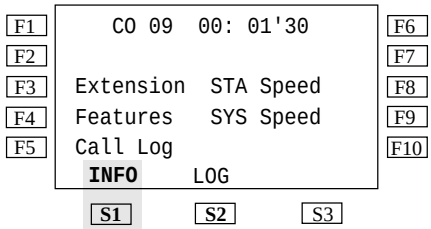
When you receive a CO incoming call, the display shows one of the followings.

- The caller's telephone number and name
- The CO line number and CO line name
- The called party's DDI number and name

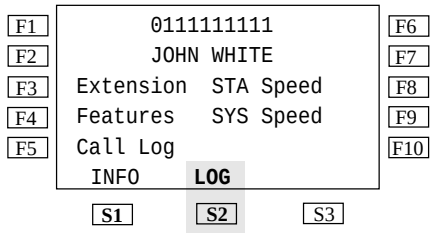


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The display changes as shown to the left.
   - If you want the normal display, press the SHIFT button. The button line of the display shows:

CONT	EFA	ACCNT



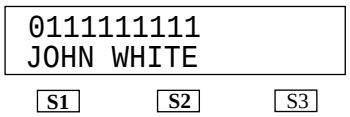
2. Press the **INFO** (S1) button.
   - The display changes as shown to the left.



3. Press the **LOG** (S2) button if you want to record the information.

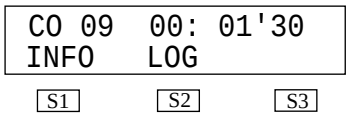
* *The ISDN line with CLIP feature provides you with the caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive ISDN service calls. Refer to the Added and Changed features for the Installation Manual.*

Display Operation (— for KX-T7230 / KX-T7433)



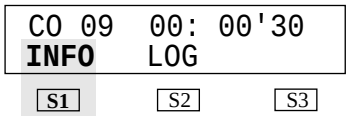
Provides you with incoming outside call information on an ISDN line provided with the CLIP feature.* You can also record the information.

- The caller's telephone number and name
- The CO line number and CO line name
- The called party's DDI number and name



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The display changes as shown to the left.
   - If you want the normal display, press the SHIFT button. The button line of the display shows:

     CONT EFA ACCNT

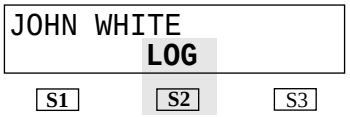


2. Press the **INFO** (S1) button.
   - The upper line of the display changes as follows (example):

     0111111111 (caller's telephone number)

     ⇩

     JOHN WHITE (caller's name)



3. Press the **LOG** (S2) button if you want to record the information.

* *The ISDN line with CLIP feature provides you with the caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive ISDN service calls. Refer to the Added and Changed features for the Installation Manual.*

Conditions

- The SHIFT indicator light may turn on when receiving a call. Pressing this button provides you with more information about the caller.
- The displayed information is assigned by system programming.
- If a call is carried from the ISDN line, only the telephone number is sent to the system. The system provides the caller's name by comparing the number with the Speed Dialling Numbers and Names. If the Speed Dialling Number is not given a name, the name cannot be displayed.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [622] Incoming Call Display

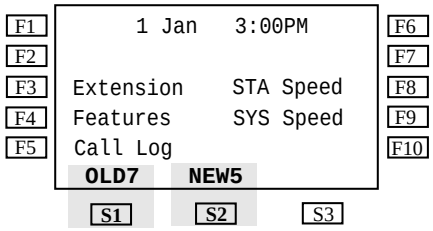
Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Log
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock
CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

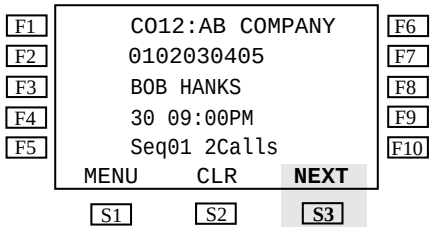
CO Incoming Call Information Log

Allows you to confirm the CO incoming call information on the display. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorised numbers.

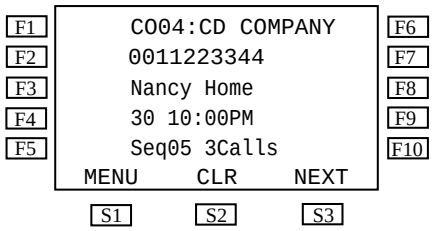
Display Operation (— for KX-T7235 / KX-T7436)



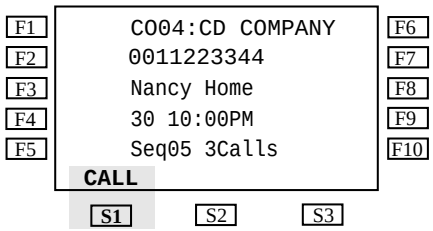
1. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the CO incoming call information.
   – **OLD** : Information that you have already confirmed by pressing NEW (S2) button.
   – **NEW** : Information that you have not confirmed yet.



2. **Confirm** the information by pressing the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S3) button.
   • Pressing the SHIFT button provides you with the PREV (S3) button on the display.
   • The display shows the CO line number and CO line name, the telephone number, the caller's name, the date and time, sequence number and the number of times called.

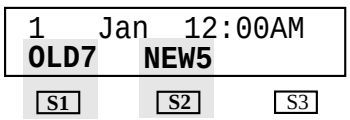


3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button if you want to call back the party on the display.

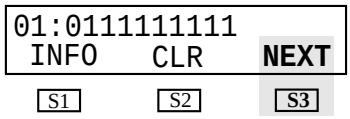


4. Press the **CALL** (S1) button.
   • You hear a dial tone (Line Access, Automatic).
   • You may press the CO button first to select the specified CO line.

Display Operation (— for KX-T7230 / KX-T7433)



1. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the CO incoming call information.
   – **OLD** : Information that you have already confirmed by pressing NEW (S2) button.
   – **NEW** : Information that you have not confirmed yet.



2. **Confirm** the information by pressing the **NEXT** (S3) **PREV** (S3) button.
   - Pressing the SHIFT button provides you with the PREV (S3) button on the display.
   - Pressing the INFO (S1) button provides you with the further information for one party. The upper line of the display changes as follows:

     `01:BOB HANKS` (sequence number and a name)

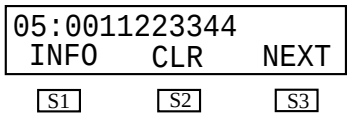
     ⇩

     `01:30 09:00PM 2` (sequence number, date, time, and number of times called)

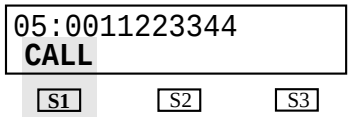
     ⇩

     `CO12:AB COMPANY` (CO line number and CO line name)

   - To exit from this mode, press the SHIFT button and then EXIT (S1) button.



3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button if you want to call back the party on the display.



4. Press the **CALL** (S1) button.
   - You hear a dial tone (Line Access, Automatic).
   - You may press the CO button first to select the specified CO line.

Conditions

- If you do not answer a call, your extension automatically records the caller's information.
- To clear the displayed information, press the CLR (S1) button.
- You can modify the displayed telephone number before dialling. Dialled number appears from the first digit. Pressing "✳" erases the numbers from the first digit.
- You can control the CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode when the information area is full.
- You can lock the display so that CO incoming call information is not shown on the display.

Programming References

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [622] Incoming Call Display

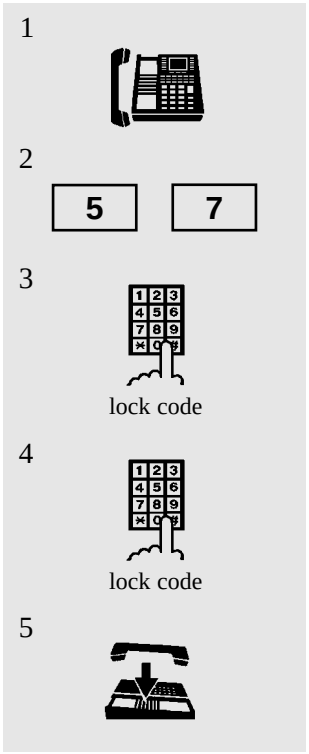
Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock
CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

Allows you to lock the display of your extension so that incoming outside call information is not shown on the display, if you do not want others to see the information.

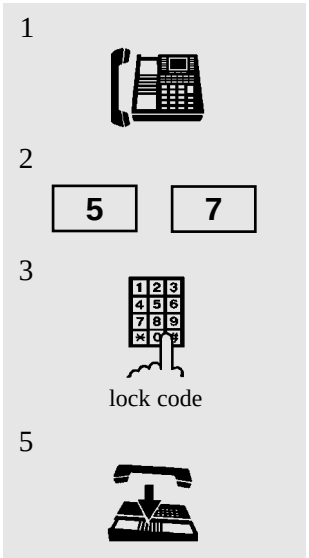
Locking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (57).
3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).
4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Locked NO. : xxx`
     Lock code
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Unlocking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (57).
3. Dial the same **lock code** as you used to lock the extension.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Unlocked`
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Conditions

- The operator can unlock the display of call log for any extension if you forget the lock code that you used to lock the extension. (CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear)
- While in locking status, you cannot lock the display of your extension with new lock code. You must unlock your extension before locking with new lock code.
- You cannot enter "✳" "#" as a part of a lock code.
- When you unlock the extension using the lock code which is different from previous entering lock code, you hear a reorder tone. While in locking status, if you press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button, the display shows: `Restricted`

Feature References

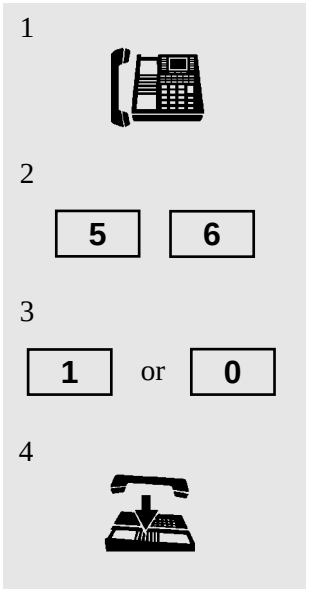
CO Incoming Call Information Log

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear (4.3/Operator Service Features)

CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

Allows you to control the CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode on your extension when the information area is full. If you set this mode, new CO incoming call information is retained but old data is discarded. If you cancel this mode, new CO incoming call information is not memorised on your extension.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (56).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : for setting (On)
   - 0 : for cancelling (Off)
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Incoming Log On` — (when setting)

     or

     `Incoming Log Off` — (when cancelling)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

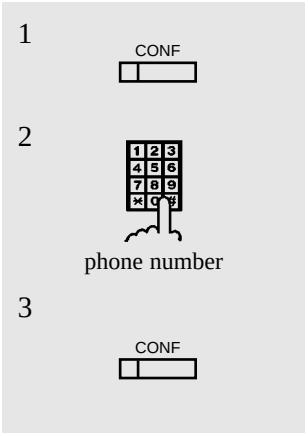
Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Log

Conference

During a two-party conversation, you can add a third party to make a three-party conference. The members of a conference on the line may be three extensions, one extension and two CO lines, or two extensions and one CO line.

To establish a conference



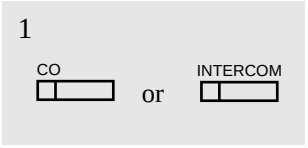
While having a two-party conversation;

1. Press the **CONF** button.
   - The current party is placed on hold.
   - The CONF indicator light flashes red slowly.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the third party.
   - You must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) as a leading digit when calling an outside party.
3. Press the **CONF** button after the third party answers.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The CONF indicator light turns steady red.
   - The corresponding CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

To leave the conference

1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The other two parties may continue their conversation.
   - If the other two parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.

To terminate one party and talk to the other – Available for one extension and two CO line calls, or two extension and one CO line calls.

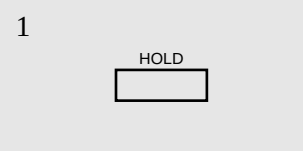


1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the party to remain connected.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - Conversation with the desired party is established and the other party is disconnected.

To talk to the original party while holding the third party

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - If both of the other parties are extensions, the INTERCOM indicator light flashes green at a moderate rate.

To put both parties on hold



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - This feature is available only when at least one party is on a CO line.

Conditions

- Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
- You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the TRANSFER button.
- Pressing a CO button which is not in the conference, allows you to exit from the conference leaving the two parties connected unless they are both CO lines. If the other parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no CONF button provided) can be assigned as the CONF button.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

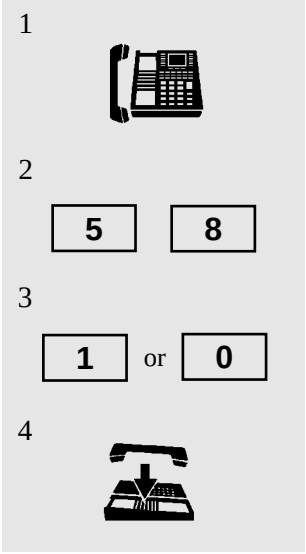
Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Conference (CONF) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

Allows you to restrict the presentation of your number to the calling party when you receive the incoming call. You can set the calling party not to see your number on the display. This feature is an ISDN service.

To restrict / allow the presentation of your number to the calling party



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (58).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to restrict (On)
   - 0 : to allow (Off)
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `COLR On` — (when restrict)

     or

     `COLR Off` — (when allow)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [419] Subscriber Number Assignment
  [517] Connected Line Identification Restriction

Display Call Information

When you have a call with an outside party, you can see the phone number or the duration of a telephone call, the meter, the phone charge on the display by pressing the CO button repeatedly.

When you make a call with an outside party;

- The display shows the telephone number that you are calling.

When you receive a call from an outside party;

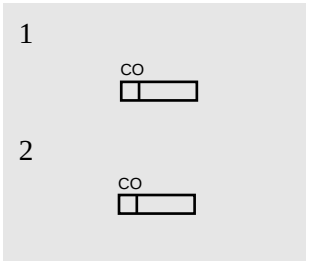
- The display shows the duration of a telephone call.

After receiving a signal of the telephone charge;

- The display changes to the charge.

<Example>

```
CO01 :£00000.23
```



1. Press the **CO** button.
   - The display shows the meter.

   <Example>

   ```
   CO01 :00001
   ```

2. Press the **CO** button again.
   - The display returns to the telephone number that you are calling or the duration of a telephone call.

Conditions

- Whenever you press the CO button, the display changes the phone number or the duration of a telephone call, the meter, the phone charge in circular way.
- If you do not pay the telephone charge, your display does not change even if you press the CO button.
- You can change the order of the display, the meter and the charge through System Programming.
- Refer to the display examples in Section 9 for another display call information.
- If the displayed characters exceed sixteen digits, “&” is shown at the right-hand edge.

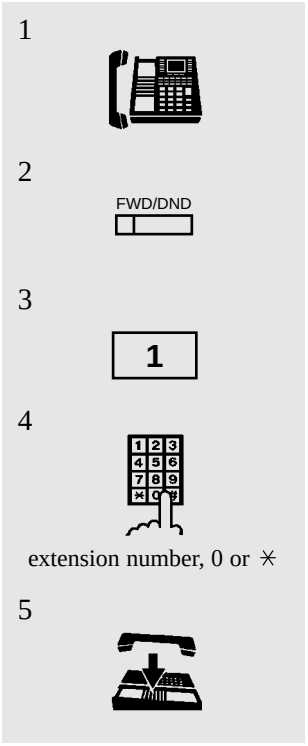
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [117] Charge Display Selection

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. You can select to send a DND tone to incoming calls or to transfer an incoming outside call to the assigned extension.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

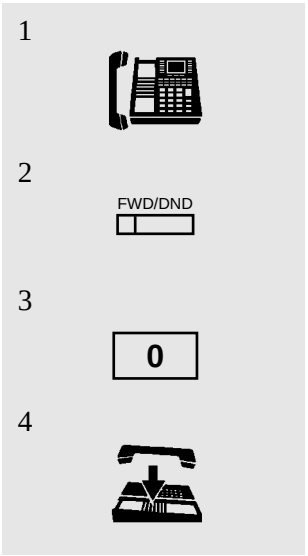
3. Dial **1**.

4. Dial the **desired number** as follows.
   – **extension number** : for the backup station
   – **0** : to operator (backup station)
   – ✳ : no backup
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   DND    Extxxx
                 └── Extension number
   ```

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - The FWD/DND indicator light turns on.

Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - This display shows:

   ```
   FWD/DND  Cancel
   ```

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- If the extension is already set as the destination of the “Call Forwarding,” “Do Not Disturb (DND)” and “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dial In Calls” features, you cannot set this feature and when you set this feature, you hear a reorder tone.
- An incoming outside call (directed by Intercept Routing or DIL 1:1 extension) can be automatically transferred to the backup station (pre-assigned extension), while all incoming intercom calls will hear the DND tone.
- This feature does not work for the following calls: doorphone calls; recalls for hold; Timed Reminder alarm.
- If your extension is assigned as an operator or is set as the destination of the “Call Forwarding” feature and “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature, you cannot set this feature.
- While the operator is set as the destination of the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature, even if the operator is different from Day mode and Night mode, an incoming call will be transferred to an operator. If the operator is not assigned, an incoming call will be transferred to the IRNA.
- When this feature is set, “Call Forwarding” and “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dial In Calls” features are cancelled.
- A calling extension that has “Do Not Disturb (DND) Override” enabled can override your extension when it is set to “Do Not Disturb (DND)” mode.
- If the destination extension has DND activated, then DSS button corresponding to it will light up red. This indicates to the proprietary telephone or DSS console user that the destination extension is unavailable.
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no FWD/DND button provided) can be assigned as the FWD/DND button.
- With the KX-T7235 and KX-T7436, you can set or cancel this features using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

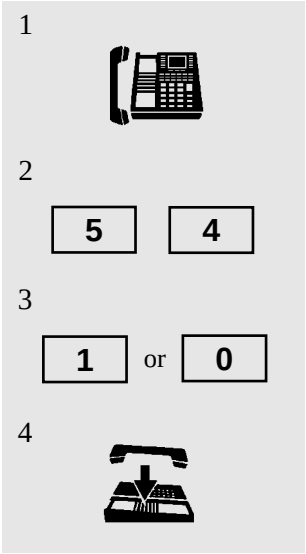
Feature References

Call Forwarding
Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (4.4/Special Display Features)
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls

You can set "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature for Direct Dialling In (DDI) calls. DDI calls will be transferred to the operator. The operator cannot set this feature.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (54).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `DND-DDI Set`

     or

     `DND-DDI Cancel`

   - When set, the FWD/DND indicator light turns on. When cancel, the FWD/DND indicator light turns off.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- When this feature is set, an incoming call (directed by Intercept Routing or DIL 1:1, DIL 1:N) can be answered.
- Even if this feature is set, your extension does not deny DDI calls if their destination extension is in the Hunting group.
- If the operator is assigned different from Day mode and Night mode, DDI calls will be transferred to an operator. If the operator is not assigned, Direct Dialling In calls will be transferred to the IRNA.
- When you set this feature, "Call Forwarding" and "Do Not Disturb (DND)" features will be cancelled.
- While you set this feature, if you go off-hook, you hear a special dial tone.

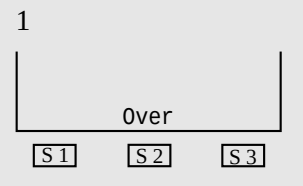
Feature References

Call Forwarding
Do Not Disturb (DND)
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
Direct Dialling In (DDI) (→ see Installation Manual)

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Allows you to call an extension even though the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set. System Programming is necessary to use this feature.

Soft Button Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

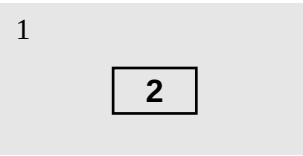
- The display shows:

<Example>

```
123:   DND
```

1. Press the **Over** (S2) button.
   - Wait for an answer.

Standard Operation



If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

- The display shows:

<Example>

```
123:   DND
```

1. Dial **2**.
   - Wait for an answer.

Conditions

- If you hear a reorder tone after dialling 2, this means the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature is not set at your extension.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [507] Do Not Disturb Override
  [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your doorphone. You can also unlock the door from your telephone.

Calling an extension from a doorphone

1

1. Press the **Doorphone** button.
   - The visitor hears a beep.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Answering a doorphone call

1

When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Calling a doorphone

1

2

6 **1**

3

doorphone number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (61).
3. Dial a **doorphone number** as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

```
Doorphone X
```

Doorphone number (1 through 4)

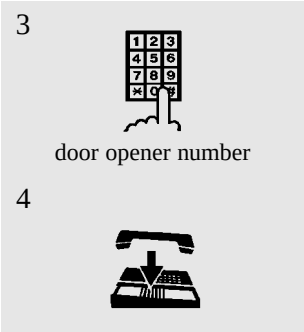
To unlock the door from an assigned extension

1

2

5 **5**

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (55).

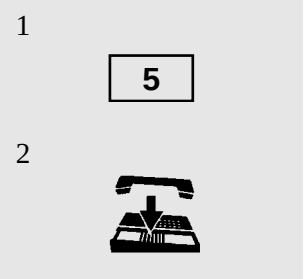


3. Dial a **door opener number** as follows.
   -1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   -1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
   - The display shows:

     Door 1 Open

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone from any extension



1. Dial **5**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
   - The display shows:

     Door 1 Open

2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Conditions

- If you dial 5 again while the door is open, the door will stay open for another five seconds.
- If you do not answer an incoming doorphone call within thirty seconds, the call is cancelled.
- You must program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone for day and night mode.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extension that can unlock the door.
- It is possible for any extension user to originate a call to a doorphone.
- The door opener 1 through 4 can be unlocked using the feature number, while the doors which are paired with the doorphone 1 through 4 can be unlocked while talking to the doorphone.
- The door opener 1 and 2 and the doorphone 1 and 2 are related to the master cabinet, the door opener 3 and 4 and the doorphone 3 and 4 are related to the slave cabinet.
- Doorphone calls can be forwarded to ISDN S0 lines. The destination phone numbers can be assigned in System Programming.

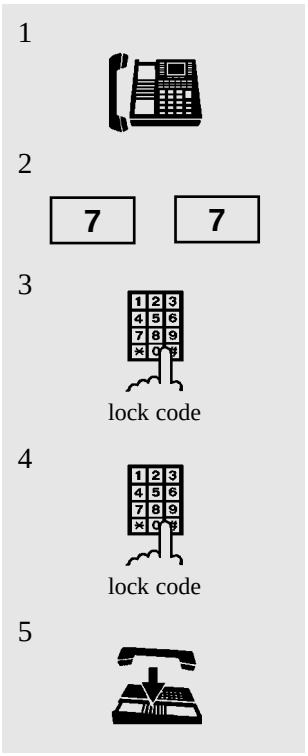
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [122] Automatic Door Open Assignment
  [511] Door Opener Access
  [607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night
  [625]–[626] Doorphone Call Forwarding — Day/Night

Electronic Station Lockout

Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing outside calls at your extension.

Locking

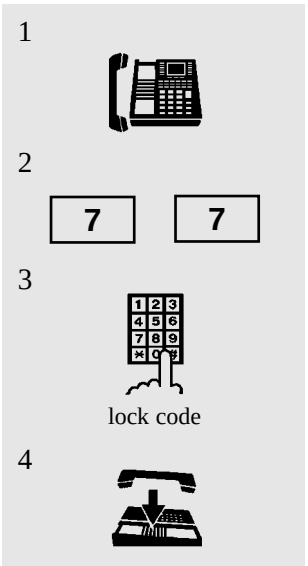


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (77).
3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).
4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Locked NO. :xxx`

     Lock code
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Unlocking



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (77).
3. Dial the same **lock code** as you used to lock the extension.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Unlocked`
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- An attempt to dial to a CO line from a locked extension receives reorder tone and "Restricted" is shown on the display.
- The extension assigned as an operator can set and cancel this function for another extension (Remote Station Lock Control).
- "Remote Station Lock Control" overrides this feature. If the operator sets Remote Station Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.

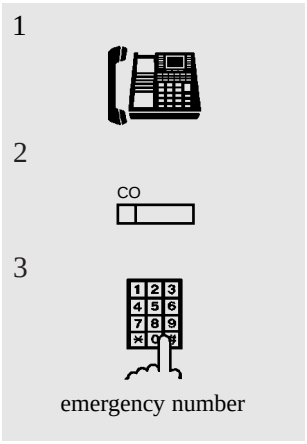
Feature References

Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)

Emergency Call

Allows you to make an emergency call without dial restriction. You can store up to ten emergency numbers. "999" and "112" are the default settings and the others can be stored through System Programming.

Dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
2. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the desired **emergency number**.

Conditions

- The emergency call will override the toll restriction level, the "Electric Station Lockout" feature, and the account code mode, "Verified — All Calls" or "Verified — Toll Restriction Override."

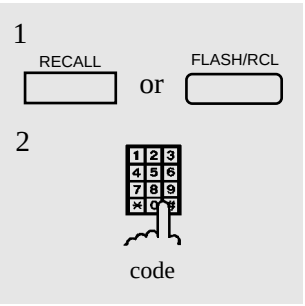
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [311] Emergency Dial Number Set

External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office. This feature is effective only during an outside call. You can access the feature by using either the RECALL or FLASH/RCL button or the feature number.

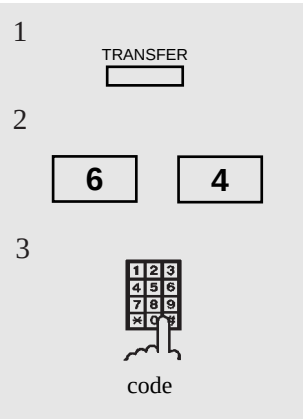
Using the RECALL or FLASH/RCL button



While having a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **RECALL** or **FLASH/RCL** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

Using the feature number



While having a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (64).
3. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

Conditions

- The “Register Recall Signal” must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX, or CO line.
- A RECALL or FLASH/RCL stored in “System Speed Dialling,” “Station Speed Dialling” or “One-Touch Dialling” functions as this feature, not as the “Recall” feature used to disconnect the calls.

Programming References

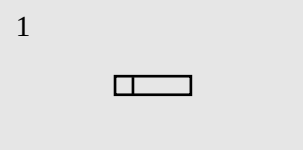
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [413] Register Recall Signal Time

Feature References

Recall

Full One-Touch Dialling

The handsfree speakerphone is automatically activated. You can enter a phone number or access a system feature with the touch of a button.



1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as the **One-Touch Dialling**, **DSS**, **REDIAL**, or **SAVE** button.
   - The SP-PHONE indicator light turns red.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

Conditions

- DSS buttons on a DSS Console can also activate this feature.
- This feature must be initially assigned through Station Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button, One-Touch Dialling Button, SAVE Button

  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

  Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment

Feature References

One-Touch Dialling
Redial, Last Number
Redial, Saved Number

Handset Microphone Mute

Allows you to turn off the handset microphone so you can consult privately with others in the room. You will still be able to hear the other party.
This feature is only available for KX-T7400 series telephone users.

Setting

During a conversation using the handset

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

Canceling

When handset microphone mute is established

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

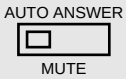
- This feature is only available during a conversation with the handset.

Handsfree Answerback

Allows you to answer an intercom call without lifting the handset.

Setting

1

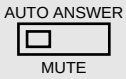


When the SP-PHONE and the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator is off;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns on.

Cancelling

1



When the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator is on;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- This feature overrides the “Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice” feature. Handsfree conversation mode is established as soon as a confirmation tone is sent.
- This feature does not work for incoming outside calls or doorphone calls.
- When an outside call is transferred to your extension, this feature is overridden and a ringing tone is heard.
- This feature is not available with the KX-T7250 because it is not provided with the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

Feature References

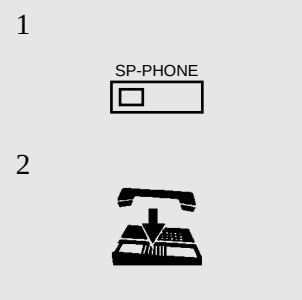
Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

Handsfree Operation

Allows you to dial and to talk to the other party without lifting the handset.

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The microphone and the speaker are now activated and handsfree operation is available.

Switching from handset to handsfree mode



1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. **Hang up**.
   - Do not replace the handset without pressing the SP-PHONE button, or the line will be disconnected.

Switching from handsfree to handset mode

1. Lift the **handset**.

Conditions

- Helpful hints for Handsfree operation:
  — Use this unit in a quiet room for best performance.
  — If the other party has difficulty hearing you, decrease the volume.
  — If you and the other party speak at the same time, parts of your conversation will be lost. To avoid this, speak alternately.
- Handsfree mode is cancelled if you do not start dialling within ten seconds.
- The KX-T7250 has a MONITOR button instead of a SP-PHONE button. It can be used for handsfree dialling, etc., but it cannot be used for handsfree conversation.
- You can enable handsfree mode by pressing a CO or INTERCOM button.
- When “Full One-Touch Dialling” is enabled pressing One-Touch Dialling, DSS, REDIAL or SAVE button provides handsfree mode.

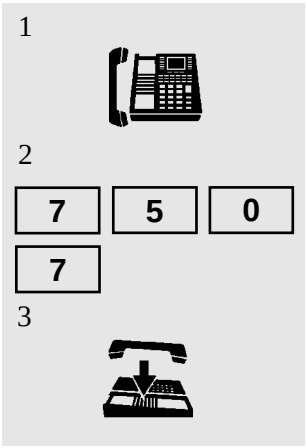
Feature References

Full One-Touch Dialling

Hotel Application — Room Management

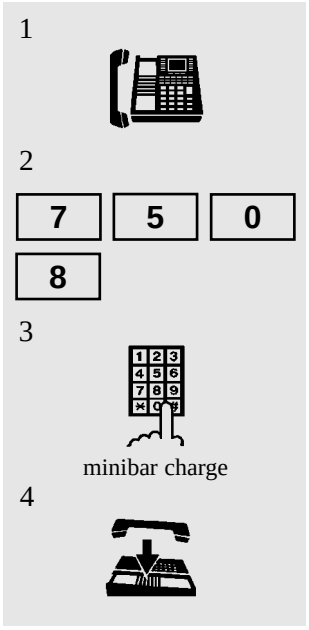
Allows you to print out the information of a guest room (e.g. cleaning status of the room and the total of the minibar charge) with a telephone in each room. Messages No.6 through No.9 can be printed out.

<Example> Message 7: "Cleaned-up"



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **7**.
3. **Hang up** or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

<Example> Message 8: "Minibar £ %%%.%"



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **8**.
3. Enter the **minibar charge**.
4. **Hang up** or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Data similar to below is printed out.

Date	*Time*	*Ext*	*CO*	*Dial Number*	*Duration*	*Cost*	*Acc Code*	*CD*
24.03.95	*14:09*	*221*		*Cleaned-up*				
24.03.95	*10:23*	*230*		*Minibar £ 535.5*				

Conditions

- System Programming is required to program the messages.
- This operation is the same as the Absent Message feature.
- It is necessary to assign [990] “System Additional Information, Field (34)” through System Programming beforehand.

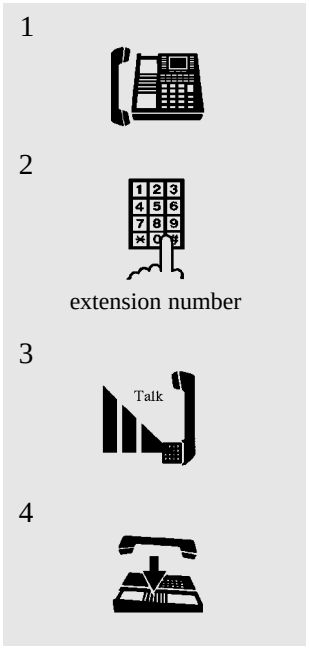
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [008] Absent Messages
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (34)

Intercom Calling

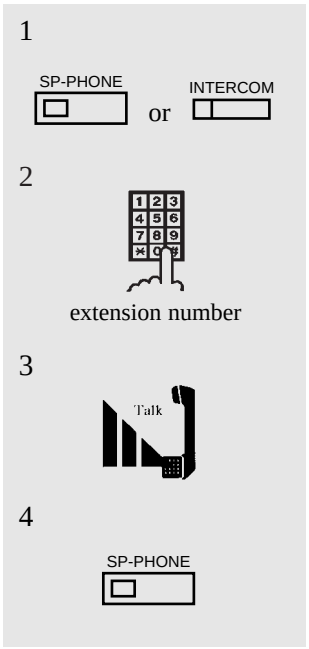
Allows you to make a call to another extension.

Using the handset



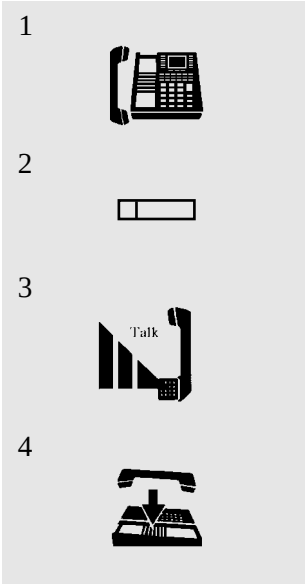
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

Using the Speakerphone



1. Press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** or **INTERCOM** button.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. Press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

Using a DSS (Direct Station Selection) button



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

Conditions

- An extension number, and a name if programmed, are shown on the display PT during an intercom call.
- You can assign DSS button on a proprietary telephone (PT) or a DSS Console through programming.
- After dialling an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:

  Ringback tone: Indicates that the destination extension is being called.

  Confirmation tone: Indicates that you can perform voice calling.

  Busy tone: Indicates that the destination extension is busy.

  Do Not Disturb (DND) tone: Indicates that the destination extension has been set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible Button Assignment — DSS Button

  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)

  [003] Extension Number Set

  [004] Extension Name Set

Live Call Screening (LCS)†

While a caller is leaving a message in your mailbox, you can monitor the message. If desired, you can answer the call while monitoring. There are two methods available. In both modes, if you are currently having a conversation, you will hear a Call Waiting tone.

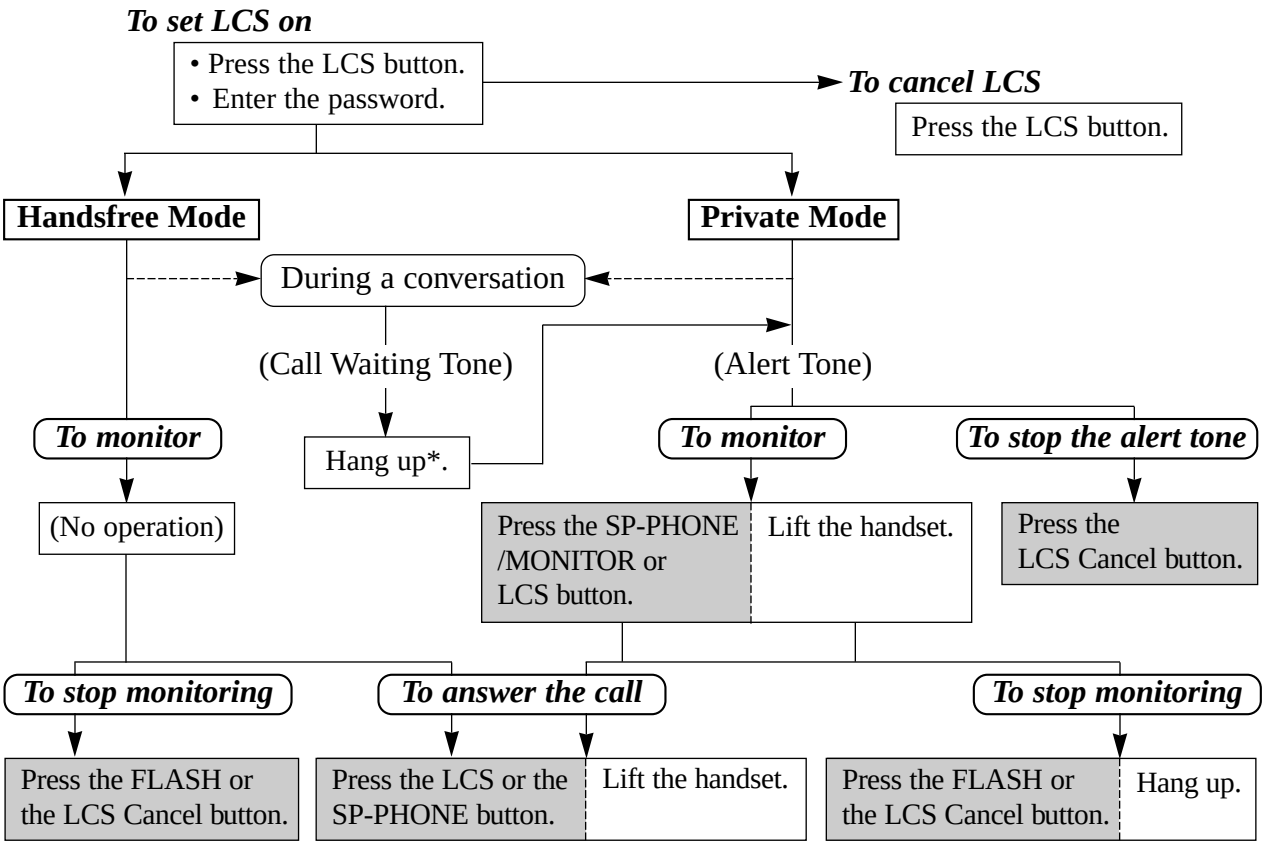
Hands-free mode: You can monitor a message automatically through the telephone speaker at the same time.

Private mode: You will hear an alert tone while the caller is leaving a message.

Preparation

- Assign the Live Call Screening (LCS) button (Station Programming)
- Select the mode, either Hands-free or Private (Station Programming)
- Set the Password
- Set the LCS feature

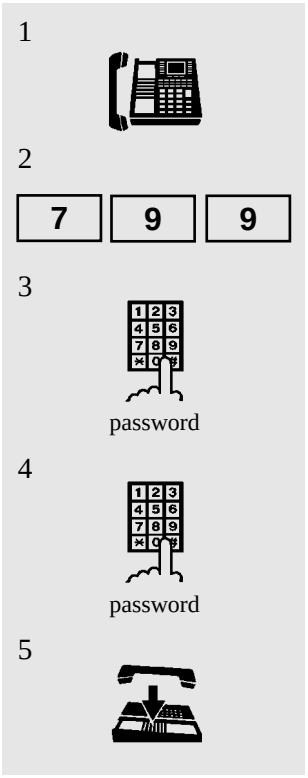
Flowchart of the Live Call Screening (LCS) Feature



- *: To hold the current call temporarily, press the HOLD button.
  To return to the held call, press the CO button whose indicator light flashes green slowly.
- The shaded areas are for the Handsfree operation.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

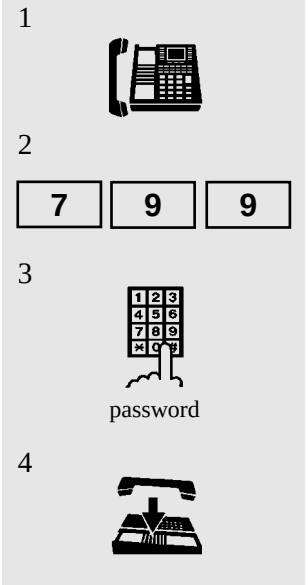
Setting the password



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (799).
3. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).
4. Enter the same **password** again.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Password: xxx` — (xxx: password)
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   (To change your password, you must follow the instructions below for "Cancelling the password")

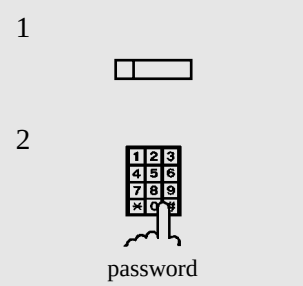
Cancelling the password



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (799).
3. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Password Cancel`
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Setting Live Call Screening



When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Live Call Screening** button.
   - The display shows:

     LCS

2. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns red.

Cancelling Live Call Screening

During the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Live Call Screening** button.
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns off.

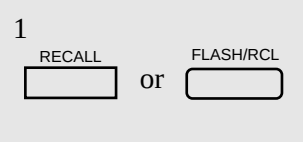
In the Hands-free mode;

When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, message recording is monitored automatically through your extension speaker. While monitoring in the Hands-free mode, the Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green slowly.

Having a conversation with the party

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button, or press the **Live Call Screening** button.
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from slow green flashing.
   - In Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator turns on. Pressing the Two-Way Record button cancels the recording and the light turns off.

Stopping monitoring

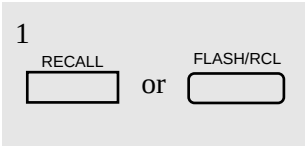


1. Press the **RECALL** or **FLASH/RCL** button or the **Live Call Screening Cancel** button.
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from slow flashing green.

In the Private mode;

When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, an alert tone is sent. The Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green rapidly when a caller is connected to your voice mailbox. (When using a single line telephone, which is connected with a proprietary telephone in parallel, you hear ringing.)

Stopping the alert tone

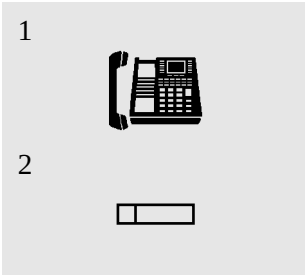


1. Press the **RECALL** or **FLASH/RCL** button or the **Live Call Screening Cancel** button.
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from rapid flashing green.
   - The alert tone stops.

Monitoring the recording message

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button, the flashing **Live Call Screening** button or **INTERCOM** button.
   (When using a single line telephone, which is connected with a proprietary telephone in parallel, only the handset is available).
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green slowly.
   - To stop monitoring, lift the **handset**. The **RECALL** or **FLASH/RCL** button, or the **Live Call Screening Cancel** button can be also used to stop monitoring. The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from slow flashing green.

Having a conversation with the party



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

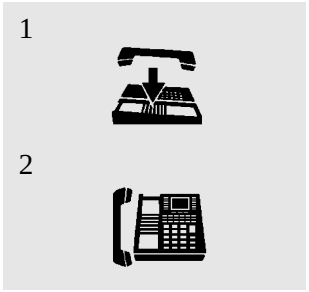
2. Press the flashing **Live Call Screening** button. (When using a single line telephone, which is connected with a proprietary telephone in parallel, flash the **hooking** instead.)
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns steady red from slow green flashing.
   - In Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator light turns on.

While having a conversation with another party;

When the extension user is having a conversation, a call waiting tone is sent. The Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green rapidly.

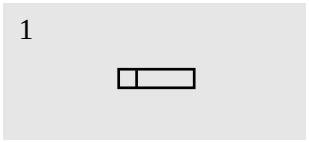
- If you want to terminate the current call

Monitoring



1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - An alert tone is sent.
2. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - Monitoring starts.

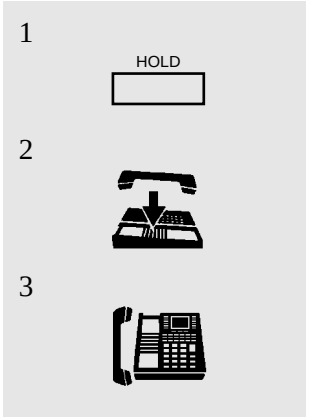
Having a conversation with the party



1. Press the flashing **Live Call Screening** button.

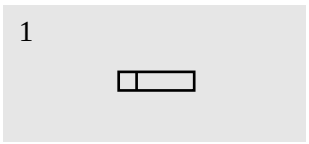
- If you want to hold the current call

Monitoring



1. Press the **HOLD** button.
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - An alert tone is sent.
3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - Monitoring starts.

Having a conversation with the party



1. Press the flashing **Live Call Screening** button.

Conditions

- A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as a Live Call Screening (LCS) button.
- The Live Call Screening indicator shows the feature status as below;
  - Red Steady on .....Live Call Screening mode is on.
  - Off .....Live Call Screening mode is off.
  - Slow flashing green.....Live Call Screening is acting.**
  - Rapid flashing green .....Alert tone is ringing in the Private mode.**

  ** The DSS button indicator lights illuminate steady red while the Live Call Screening is acting.
- The Two-Way Record indicator shows the feature status as below;
  - On.....Recording the conversation
  - Off .....No recording
- Operator 1 can clear the password at any extension in Station Programming.
- While in Keep Recording mode, if you want to stop recording the conversation, press the Two-Way Recording button.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible Button Assignment — Live Call Screening (LCS) Button,
  Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button,
  Two-Way Record Button

  (System Programming — [005] can be used for this assignment.)

  Live Call Screening Mode Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual

  [617] Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment

Feature References

Live Call Screen Password Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)

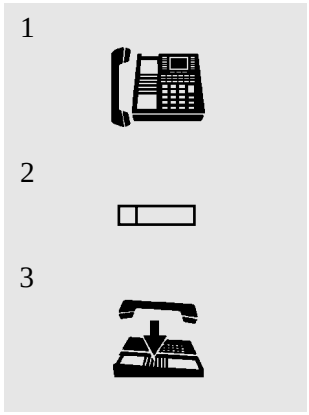
Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. Reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

Log-In / Log-Out

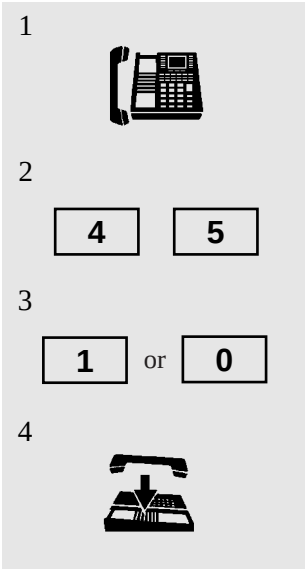
Allows you to assign the log-in mode or log-out mode within the hunting or UCD group. When in the log-out mode, you can leave the group temporarily, preventing the hunting calls from being sent to your extension.

Log-In / Log-Out (Using the Log-In / Log-Out button)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Log-In/Log-Out** button.
   – Log-In mode: The indicator light is off.
   – Log-Out mode: The indicator light is steady red.
   – Calls in the UCD queue: The indicator light is flashing red moderately.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Log-In / Log-Out (Using the feature number)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (45).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : for Log-In mode
   - 0 : for Log-Out mode
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   • The display shows:

     `Log-in`

     or

     `Log-out`
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- The Log-In / Log-Out button should be assigned to a flexible CO button.
- Default is “Log-In” mode.
- There should be at least one extension that is in log-in mode. Only one log-in extension cannot be set in log-out mode.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Log-In / Log-Out Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

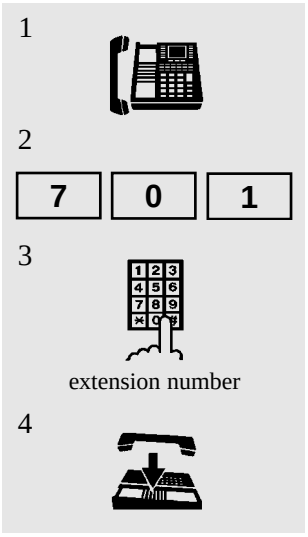
Feature References

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
Station Hunting (→ see Installation Manual)

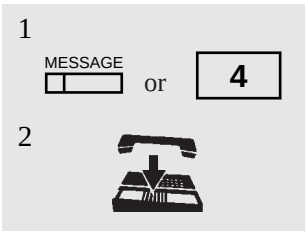
Message Waiting

Allows you to leave a message for another extension. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) gives a visual indication that a message has been received.

Setting



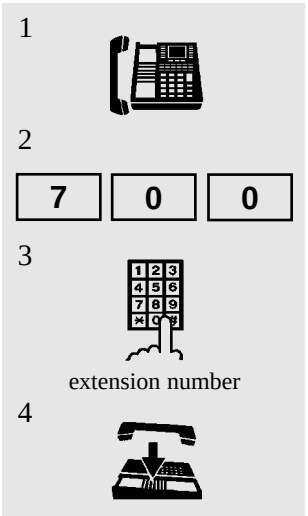
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **1**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be left.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.



If the called extension is busy or does not answer;

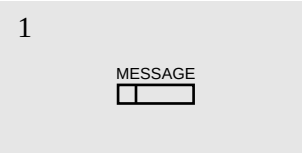
1. Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial **4**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where you left a message.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Checking and Selecting a message by the receiver



If there is any message, the message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) light is on.
When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

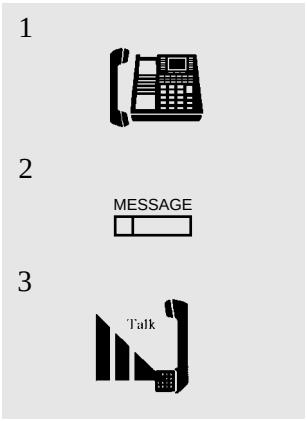
1. Press the **MESSAGE** button repeatedly until the desired message appears.
   - The stored messages are shown on the display in the order they were received.

     <Example>

     When Tony at extension 123 left a message, the display shows:

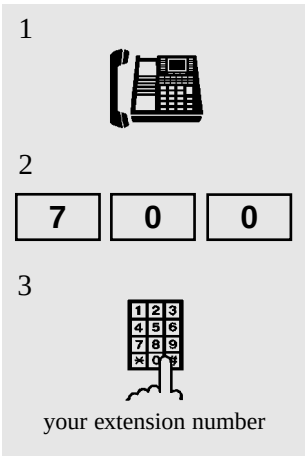
     `123:Tony`

Calling back the message sender



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - You hear a dial tone 4.*
2. Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial the **feature number** (70) and **2**.
   - If you have more than one message at your extension, the line is connected to the message sender which you select.
3. Start **talking**.
   - The message is cleared after the conversation.

Clearing all messages by the message receiver



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - You hear a dial tone 4.*
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.
3. Dial *your (message receiver's)* **extension number**.
   - All messages are cleared.

Conditions

- The system supports a maximum of 128 simultaneous messages. In trying to send the 129th message, you hear a reorder tone.
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no MESSAGE button provided) can be assigned as the MESSAGE button.
- If the MESSAGE button is neither provided nor assigned, dial tone 4* after going off-hook informs you of a message waiting.
- If multiple messages are left at your extension, calling back is executed in the received order.
- If you select a specific message to call back, calling back is executed in the cyclic order starting with the selected one.
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can set or cancel this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [214] Message Waiting Ring Interval Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Filed (9)

Feature References

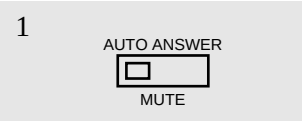
System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

* One of the dial tone. Refer to “Tone List” in the Appendix (Section 9).

Microphone Mute

Allows you to turn off the microphone so that you can consult privately with others in the room.

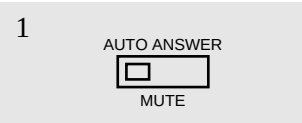
Setting



While having a conversation in handsfree mode;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

Cancelling



When microphone mute is established;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

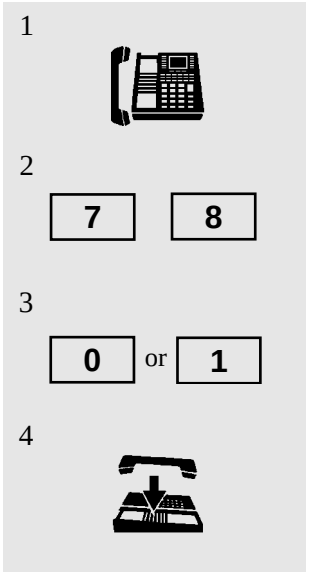
Conditions

- This feature is effective for the microphone only; your voice will only be muted during a handsfree conversation.
- This feature is not available with the KX-T7250 because it is not provided with the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

Night Service

This system supports both the Night and Day modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in night and day modes. Toll restriction calls can be programmed to prevent unauthorised toll calls at night. Day/Night mode can be switched manually at anytime desired.

Switching mode using the feature number



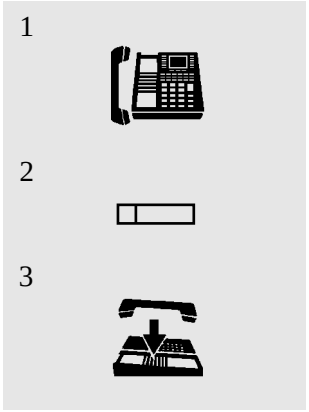
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (78).
3. Dial **0** or **1**.
   - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
   - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Night Mode`

     or

     `Day Mode`
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Switching mode using the Night button



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Night** button.
   – Day mode: The indicator light turns on.
   – Night mode: The indicator light turns off.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Confirming the current mode (with a display PT only)

When the telephone is idle;

1. Press #.
   - The display shows the current mode for 3 seconds.

or

or

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Night** button.
   - The display shows the current mode for 3 seconds.

Conditions

- The following items have separate day and night programming:
  1) Outgoing Permitted CO Line Assignment
  2) Direct In Lines (DIL)
  3) Doorphone Ringing Assignment
  4) Intercept Routing
  5) Ringing, Delayed
  6) Toll Restriction Level
  7) Toll Restriction for System Speed Dialling
  8) Operator Assignment
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week) if automatic switching mode is selected in System Programming.
- A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as the Night button.
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can change the mode using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Night Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [100] Flexible Numbering, Night service mode
  [102] Day/Night Service Starting Time
  [513] Night Service Access
  [601] Class of Service

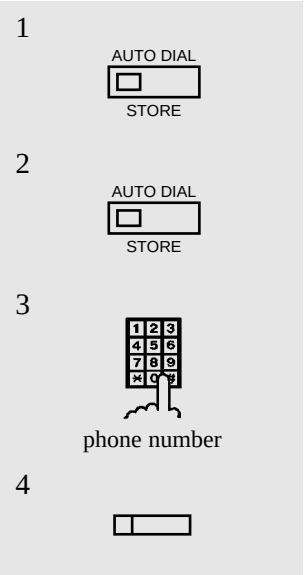
Feature References

CO Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing (→ see Installation Manual)
Direct In Lines (DIL) (→ see Installation Manual)
Doorphone Call
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)
Ringing, Delayed (→ see Installation Manual)
System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Notebook Function

Allows you to store an outside phone number in memory during a conversation with an outside party or on-hook status. The stored number is dialled automatically with simple operation.

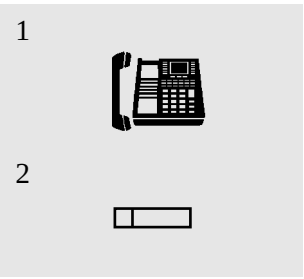
Storing



While having a conversation or in on-hook status;

1. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
   - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns red.
2. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button again.
   - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light flashes red.
3. Dial the desired **phone number**.
4. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

Dialling



— When you want to dial the stored number;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.
   - The CO indicator light turns green.

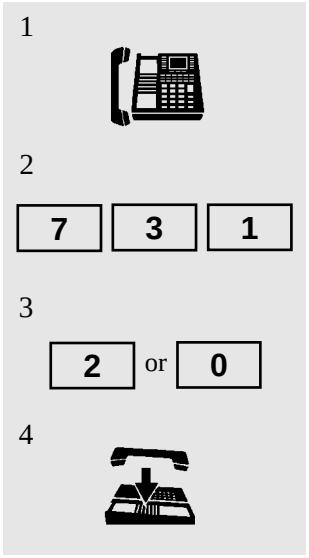
Conditions

- When you dial the stored telephone number of an outside party, you do not need to dial (9 or 81 through 88) as the leading digit.
- The same CO line is selected when redialling the number. If the line is busy, the busy tone is sent.
- The pause, if programmed, can be inserted between the CO line access number and the following phone number (Automatic Pause Insertion).
- Up to 24 digits long can be stored in the notebook function.
- "✳" and "#" are counted as one digit.

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal a busy extension that your call is waiting. Your voice is received through the built-in speaker of the called party's telephone (KX-T7235 and KX-T7436 only). The called party can connect to the two parties and carry two independent conversations.

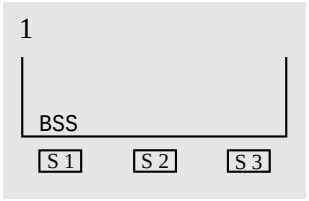
Setting / Cancelling to receive OHCA



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Enter the **feature number** (731).
3. Dial **2** or **0**.
   - 2 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Soft Button Operation

Executing



If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS** (S1) button.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

Standard Operation

Executing

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

To talk to the third party

If you hear two beeps and a voice announcement;

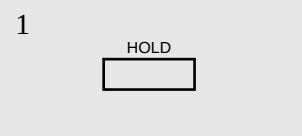
1. **Consult** with the third party by microphone.
   - The called extension display shows the calling extension's number or name for 5 seconds in 10 second intervals.
   - You can talk to two parties independently.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call

If you hear two beeps and a voice announcement;

1. **Hang up**.
   - The current call is disconnected.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
   - You can talk in handsfree mode.

To talk to the third party by holding the current call



If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

Conditions

- Class of Service programming determines which extensions can perform this.
- This feature works when the called party is off-hook and the telephone INTERCOM button is idle.
- You can select to receive a Call Waiting tone, OHCA, Whisper OHCA or none of these at your extension.
- If the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set at the called extension, you must activate the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature before OHCA is available.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [519] Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Feature References

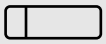
Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Call Waiting
Whisper OHCA

Off-Hook Monitor

Allows you to let other users listen to the conversation through the built-in speaker, while continuing the conversation using the handset.
This feature is only available for the KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 telephone users.

Setting

1
SP-PHONE

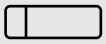


During a conversation using a handset

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The SP-PHONE indicator light turns on and the other party's voice is heard through the built-in speaker.

Cancelling

1
SP-PHONE



When the off-hook monitor mode is established

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The SP-PHONE indicator light turns off and the other party's voice is heard through the handset.

Conditions

- This feature is only available during a conversation with the handset.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [148] Off-Hook Monitor

One-Touch Dialling

Allows you to call a number or access a system feature with the touch of a button. This is done by storing an extension number, a telephone number or a feature number of up to sixteen digits on an One-Touch Dialling button.

Dialling

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **One-Touch Dialling** button.

Conditions

- To store numbers, refer to the Station Programming.
- The destination numbers are stored through Station Programming.
- You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line directly before pressing the One-Touch Dialling button.
- “Speed Dialling,” “One-Touch Dialling,” “Redial, Last Number/Saved Number” and manual dialling can be used together.
- It is possible to store a number consisting of seventeen digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two One-Touch Dialling buttons.

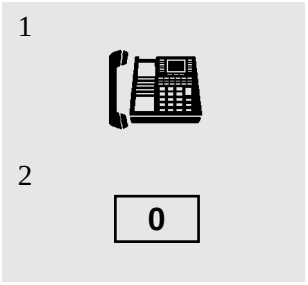
Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — One Touch Dialling Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Operator Call

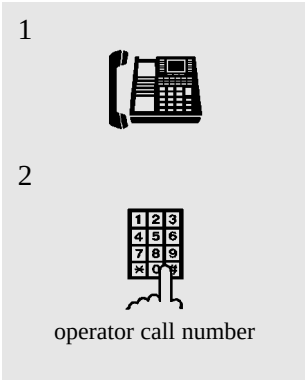
Allows you to call an operator within the system. There can be up to two extensions assigned as Operator 1 and 2. If there is only one operator or if you do not specify the operator, you should generate the General call. If you want to specify the operator, you should generate the Specific call by pressing a pre-assigned operator call number.

General call



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (0).

Specific call



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **operator call number** for each operator.

Conditions

- If you generate the General call for two operators, Operator 2 will receive your call if Operator 1 is busy.
- If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available; you will hear the reorder tone.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment — Day / Night
  [100] Flexible Numbering, Operator call, Operator 1 call, Operator 2 call

Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY

A CO line can be accessed in the following ways:

Line Access, Automatic	Dial the **feature number** (**9**). or Press a **Loop-CO** (L-CO) button
Line Access, CO Line group	Dial the **feature number (8)** and a **CO line group number (1-8)**. or Press a **Group-CO** (G-CO) button.
Line Access, Individual	Press a **Single-CO** (S-CO) button.

Conditions

- The CO button assignment on your telephone can be re-arranged as required. Refer to "Flexible Button Assignment" in Station Programming (Section 2).
- The CO button (L-CO, G-CO or S-CO) must be programmed prior to use.
- After dialling the feature number or pressing the CO button, you will hear one of the following tones:

  Dial tone: Indicates that an idle CO line is captured.

  `COxx` — is shown on the display. (xx: CO line number)

  Busy tone: Indicates that the selected CO line is busy.

  `CO in use` — is shown on the display.

  Reorder tone:

  1) Indicates that the CO line you have attempted to access is not assigned.

     `CO Not Assigned` — is shown on the display.

  2) Indicates that access to CO lines is denied.

     `Restricted` — is shown on the display.

- `Restricted` may be shown on the display for the following reasons;

  — The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator (Remote Station Lock Control).

  — The extension is restricted by the account code mode, "Verified - All Calls" or "Verified - Toll Restriction Override."

  — The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

Programming References

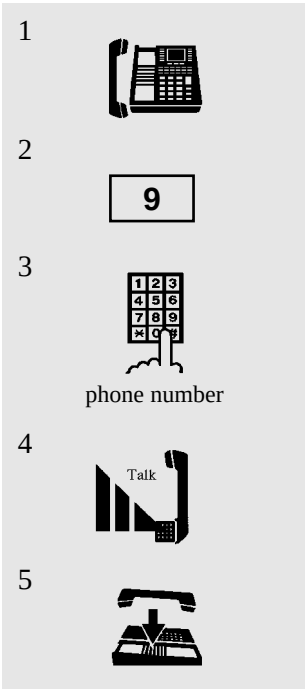
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button, Group CO (G-CO) Button, Single-CO (S-CO) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [103] Automatic Access CO Line Group Assignment
  — (Used for "Line Access, Automatic" only.)
  [400] CO Line Connection Assignment
  [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted CO Line Group Assignment — Day/Night

Feature References

Account Code Entry
Electronic Station Lockout
Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Line Access, Automatic

Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.



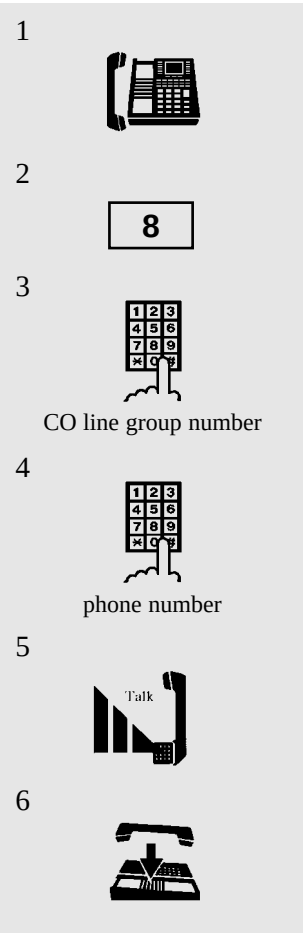
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (9).
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The selected CO indicator light turns green.
3. Dial the **phone number**.
   - The display shows the phone number.
4. Start **talking**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

Conditions

- You may press the L-CO button directly instead of steps 1 and 2.

Line Access, CO Line Group

Allows you to select an idle CO line within the designated CO line group. Through programming, CO lines can be divided into eight line groups.



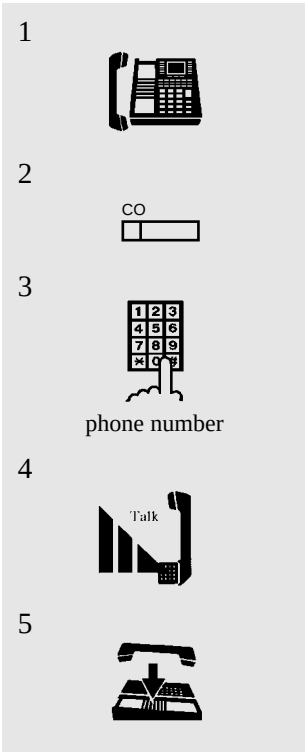
1. Lift the **handse**t or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (8).
3. Dial a **CO line group number** (1 through 8).
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The selected CO indicator light turns green.
4. Dial the **phone number**.
   - The display shows the phone number.
5. Start **talking**.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

Conditions

- You may press the G-CO button directly instead of steps 1, 2 and 3.

Line Access, Individual

Allows you to select the desired CO line without dialling the line access code.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **CO** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The CO indicator light turns green.
3. Dial the **phone number**.
   - The display shows the phone number.
4. Start **talking**.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after completion of the conversation.

Condition

- You may skip step 1 and press CO button directly.

Paging — SUMMARY

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) and/or external speakers (External Pagers). The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

Type	Description
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers and external pagers.
Paging — External	Paging through all of the external pagers simultaneously.
	Paging to a specific external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

Conditions

- To answer the page, refer to “Paging — ANSWER.”
- If you want to deny the page, refer to “Paging — DENY.”
- The paged extension users hear a confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- The confirmation tone from external pagers (External Pager Confirmation Tone) is audible at the paged side, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can execute “Paging” feature using the display operation.

Programming References

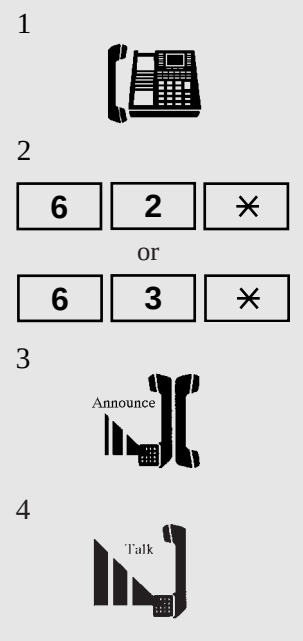
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment — (Used for “Paging — Group” only.)
  - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Paging — ANSWER
Paging — DENY
System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.



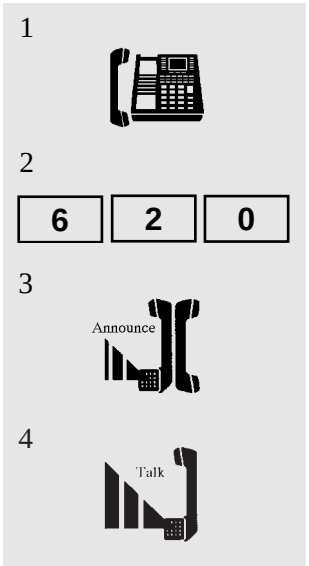
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and *.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

     `All Call Page`
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Paging — External

Allows you to make a voice announcement over external pagers.

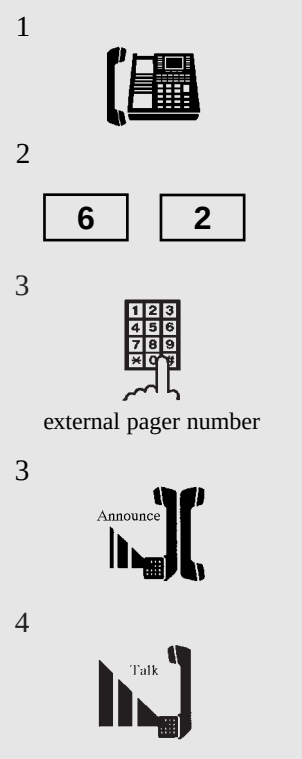
To access all external pagers



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

     `Extrnl Page All`
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

To access a particular pager only



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. Dial the **external pager number** (1 or 2) or (1 through 4) you wish to use.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

     `Extrnl Page X`

     External pager number
4. Make the **announcement**.
5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Conditions

- If the designated pager is being used, a busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
  1) TAFAS (Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station)
  2) Paging — External
  3) Background Music (BGM) — External

  If a higher priority page is requested when a lower priority page is active, the higher priority overrides the lower one.

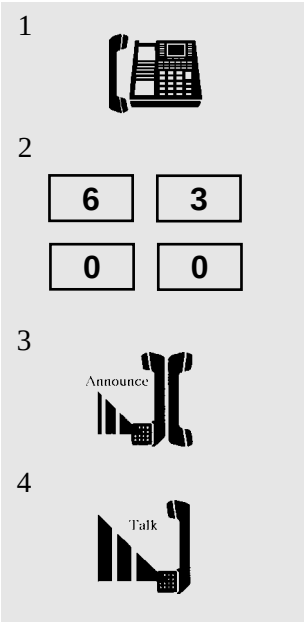
Feature References

Background Music (BGM) — External (4.3/Operator Service Features)
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Paging — Group

Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice announcement. You can select a maximum of 16 extension groups simultaneously. The announcement can only be heard through the built-in speakers of extensions.

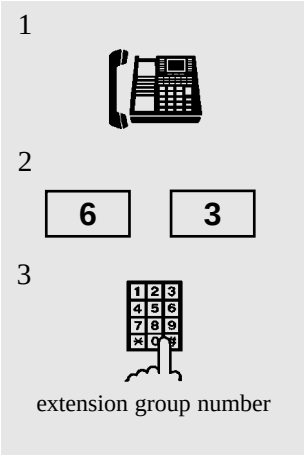
To access all groups simultaneously



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

     `Group Page All`
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

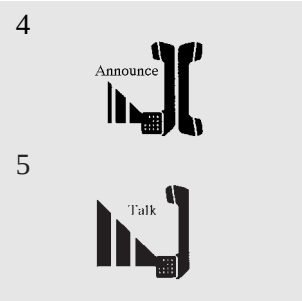
To access a particular group of extensions



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial the **extension group number** (01 through 16).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

     `Group Page X`

     Paged group number (01 through 16)



4. Make the **announcement**.

5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

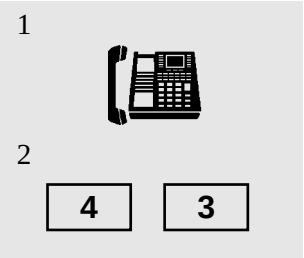
Conditions

- There is a maximum of 16 extension groups. “Paging — Group” to different groups can be performed simultaneously.

Paging — ANSWER

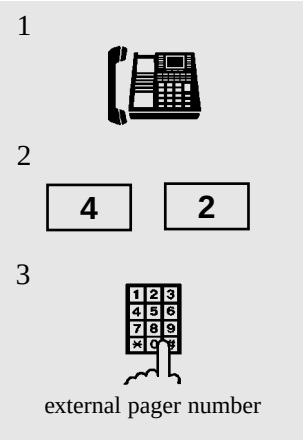
Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (43).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can start talking.

Answering a page sent to a particular external pager



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the corresponding **external pager number** as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can start talking.

Conditions

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer “Paging — Group.”
- A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can answer the “Paging” feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

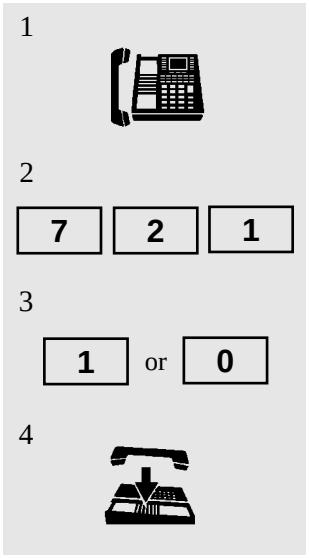
Feature References

System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Paging — DENY

You can disable any page sent through the speaker of your telephone.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (721).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Paging Deny On` — (when setting)

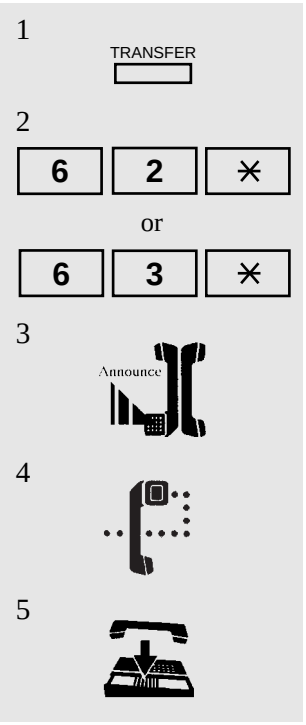
     or

     `Paging Deny Off` — (when cancelling)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call using the paging function (Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group).

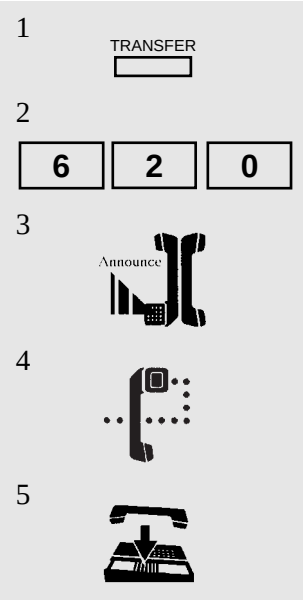
Using Paging — All



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and ✳.
   - The feature number can be the one for either group or external paging.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

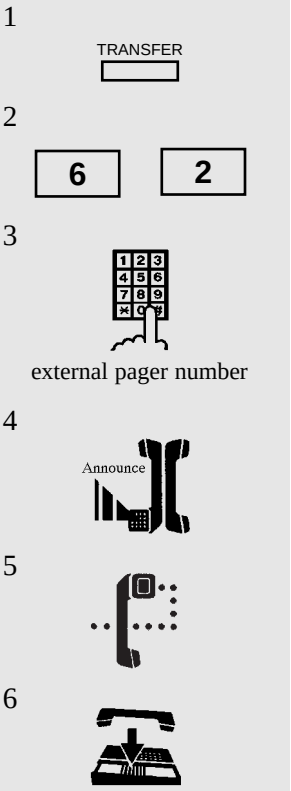
Using Paging — External: to all external pagers



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

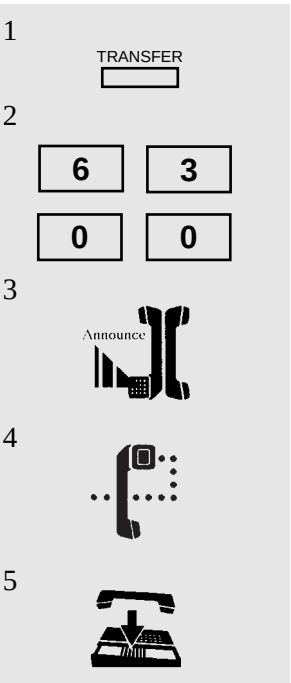
Using Paging — External: to a particular external pager



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. Dial an **external pager number** as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

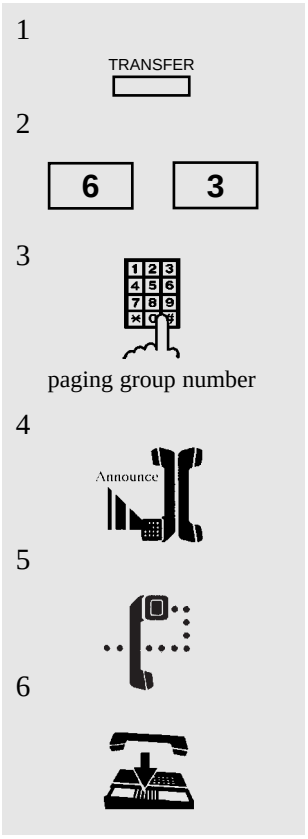
Using Paging — Group: to all extension groups



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature numbe**r (63) and **00**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to a particular extension group



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial a **paging group number** (01 through 16).
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

Conditions

- A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

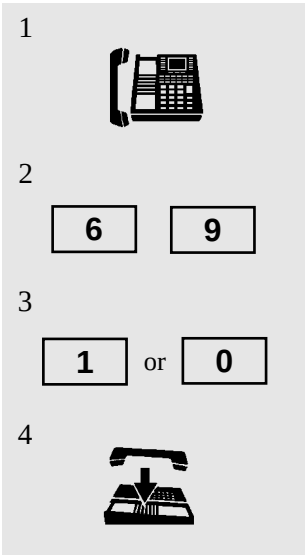
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [602] Extension Group Assignment
  [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Paralleled Telephone Connection

A proprietary telephone (PT) can be connected in parallel with a single line telephone (SLT). This feature allows you to set whether the paralleled SLT will ring or not, when an incoming call is received.

To ring or not to ring a paralleled SLT



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (69).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to ring
   - 0 : not to ring
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Parallel On` — (when set to ring)

     or

     `Parallel Off` — (when not set to ring)
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- The default is “Parallel Off (No ring).”
- The PT can be used to perform normal operations whether or not the SLT is set to ring.
- When receiving a call:
  - — If SLT is set to ring, then both the PT and the standard telephone will ring except when the PT is in “Handsfree Answerback” mode or Voice-Calling mode with the “Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice” feature.
  - — If SLT is not set to ring, then only the PT rings. However, the SLT can answer the call.
- When the SLT is in use, the display and the indicators of the PT will work in the same way as if the PT is in use.
- If you go off-hook while your paralleled telephone is in use, the call will switch over to your telephone, and vice versa.
- The “XDP*” feature is available.

- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can execute this feature using a display operation.

Feature References

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice
EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)
Handsfree Answerback
System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Phantom Extension

Allows you to route calls to a phantom extension. The call arrives at the extension which has the corresponding Phantom Extension button. The lighting patterns of Phantom Extension button and status are as follows:

Off : Idle

Red on : You are calling a phantom extension.

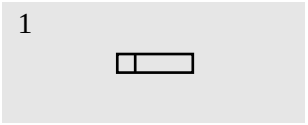
Flashing green rapidly : Incoming call

To call a phantom extension

While the Phantom Extension button indicator light is off ;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Phantom Extension** button.
   - You may dial the phantom extension number instead.
   - The Phantom Extension indicator light turns red (steady).

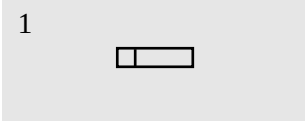
To transfer a call to a phantom extension



During a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Phantom Extension** button.
   - You may dial the phantom extension number after pressing the TRANSFER button instead.

To answer a phantom extension call



While the Phantom Extension button indicator light is flashing green;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Phantom Extension** button.

Conditions

- A phantom number must be assigned by System Programming before assigning the Phantom Extension button by Station Programming.
- A flexible CO or DSS button can be assigned as the Phantom Extension button.
- If several extensions have the same phantom extension number, they will ring simultaneously.
- A maximum of 128 phantom numbers can be assigned.

- The phantom number cannot be used for feature settings such as “Call Forwarding”.
- It is programmable not to ring the extension when a call is received at a phantom extension by Station Programming.
- **Phantom Extension button on a DSS Console:**
  Allows the operator to transfer the call to a phantom extension by the Phantom Extension button on the DSS Console. An incoming call cannot be received at the Phantom Extension button on the DSS Console, only the indicator turns red.

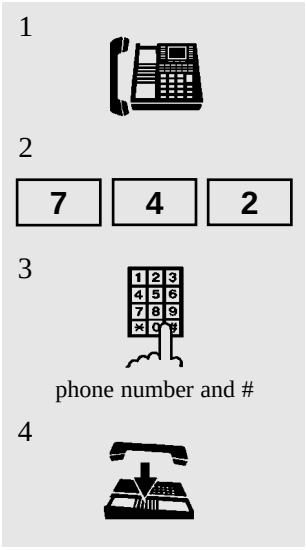
Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Phantom Extension Button
  Phantom Extension Ringing On / Off Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [130] Phantom Extension Number Assignment
  [136] ISDN DDI Number / Phantom Extension Number Transformation

Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

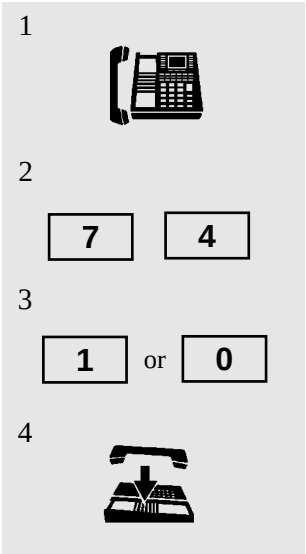
Allows you to make an outgoing call by going off-hook.

Programming the phone number



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **2**.
3. Dial the **phone number** and **#**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Dialling

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - Wait for the answer and talk.

Conditions

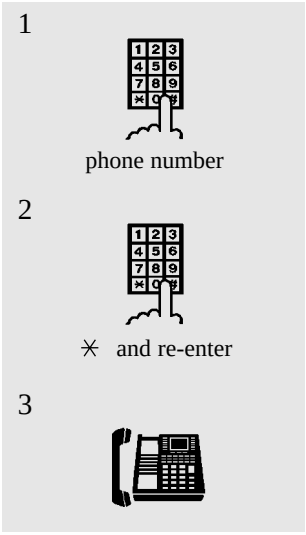
- This feature does not work if you answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- Up to sixteen digits, consisting of "0 through 9" and "✳," can be stored. "#" cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after going off-hook, you can dial another party and override this feature. You can modify the waiting time between going off-hook and connecting with the called line through System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

Predial Preparation

Allows you to confirm the phone number on the display before the line is connected.



1. Dial the **phone number**.
   - The display shows the dialled telephone number.

   <Example>

   912345678

If you want to change the current entry;

2. Dial ✳ and **re-enter**.
   - By pressing ✳, the number at the right-hand edge is deleted.

   <Example>

   91234567

   - By pressing the RECALL or FLASH/RCL button, the entire number is cleared.

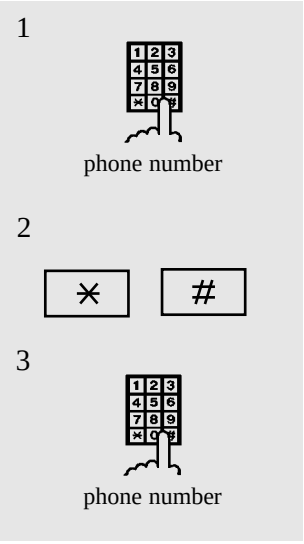
3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button, or press the **CO** button.
   - The system hunts the CO line and sends the dialled number.

Conditions

- Pressing CO button will cancel this feature if entered number does not have line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- If you press "✳" or "#" as a first digit of the phone number, this feature does not work.
- This feature will be cancelled, if you do the following operation during entering the phone number.
  a) Pressing the RECALL or FLASH/RCL button.
  b) Answering the incoming call (off-hook or pressing any button)
  c) Retrieving the held call (off-hook or pressing any button)

Pulse to Tone Conversion

Allows you to change from Pulse to Tone dialling mode so that you can access services (such as Voice Mail) that require tones.



1. Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).
2. Dial * and #.
3. Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

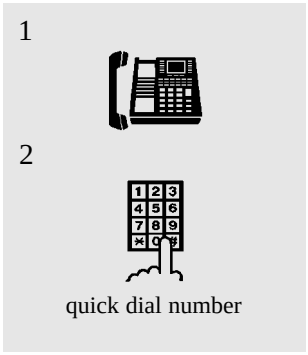
Conditions

- You cannot change from Tone to Pulse dialling mode.

Quick Dialling

Allows you to make a quick dialling by pressing a pre-assigned quick dial number.

Dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **quick dial number**.

Conditions

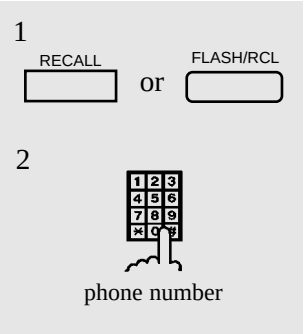
- Up to eighty quick dial numbers can be stored by System Programming.
- You must assign a feature number first in program [104] “Quick Dial Assignment,” and then a quick dial number in program [009] “Quick Dial Number Set” in order for Quick Dial to be effective.
- For example, Quick Dialling is convenient for room service calls in a hotel.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [009] Quick Dial Number Set
  [104] Quick Dial Assignment

Recall

Allows you to disconnect from the current call and make another call without hanging up.



While hearing any tone, dialling, or talking;

1. Press the **RECALL** or **FLASH/RCL** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number**.

Conditions

- Disconnection signal must be selected by System Programming in order to execute this feature during an outside call.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [414] Disconnect Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Fields (3), (15)

Feature References

External Feature Access

Redial, Automatic

To redial the last dialled number, saved number, “CO Outgoing Call Log” number, “CO Incoming Call Information Log” number or “Notebook Function” number automatically, go off-hook with the SP-PHONE button or press the corresponding button directly. Redial will be automatically repeated a programmed number of times until the called party answers.

Refer to each feature for dialling operation.

Conditions

- The default setting for redialling is four redials initiated at two minutes intervals. Redialling times can be changed (1 through 12) by System Programming.
- If there is an incoming call during redialling, the redialling process will be delayed until the termination of the incoming call.
- If any key operation is done during Automatic Redial, this function is cancelled.
- This feature is not available with the KX-T7250 because it is not provided with the SP-PHONE button.

Programming References

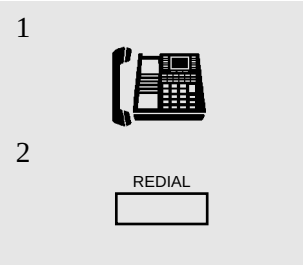
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [209] Automatic Redial Repeat Times
  [210] Automatic Redial Interval Time

Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Log
CO Outgoing Call Log (4.4/Special Display Features)
Notebook Function
Redial, Last Number
Redial, Saved Number

Redial, Last Number

Automatically saves the last outside call number you dialled and allows you to make the same outgoing call again.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **REDIAL** button.

Conditions

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialled; this does not include the CO line access code.
- "*," "#," "PAUSE," and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialling) are counted as one digit.
- If you hear a busy tone when attempting to redial, select another line and press the REDIAL button.
- The memorised telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit to be sent to a CO line is dialled. Dialling a CO line access code alone does not change the memorised number.
- Certain types of proprietary telephones allow multiple redialling automatically (Redial, Automatic).

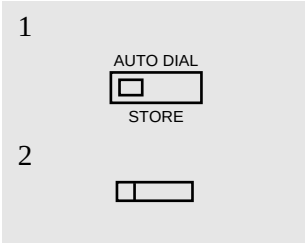
Feature References

Redial, Automatic

Redial, Saved Number

Allows you to store a telephone number, while connected to a CO line, and automatically redial the number later. The saved number can be redialled many times until another one is stored.

Storing



While having a conversation or hearing a busy tone;

1. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

Dialling

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

Conditions

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialled; this does not include the CO line access code.
- "✳," "#," "PAUSE," and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialling) are counted as one digit.
- Certain types of proprietary telephones allow multiple redialling automatically (Redial, Automatic).
- A flexible button can be assigned as the SAVE button.

Programming References

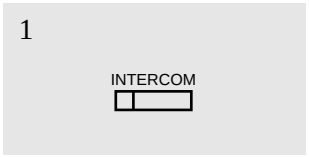
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — SAVE Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Redial, Automatic

Secret Dialling

Allows you to conceal all or part(s) of a “System Speed Dialling” or “One-Touch Dialling” number assigned to a flexible button on your proprietary telephone (PT) and DSS Console which normally appears on the display. Additionally, KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 Model Telephones are capable of Secret Dialling for “Station Speed Dialling” numbers.



When storing the phone number;

1. Press the **INTERCOM** button *before* and *after* the part you wish to conceal.
   - The display shows:

   <Example>

   `9-1-[201]...` (— “201” is not shown on the display when you dial.)

Conditions

- The secret code, “[” or “]” (pressing the INTERCOM button), is counted as one digit.
- You can conceal one or more digits of a telephone number.
- If the phone number “9-1-[201]-431-2111” has been stored, the display shows the following when the call is made:
  `-1-...-431-2111`
- You can select whether the concealed part will be printed out by SMDR through System Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Buttons Assignment — One-Touch Dialling Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
  Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)
- System Programming — Installation manual
  [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (53)

Feature References

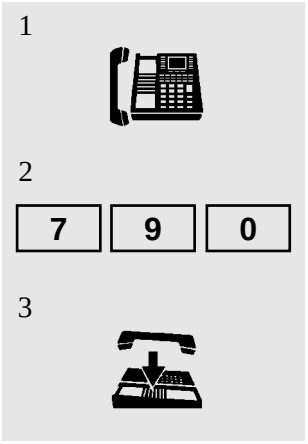
One-Touch Dialling
Station Speed Dialling
System Speed Dialling

Station Feature Clear

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

a) Absent Message Capability
b) Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
c) Background Music (BGM)
d) Call Forwarding
e) Call Pickup Deny
f) Call Waiting
g) Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)
h) CO Incoming Call Information Log
i) Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)
j) Do Not Disturb (DND)
k) Log-In
l) Message Waiting – (All messages will be removed)
m) Paging — DENY
n) Parallelled Telephone Connection
o) Pickup Dialling (Hot Line) – (The stored telephone number will be removed)
p) Timed Reminder

Clearing current feature setting



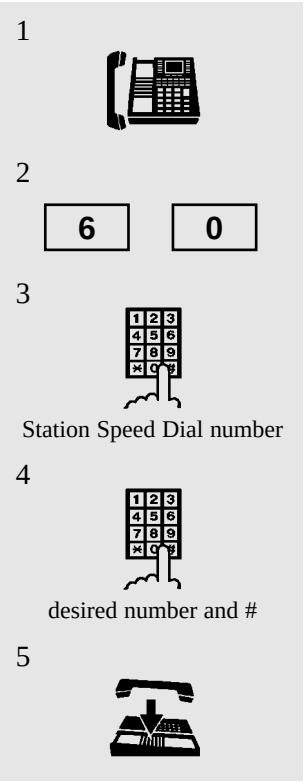
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (790).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     Ext Data Clear
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Station Speed Dialling

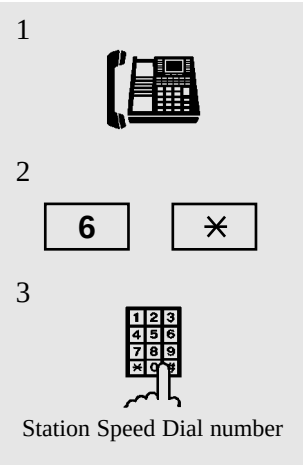
Allows you to store up to ten speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available to your extension only.

Storing the phone number



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (60).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
4. Dial the desired **number** and **#**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Dialling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (6*).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

Conditions

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number of up to sixteen digits.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- Valid digits are "0 through 9," "✳" and PAUSE button.
- "Station Speed Dialling" can be followed by manual dialling to supplement the dialled digits.
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can store not only phone numbers but names as well. Moreover, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible Button Assignment — One-Touch Dialling Button

  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

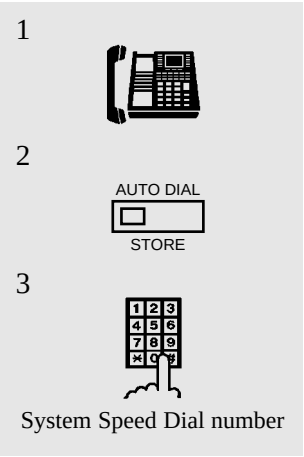
  Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)

Feature References

Station Speed Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)

System Speed Dialling

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers previously programmed. This system supports *five hundred* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
2. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
   - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns on.
   - You hear no tone.
3. Dial the **System Speed Dial number** (000 through 499).
   - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored either through User (Manager) or System Programming.
- "Speed Dialling," "One-Touch Dialling," "Redial, Last Number/Saved Number" and manual dialling can be used together.
- Continuous use of a speed dial number is possible, if the number is divided to store.
  <Example> If the number is divided and stored in System Speed Dial numbers 001 and 002;
  Press: [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [0] [1] [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [0] [2]
- The dialled number appears on the display.
- You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line before pressing the AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Calls originated by System Speed Dialling are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level (Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling).
- With the KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

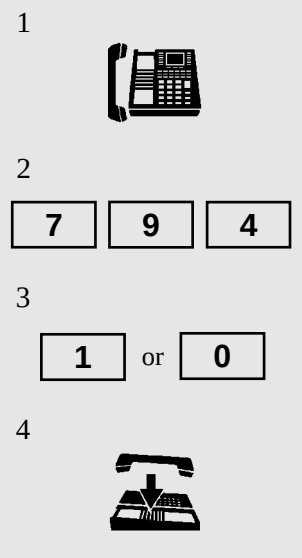
- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set

Feature References

System Speed Dialling (4.4/Special Display Features)
Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling

System Working Report

Allows you to print the system's working state recorded in the system. Only the extensions which are assigned as a manager and operators can perform this feature.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (794).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : print out the data
   - 0 : clear the data
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

     `SWR Data Dump` — (when printing out)

     `SWR Data Clear` — (when clearing)
4. Lift the **handset** or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- You must connect the printer to the system when you print out the data.

Programming References

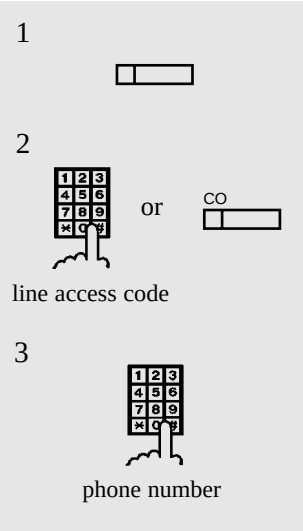
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [806]–[807] EIA (RS-232C) parameters — Port 1/Port 2

Feature References

System Working Report (→ see Installation Manual)

Terminate

Allows you to terminate the current outside call and make another call without hanging up.



While hearing any tone, dialling, or talking;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Terminate** button.
   - You hear an internal dial tone.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88), or press a **CO** button.
3. Dial the **phone number**.

Conditions

- When you dial the telephone number of an outside party, you must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) as the leading digit.
- Pressing the Terminate button disconnects the conversation, and outputs an SMDR record.
- The Terminate button can be assigned to a flexible CO button.

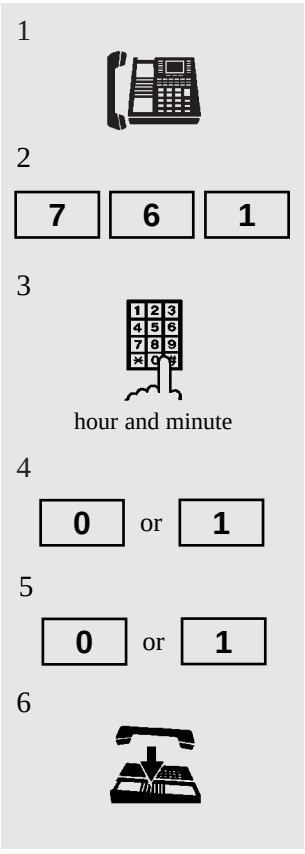
Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Terminate Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [414] Disconnect Time

Timed Reminder

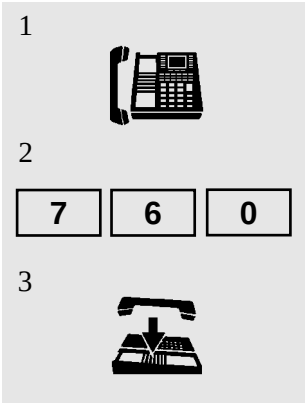
Allows you to set your extension to sound an alarm once or everyday at the preset time.

Setting



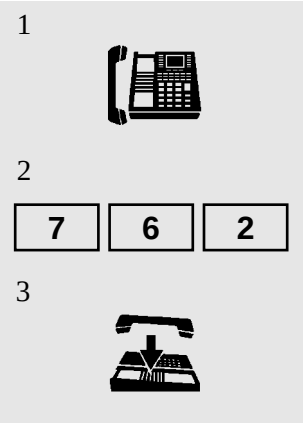
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **1**.
3. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
4. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.
5. Dial **0** for a one time alarm setting,*[1] or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting.*[2]
   *[1] You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
   *[2] You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:
     `Alarm Cancelled`
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Checking the setting time (with a display PT only)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **2**.
   <Example>
   If "10:10 AM" has been set, the display shows:
   `Alarm  10:10AM` — only one time
   or
   `Alarm  10:10AM*` — every day
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Stopping the alarm ringing

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   • Pressing any key also stops the alarm ringing.

Conditions

- The system clock must be set before the alarm is set.
- The alarm ringing continues for thirty seconds.
- If an alarm time has not been set, the display shows the following:
  `Alarm Not Stored`
- If you are receiving an incoming call during the alarm, ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  [000] Date and Time Set

Feature References

Hotel Application — Timed Reminder, Remote (4.3/Operator Service Features)

Toll Restriction Override

There are two types of toll restriction override:

- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling**

Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialling a telephone number. For operation procedure, refer to "Account Code Entry."

Conditions

- This feature changes the toll restriction level to level 2. This can be used by extension users assigned restriction levels from 3 through 8. Levels 1 and 2 are not changed.
- A "Class of Service" which is assigned "Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to forty account codes can be programmed for Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Set
  Flexible Button Assignment — Account Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [105] Account Codes
  [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
  [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Account Code Entry
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling

Calls originated by "System Speed Dialling" are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level.

Programming References

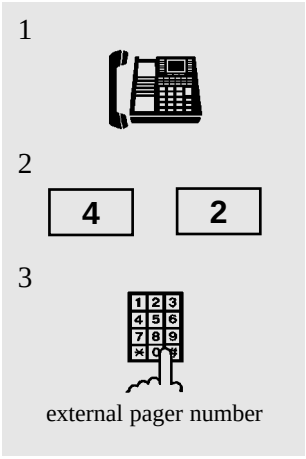
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [509]–[510] Toll Restriction Level for System Speed Dialling — Day/Night

Feature References

System Speed Dialling
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.



While hearing a tone from the external pager;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the **external pager number** as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The line is connected and you can start talking.

Conditions

- This feature can be used in the following cases:
  a) The floating number* of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case, all the incoming calls on the specified line are signalled.
  b) The floating number* of an external device is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case, incoming calls redirected to the destination, are signalled.
  c) The floating number* of an external pager is dialled as the Direct Dialling In (DDI) destination.
- A confirmation tone is audible before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
  [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
  [813] Floating Number Assignment
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Floating Station (→ see Installation Manual)

* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

Two-Way Recording into the Voice Mail †

Allows you to record the conversation into your mailbox or the desired mailbox.

Recording into your mailbox

1

While having a conversation;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Record** button.
   - The Two-Way Record indicator light turns red.

Stopping recording

1

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Record** button.
   - The Two-Way Record indicator light turns off.

Recording into another mailbox

1

2

extension number

While having a conversation;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Transfer** button.
   - The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns red.
2. Enter an **extension number** or press the desired **DSS** button.

Stopping recording

1

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Transfer** button.
   - The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as a Two-Way Record button or a Two-Way Transfer button.
- Pressing the Two-Way Record button sends alarm tone, if no idle voice mail port exists.
- Pressing the Two-Way Transfer button followed by an extension number sends alarm tone, if no idle voice mail port exists.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible Button Assignment — Two-Way Record Button, Two-Way Transfer Button

  (System Programming — [005] can be used for this assignment.)

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Allows incoming calls (CO line, extension) to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions called an UCD group. Calls to an UCD group queue up, and the head of the queue searches for an idle extension.

Conditions

- UCD can be used in the following cases:
  a) The floating number* of UCD is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination.
  b) The floating number* of UCD is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination.
  c) The floating number* of UCD is dialled from the extension.
  d) The floating number* of UCD is dialled as the DDI destination.
- The floating number* can be assigned on a hunting group basis and UCD group is based on the hunting group.
- UCD call can arrive at the extension in log-in mode within the UCD group, and cannot arrive at the extensions in log-out mode.
- You can assign the log-in or log-out on the extensions.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [106] Station Hunting Type

Feature References

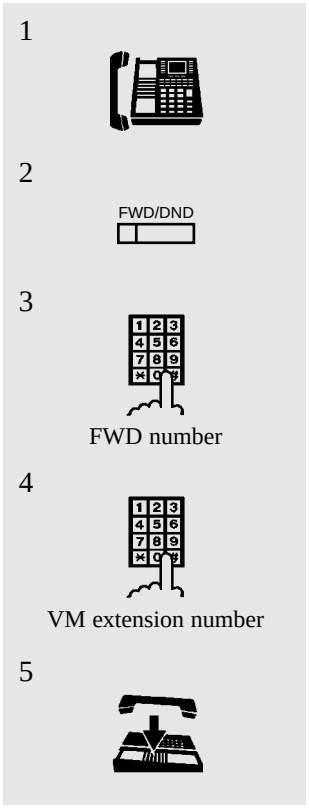
Log-In / Log-Out

* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

Voice Mail Integration

Allows you to have your calls forwarded to your Voice Processing System mailbox.

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

3. Dial the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
   - Each Call Forwarding number corresponds to the following services:
     - 2 : Call Forwarding — All Calls
     - 3 : Call Forwarding — Busy
     - 4 : Call Forwarding — No Answer
     - 5 : Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer

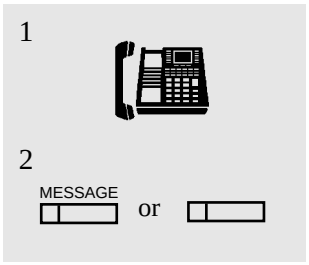
4. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - Calls directed to you are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
   - Callers can leave their messages in the mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.

Listening to a stored message

You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox with ease. There are two operations to play back messages.

Using the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button

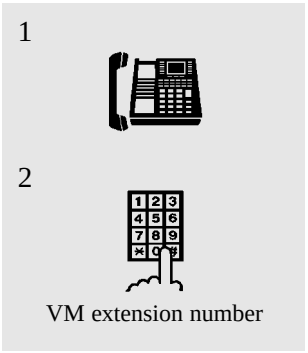


If there is a message in the mailbox, the MESSAGE indicator light is on.

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **MESSAGE** button or the **flexible button** assigned as the **MESSAGE** button.
   - You can listen to the stored message without any other operation.

Using no MESSAGE button (— with manual dialling)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
   - You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

- Outside callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming outside call arrives, the operator answers the call and forwards it to your extension. And...
  - — **If you set a "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is the Voice Mail;** The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail automatically.
  - — **If you do not set a "Call Forwarding" function;** The call will return to the operator. Then the operator transfers the call to the Voice Mail.
- A flexible button can be assigned as the MESSAGE or FWD/DND button.
- A Voice Mail can be assigned as the destination of the following features:
  a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  e) Intercept Routing

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button,
  Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

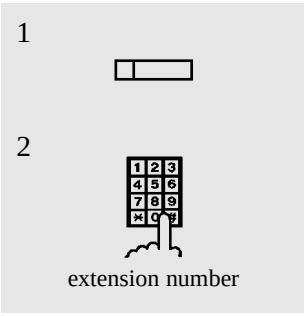
Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)
Voice Mail Transfer

Voice Mail Transfer

You can transfer outside calls to the Voice Processing System so that the callers can leave their messages in the mailbox of the desired extension. When you forward an outside call to the designated extension;

— **If the extension has been set a "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is the Voice Mail;**
The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail.

— **If the extension has not been set a "Call Forwarding" function;**
The call will return to you. You can forward the call to the Voice Mail by one-touch.



If the call returns to you;

1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as **Voice Mail (VM) Transfer** button.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
   - The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail.
   - The caller can leave the message according to the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

- A flexible button can be assigned as the Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
- A user's Voice Mail number, password, etc. can be assigned as a Voice Mail Access Code.
- Through System Programming, "VM Command DTMF Set" and "Station Hunting Type" must be programmed to match the operation of your Voice Processing System.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [106] Station Hunting Type
  [113] VM Status DTMF Set
  [114] VM Command DTMF Set
  [602] Extension Group Assignment
  [609] Voice Mail Access Codes

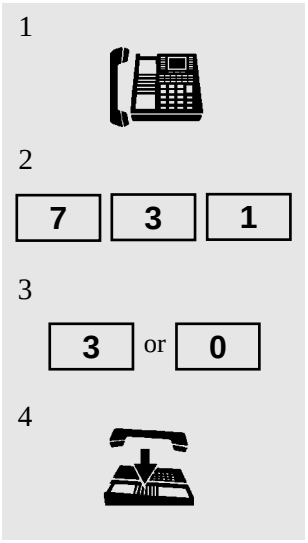
Feature References

Voice Mail Integration

Whisper OHCA

Allows busy party notification through the handset. Only the handset will hear the notification. Only KX-T7400 series telephone users can send or receive Whisper OHCA.

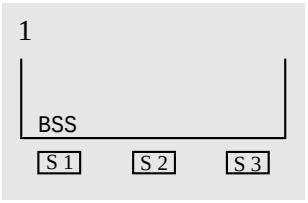
Setting / Cancelling to receive Whisper OHCA



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Enter the **feature number** (731).
3. Enter **3** or **0**.
   - 3 : to set Whisper OHCA
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Soft Button Operation

Executing

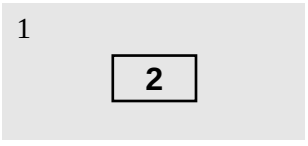


If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS** (S1) button.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

Standard Operation

Executing



If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

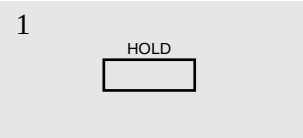
1. Enter **2**.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call

If you hear two beeps and a voice announcement;

1. **Hang up**.
   - The current call is disconnected.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

To talk to the third party by holding the current call



If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

Conditions

- Class of Service programming determines which extensions can perform Whisper OHCA.
- The Whisper OHCA receiving extension display shows the calling extension's number or name for 5 seconds in 10 second intervals.
- You can select to receive a Call Waiting tone, OHCA, Whisper OHCA or none of these at your extension.
- If the Whisper OHCA sender does not use a KX-T7400 series telephone, it will work as OHCA. If the receiver does not use a KX-T7400 series telephone, it may not work properly. (E.g. The announcement may be heard by the other party.)
- The receiving mode may shift depending on the settings on each telephone or the telephone type.
  <Example> If the user selects 3 (Whisper OHCA mode);
  – If using a KX-T7436 handset .....Whisper OHCA
  – If using a KX-T7436 SP-PHONE.....Call Waiting
  – Other.....Call Waiting
- It is possible to enable the Whisper OHCA by any type of telephones by system programming. However, it may not work properly. (E.g. the announcement may be heard by the other party.)
- The Whisper OHCA sender will receive a ringback tone in the following cases.
  – If the receiver presses the TRANSFER, CONF, SP-PHONE, DSS or CO button.
  – If the party who is talking with the receiver disconnects the line or presses the TRANSFER, CONF or HOLD button.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [519] Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (69)

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Call Waiting
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

The system supports up to two operators. Any extension except for ISDN telephones can be appointed as an operator. System Programming is necessary to appoint operators. The extension assigned as an operator has the ability to perform the following features:

1) Alert Indication (Operator 1 only)
2) Automatic Overflow and Hurry-Up Transfer (Operator 1 only)
3) Background Music (BGM) — External
4) CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear
5) Class of Service (COS) Switch
6) Remote Station Lock Control
7) Hotel Application
8) Live Call Screening Password Control†

Conditions

- The Direct Dialling In call which is denied to receive by the extension is forwarded to the operator.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [006] Operator/Manager Extension Assignment — Day / Night

Alert Indication

The pre-warning message is displayed on LCD of Operator 1. You can solve and access in the following ways.

Message	Meaning	Countermeasure
System Data Err 1	The system finds the wrong system data with back up RAM. -Err 1: for master system -Err 2: for slave system	Re-assign the programming. Contact your dealer.
Check Printer	The paper of the Printer SMDR runs out or the printer is out-of-service.	Confirm the connection and the paper in the printer.
* System Link Down	System inter-connection becomes down.	Contact your dealer.

* : Available for KX-TD1232 only.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Automatic Overflow and Hurry-Up Transfer

When Operator 1 is busy and the outside call reaches Operator 1 directly, the incoming call can be waited until the waiting queue is over the assigned number.* When the incoming call overflows the assigned number,* the last call will be automatically transferred to Operator 2. (Automatic Overflow)

Operator 1 can refer the waiting queue with LED indication, and transfer the first waiting call to the pre-assigned extension. (Hurry-Up Transfer)

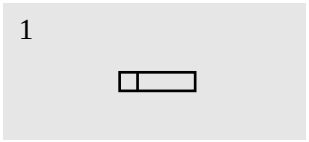
The Hurry-Up button indicator shows as follows:

— No call in the queue : The indicator light is off.

— More than one call in the queue : The indicator light is steady red.

— More than assigned number in the queue : The indicator light is flashing red rapidly.

Executing the Hurry-Up Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Hurry-Up** button.
   - The first call in the queue will be transferred to the pre-assigned extension.

Conditions

- A flexible button can be assigned as the Hurry-Up button.
- * The assigned number should be assigned through System Programming.

Feature References

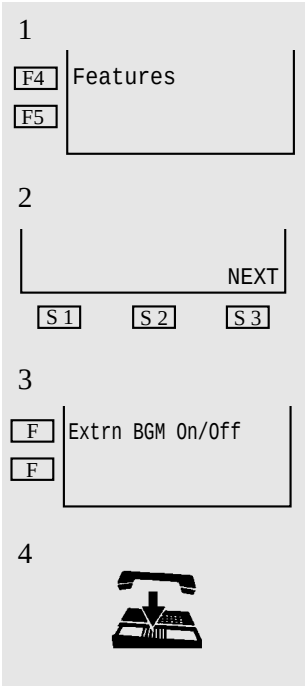
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Hurry-Up Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [129] Operator Queue

Background Music (BGM) — External

Allows you to broadcast background music (BGM) in the office through external pagers.

Display Operation (KX-T7235)

Setting / Cancelling



1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button repeatedly until "Extrn BGM On/Off" is displayed.
3. Press the **Function** button which is next to **"Extrn BGM On/Off"**.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the On and Off modes.
   - The display shows either of the following depending on whether BGM is on or off:

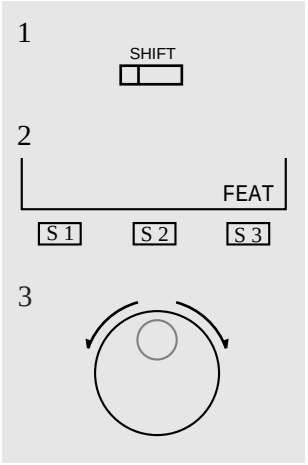
     `External BGM On`

     or

     `External BGM Off`
   - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

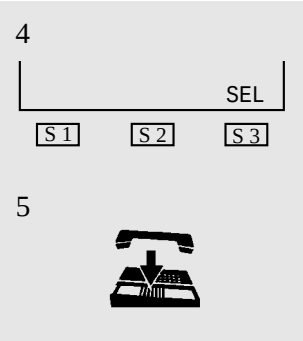
Display Operation (KX-T7433 / KX-T7436)

Setting / Cancelling



1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until the S3 button is changed to "FEAT".
   - The bottom line of the display shows:

     `STA EXT FEAT`
   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Feature (F4) button instead. In this case, skip step 2.
2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.
3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"Extrn BGM On/Off"** (for KX-T7436) or **"Ext-BGM On/Off"** (for KX-T7433) is at the arrow.



4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Function button which is next to "Extrn BGM On/Off" instead.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the On and Off modes.
   - The display shows either of the following depending on whether BGM is on or off:

     `External BGM On`

     or

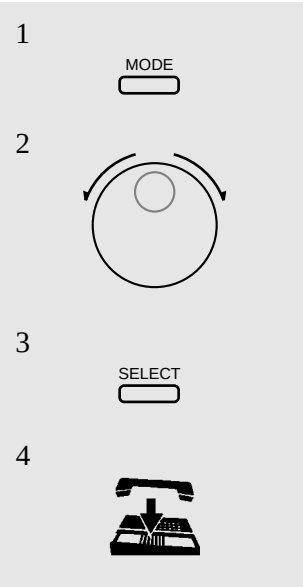
     `External BGM Off`

   - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7431)

Setting / Cancelling



1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
   - The display shows:

     `Feature Access`

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"Ext-BGM On/Off"** is displayed.

3. Press the **SELECT** button.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the On and Off modes.
   - The display shows either of the following depending on whether BGM is on or off:

     `External BGM On`

     or

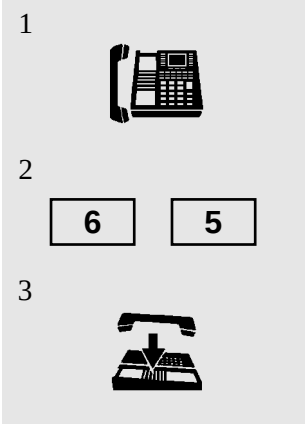
     `External BGM Off`

   - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Standard Operation

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (65).
   - The display shows either of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off:

     `External BGM On`

     or

     `External BGM Off`

   - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.
3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- You must connect an external music source, such as radio, to the system.
- Default is “External BGM Off.”
- BGM is only sent to the programmed external pager.
- Access priority to the external pager is: (1) TAFAS; (2) Paging; (3) BGM
  Higher priorities will override BGM.

Programming References

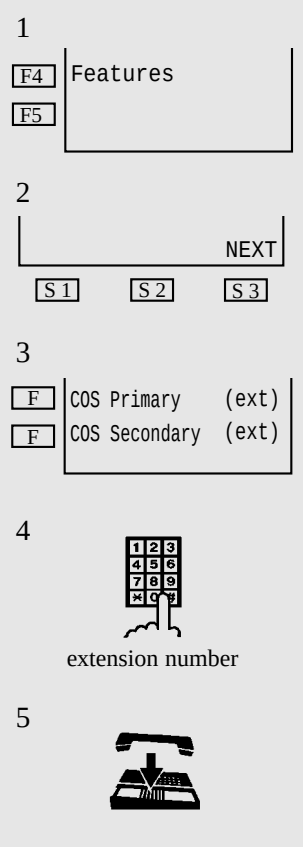
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [803] Music Source Use
  [804] External Pager BGM
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

Class of Service (COS) Switch

The operator can assign primary and secondary status to the extensions through the COS switch.

Display Operation (KX-T7235)

Switching mode



1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button repeatedly or rotate the **Jog Dial** until “COS Primary” or “COS Secondary” is displayed.
3. Press the **Function** button which is next to “COS Primary” or “COS Secondary”.
4. Dial the **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

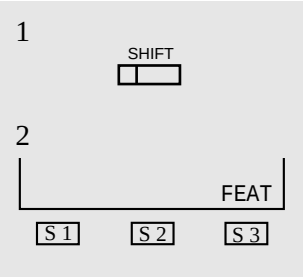
     `xxxx : Primary` — (xxxx : extension number)

     or

     `xxxx : Secondary` — (xxxx : extension number)
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

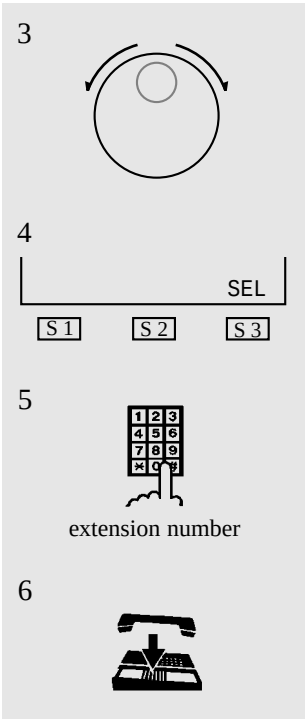
Display Operation (KX-T7433 / KX-T7436)

Switching mode



1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until the S3 button is changed to “FEAT”.
   - The bottom line of the display shows:

     `STA EXT FEAT`
   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Feature (F4) button instead. In this case, skip step 2.
2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.



3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"COS Primary"** or **"COS Secondary"** (for KX-T7436) or **"COS Primary"** or **"COS Second"** (for KX-T7433) is at the arrow.

4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Function button which is next to "COS Primary" or "COS Secondary" instead.

5. Dial the **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

     `xxxx : Primary` — (xxxx : extension number)

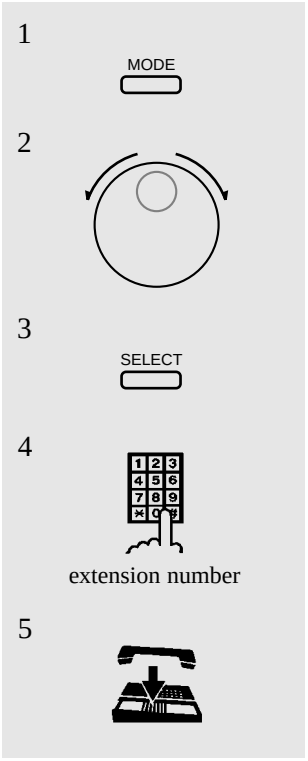
     or

     `xxxx : Secondary` — (xxxx : extension number)

6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7431)

Switching mode



1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
   - The display shows:

     `Feature Access`

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until "COS Primary" or "COS Second" is displayed.

3. Press the **SELECT** button.

4. Dial the **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

     `xxxx : Primary` — (xxxx : extension number)

     or

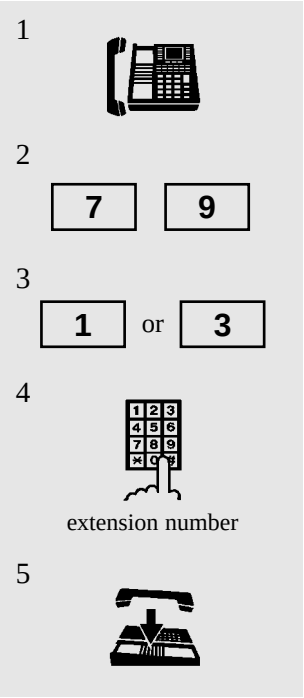
     `xxxx : Secondary` — (xxxx : extension number)

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

4.3 Operator Service Features

Standard Operation

Switching mode



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (79).
3. Dial **1** or **3**.
   - 1 : primary
   - 3 : secondary
4. Dial the **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `xxxx : Primary` — (xxxx : extension number)

     or

     `xxxx : Secondary` — (xxxx : extension number)
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

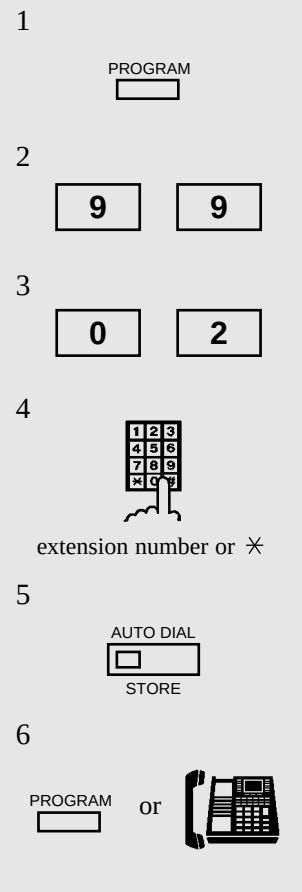
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [601] Class of Service
  - [991] COS Additional Information

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear

The operator can clear the "CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock" feature on any extension.

Programming



1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2. Dial **99**.
   - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
   - The display shows:

PT-PGM Mode

3. Dial **02**.

4. Dial the **extension number** or ✳.
   – extension number : to clear one extension
   – ✳ : to clear all extensions

5. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.

6. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

Feature References

CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

Hotel Application

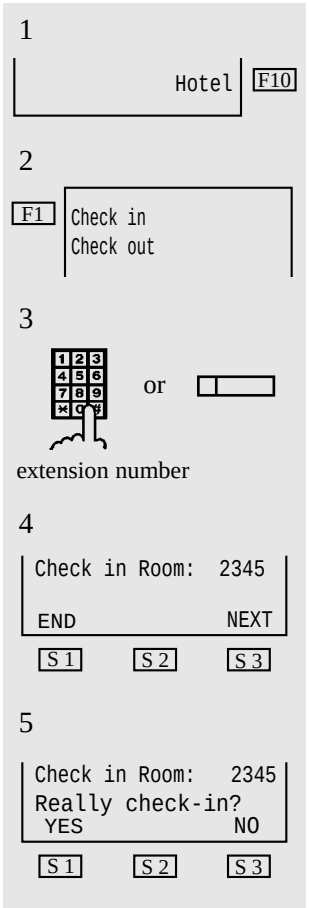
Allows the operator to handle the front/operator services such as check-in/check-out, timed reminder (wake-up call) with the KX-T7235 and KX-T7436. It is required to enable the hotel application by System Programming.

Check-In / Check-Out

The check-in mode activates the change to primary COS and also clears the charge counter automatically. The check-out mode activates the change to secondary COS and also prints out the charge counter, minibar and other expenses. While in the check-in mode, the DSS button indicates the check-in room in stead of BLF.

Display Operation (KX-T7235 / KX-T7436)

Check-In



1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.

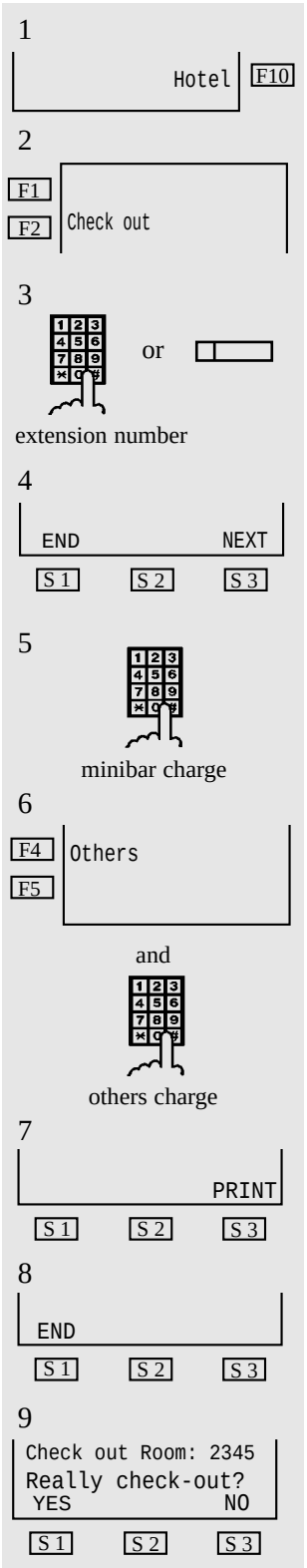
2. Press the **Check-In** (F1) button.
   - DSS indicator in check-in mode turns red.

3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button that you want to check-in.

4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
   - If the extension number is already in check-in mode, this will be cancelled.
   - If you want to exit, press END (S1) button.

5. Press the **YES** (S1) button or **NO** (S3) button.
   – YES : The check-in extension's charge counter is cleared and the primary COS is activated. The display returns to the initial display.
   – NO : The display returns to step 2.

Check-Out

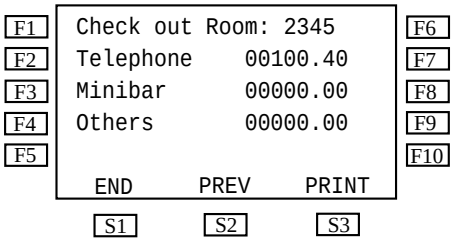


1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.

2. Press the **Check-Out** (F2) button.
   - DSS indicator in check-out mode turns red.

3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button that you want to check-out.

4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
   - The display shows the charge.



(0 : is blinking)

   - If you want to exit, press END (S1) button.

If you want to charge the minibar;

5. Enter the **minibar charge**.

If you want to charge Other expenses;

6. Press the **Others** (F4) button and enter the **others charge**.

If you want to change the charge;

- Press the appropriate button {(F2) through (F4)} and enter the charge.

If you want to print out the charge;

7. Press the **PRINT** (S3) button.

8. Press the **END** (S1) button.

9. Press the **YES** (S1) button or **NO** (S3) button.
   – YES : The check-in extension's charge counter is left alone and the secondary COS is activated. The display returns to the initial display.
   – NO : The display returns to step 2.

Conditions

- You must assign the Hotel Application feature through System Programming.
- While an extension is in check-in mode, you cannot enter check-in mode again on the same extension.
- The LCD displays the telephone including the margin. You can enter the margin through System Programming.
- The entered Minibar charge and Others charge do not remain in the system after completing check-out.
- A new page will be ready after each printout.

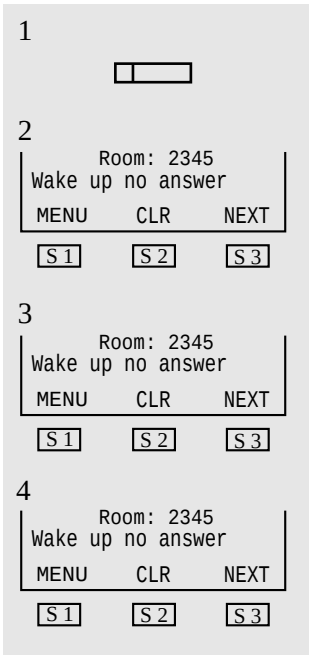
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [010] Budget Management
  - [011] Charge Margin and Tax Rate
  - [123] Hotel Application
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (33)

Timed Reminder, Notification for Unanswered Extension

If the guest does not answer the wake-up call, the Alert indicator will flash. Pressing the Alert button informs you which extension did not answer his/her wake-up call.

Display Operation (KX-T7235 / KX-T7436)



1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as the **Alert** button.

If you want to clear the notification;

2. Press the **CLR** (S2) button.

If you want to go to the next unanswered extension;

3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

If you want to exit;

4. Press the **MENU** (S1) button.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment — Alert Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

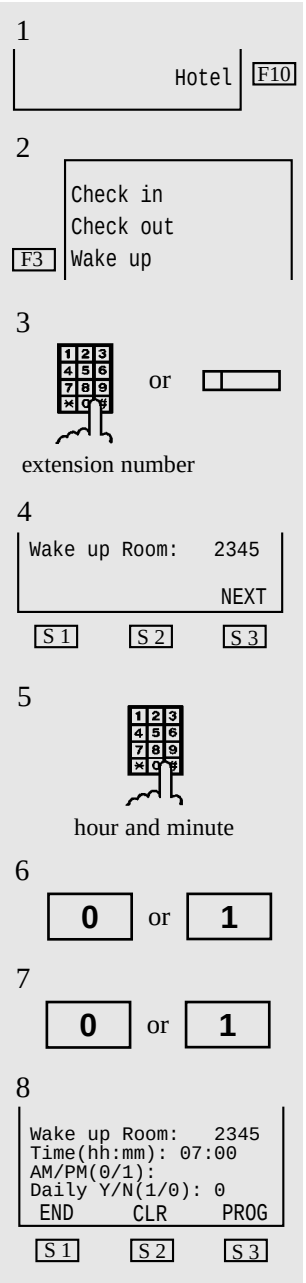
Hotel Application — Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

The operator can remotely set or cancel the Timed Reminder of the desired extension.

Display Operation (KX-T7235 / KX-T7436)

Setting

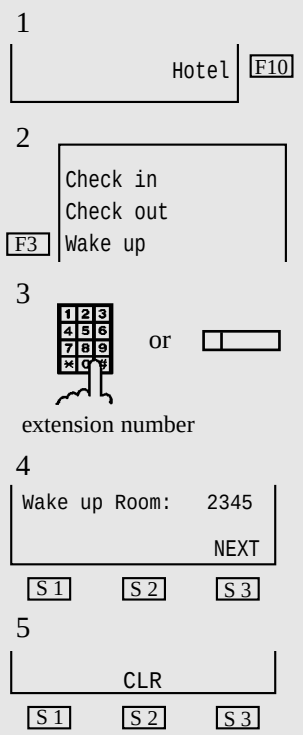


1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Wake up** (F3) button.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the desired **DSS** button to set the wake-up reminder.
   - If you want to exit, press the END (S1) button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
   - If the wake-up reminder is already set, the current time is displayed. If not, the time is blank.
5. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).
6. Dial 0 to enter AM, or 1 to enter PM.
7. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting,*1 or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting.*2
   - You hear a confirmation tone.

   *1 You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

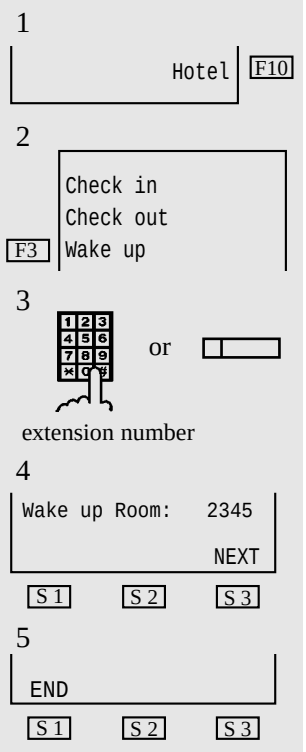
   *2 You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
8. Press the **PROG** (S3) button.

Cancelling



1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Wake up** (F3) button.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
5. Press the **CLR** (S2) button.

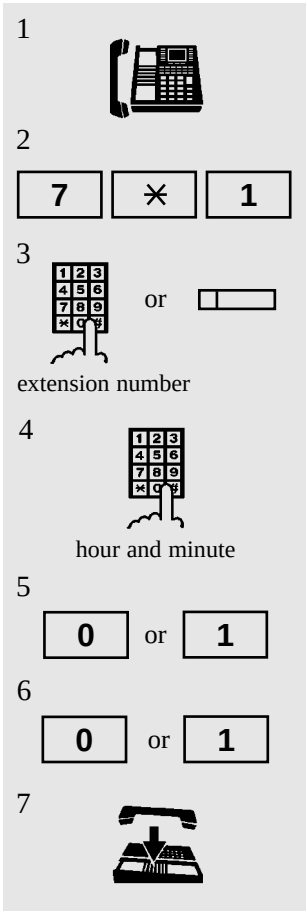
Checking the setting time



1. Press the **Hotel** (F10) button.
2. Press the **Wake up** (F3) button.
3. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.
4. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
   - The setting time is displayed.
5. Press the **END** (S1) button.

Standard Operation

Setting

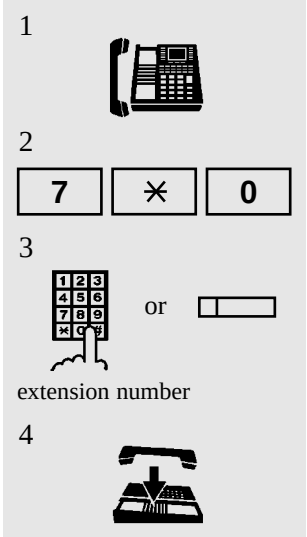


1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (7✳) and **1**.
3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.
4. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
5. Dial **0** to enter AM, or 1 to enter PM.
6. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting,*1 or dial **1** for daily alarm setting.*2
   - You hear a confirmation tone.

   *1 You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

   *2 You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

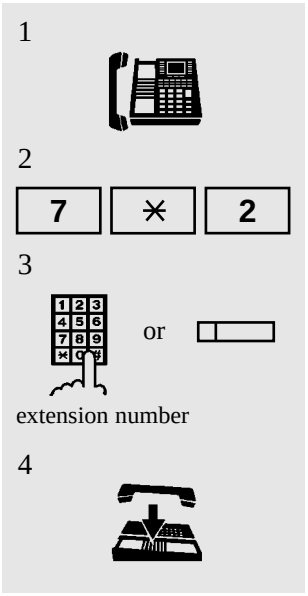
Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (7✳) and **0**.
3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button on which you have set the Timed Reminder.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     `Alarm Cancelled`
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Checking the setting time (with a display PT only)



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (7 *) and **2**.
3. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button on which you have set the Timed Reminder.
   <Example>
   If “10:10” has been set, the display shows:

Alarm 10:10AM	— only one time

   or

Alarm 10:10AM*	— everyday

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Conditions

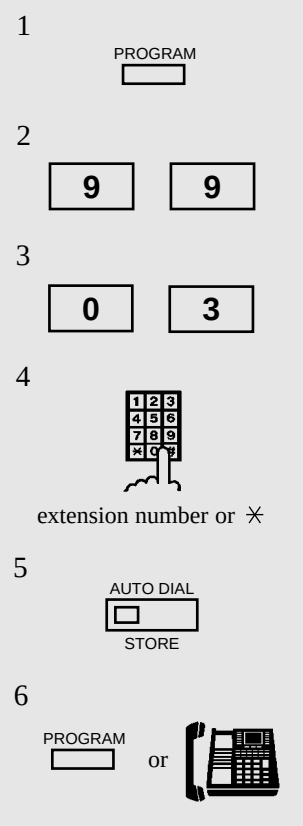
- The system clock must be set beforehand.

Feature References

Timed Reminder

Live Call Screening Password Control †

The operator can clear the password of Live Call Screening on any extension. If you forget the pre-set password, you may ask the operator to clear the password for you.



1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2. Dial **99**.
   - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
   - The display shows:

     PT-PGM Mode

3. Dial **03**.

4. Dial the **extension number** or ✳.
   –extension number : to clear the password of the extension
   – ✳ : to clear the password of all extensions
   - The display shows:

   <Example>

     EXT1234:Cancel?

5. Press **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.

6. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

Feature References

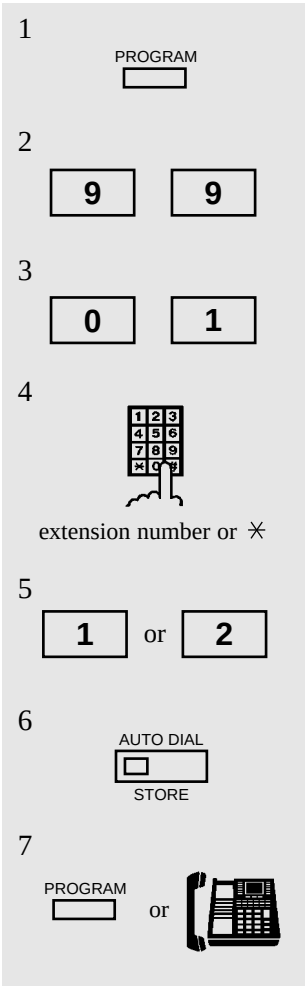
Live Call Screening (LCS)

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

Remote Station Lock Control

The operator can set or clear the “Electronic Station Lockout” feature on any extension.

Programming



1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2. Dial **99**.
   - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   PT-PGM Mode
   ```

3. Dial **01**.

4. Dial the **extension number** or ✳.
   –extension number : to lock or unlock one extension
   – ✳ : to lock or unlock all extensions

5. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : to unlock
   - 2 : to lock
   - The display shows:

   <Example> If you dial extension number 1234 and then dial 2.

   ```
   EXT1234: Lock
   ```

6. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator light turns on.

7. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

Conditions

- This feature supersedes the “Electronic Station Lockout” feature. If “Electronic Station Lockout” has already been set by the extension user and this feature is set, the extension user cannot cancel the lock. Only the operator can cancel the lock.

Feature References

Electronic Station Lockout

4.4 Special Display Features

How to Use the Display

With display telephones, KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, you can easily access several features.

Display telephones have the ability to perform the following features.

Feature	KX-T7230	KX-T7235	KX-T7431	KX-T7433	KX-T7436
Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb		✔			✔
CO Incoming Call Information Log*[1]	✔	✔		✔	✔
CO Outgoing Call Log		✔			✔
Extension Dialling		✔	✔	✔	✔
Hotel Application (operator only)*[2]		✔			✔
Station Speed Dialling		✔	✔	✔	✔
System Speed Dialling		✔	✔	✔	✔
System Feature Access Menu		✔	✔	✔	✔

"✔" indicates the features is available.

*[1]: Please refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.2, "DPT Features."

*[2]: Please refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.3, "Operator Service Features."

Soft Buttons and SHIFT Button

Three soft buttons are provided right below the display on display DPTs, KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436. The functions which are assigned to the buttons are shown on the lower line of the display. Each soft button has several functions assigned. To change the functions, press the **SHIFT** button on the right side of the display.

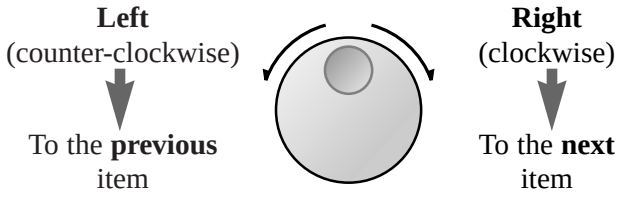
Helpful Information about Soft Button Operation

Press **CONT** (S1) to adjust the display contrast.
Press **RING** (S2) to adjust the ringer volume.
Press **BGM** (S3) to turn on/off the BGM.
Press **MENU** (S1) to return to the initial display.
Press **PREV** (S2) to return to the previous display.
Press **NEXT** (S3) to advance to the next display.
Press **ACCNT** (S3) to enter an account code.

4.4 Special Display Features

Jog Dial Operation

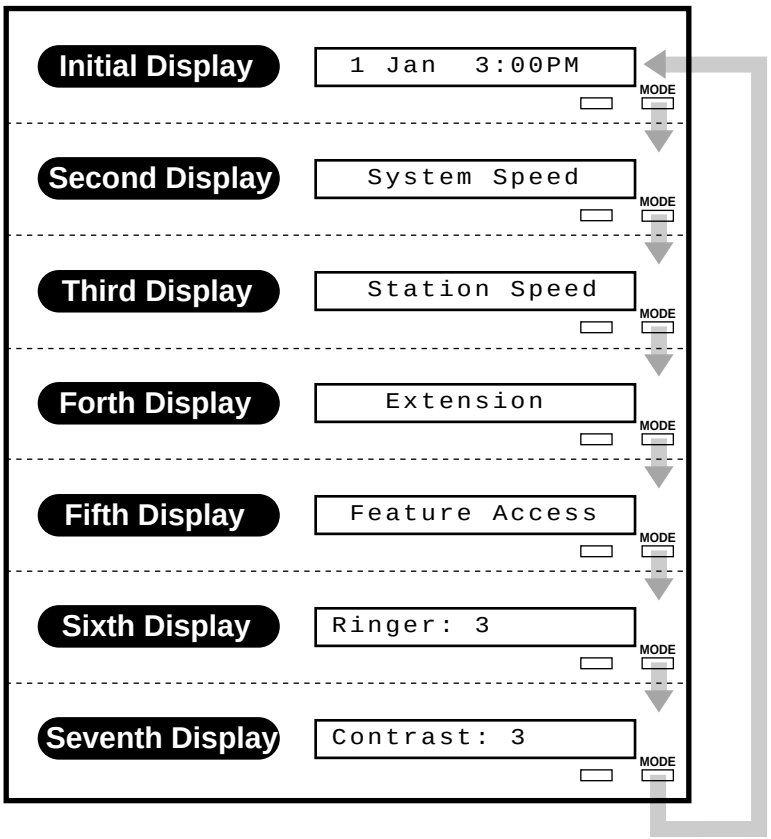
KX-T7431, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436 users can search for desired items by using the Jog Dial corresponding with the display menu. Rotate the Jog Dial in either direction as desired. The items will be displayed as follows.



Jog Dial Operation Display

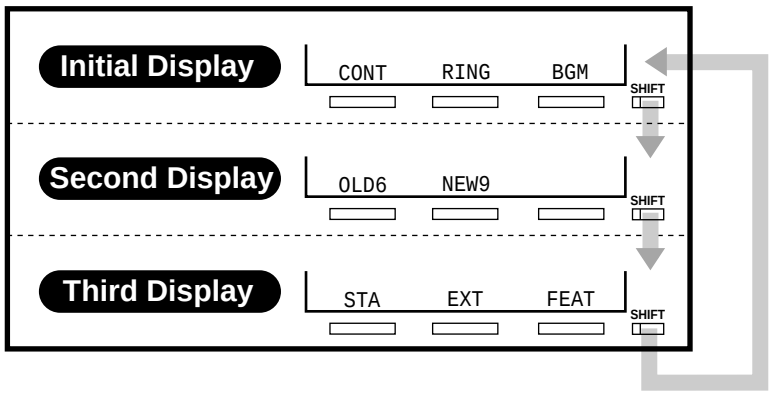
– KX-T7431

While idle, the display changes as follows by pressing the MODE button. The Jog Dial operation is available for the second through seventh displays.



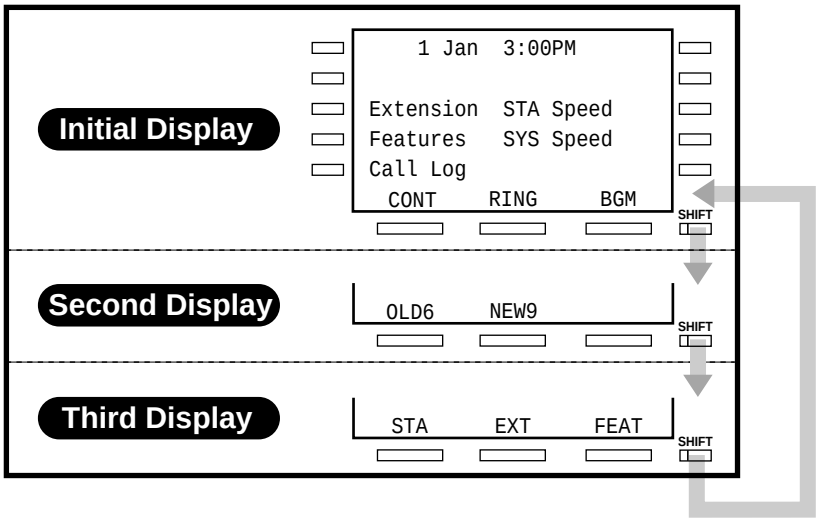
– KX-T7433

While idle, the bottom line of the display changes by pressing the SHIFT button as follows. The Jog Dial operation is available for the third display.



– KX-T7436

The Jog Dial operation is available after pressing a Function button on the third and fourth line and the Soft buttons in the third display. The third display appears by pressing the SHIFT button as follows.



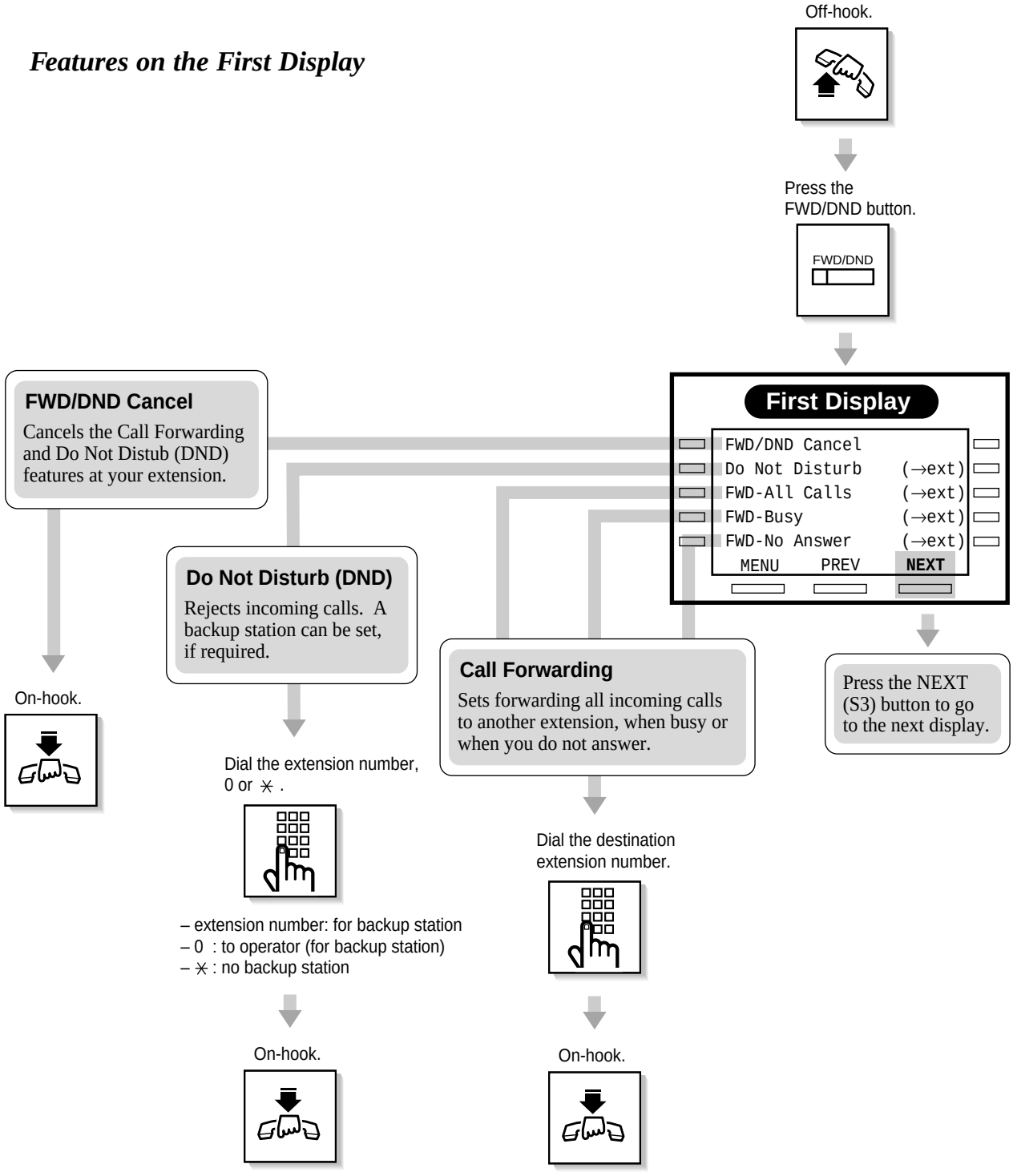
Conditions

- The sixth and seventh displays of the KX-T7431 are used for the ringer volume and display contrast adjustments. For details, refer to the “Initial Settings for the KX-T7400 Series” (Section 1.1/Configuration).

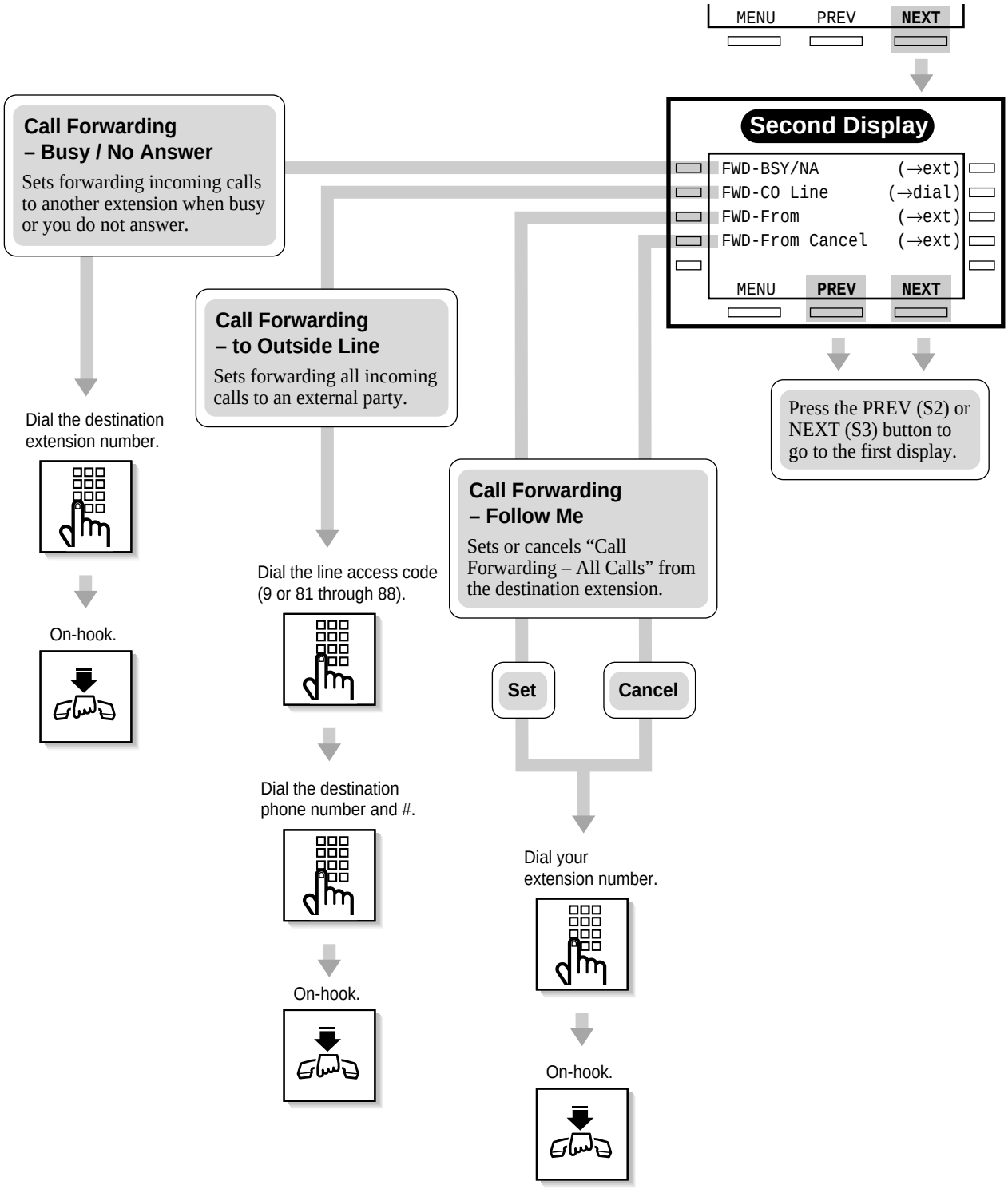
Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb *(KX-T7235 / KX-T7436 only)*

You can set or cancel the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb features using the display.

Features on the First Display

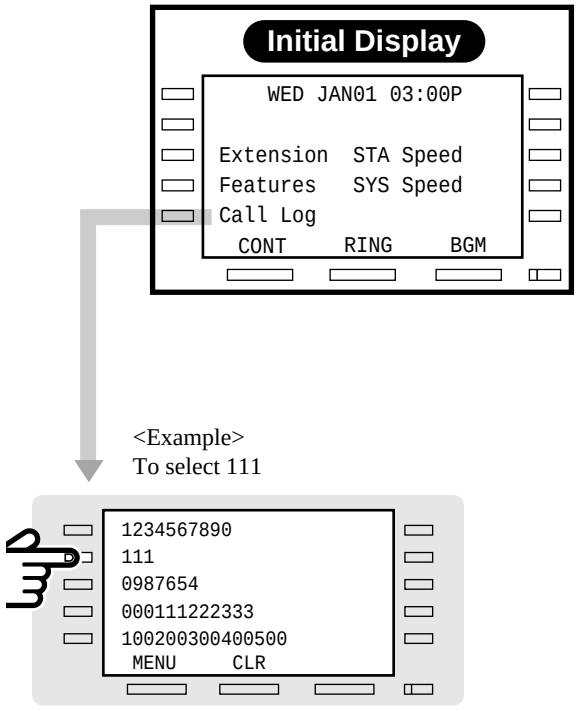


Features on the Second Display



CO Outgoing Call Log *(KX-T7235 / KX-T7436 only)*

The last five outside calls you made are logged automatically. You can make a call using the call log.



Making a call using the call log

1. Press the **Call Log** (F5) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired number.

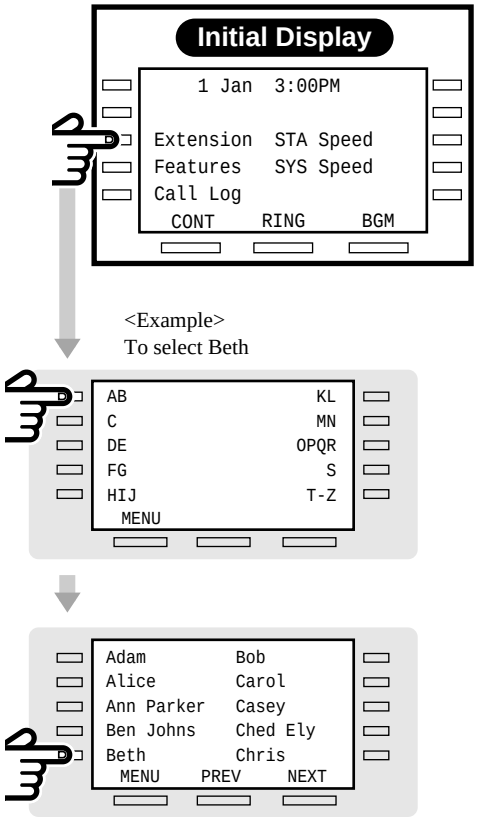
Note

- To delete all numbers, press the CLR (S2) button.
- To return to the initial display, press the MENU (S1) button.

Extension Dialling *(KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)*

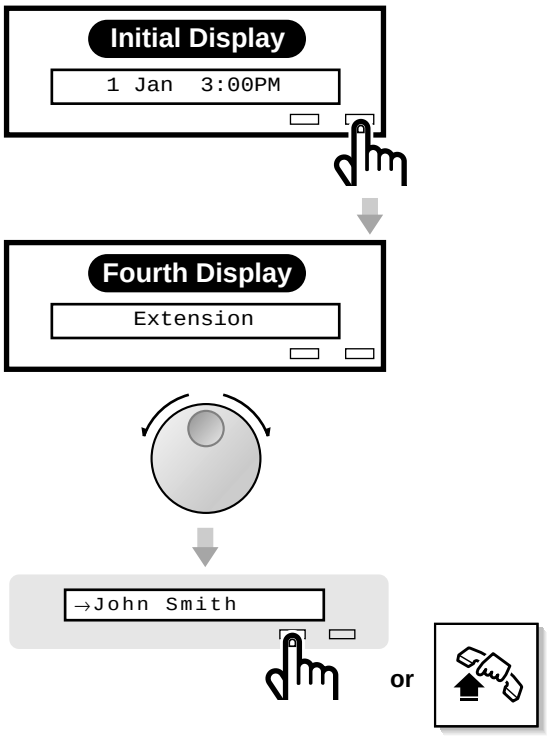
You can make an intercom call using the directory. Only items which have a name assigned are displayed in alphabetical order.

■ KX-T7235



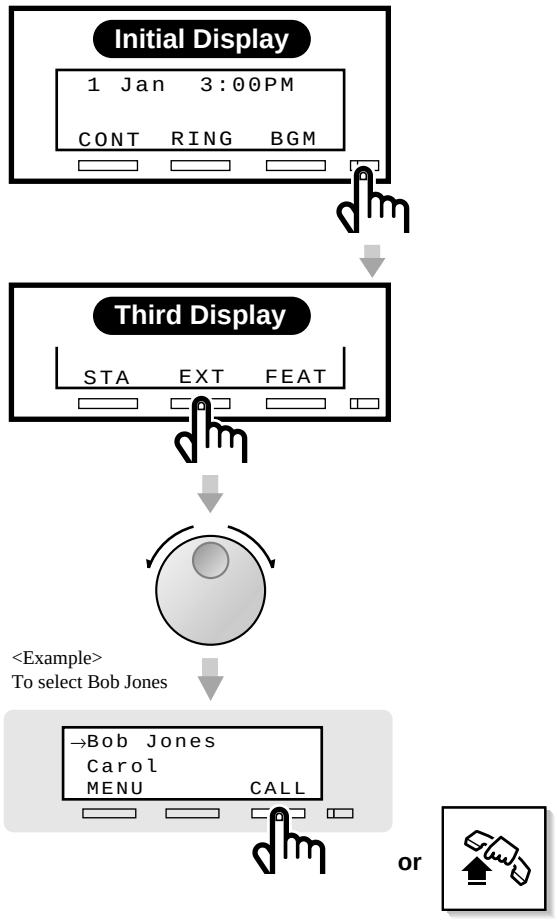
1. Press the **Extension** (F3) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired letter.
3. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired name.

■ KX-T7431



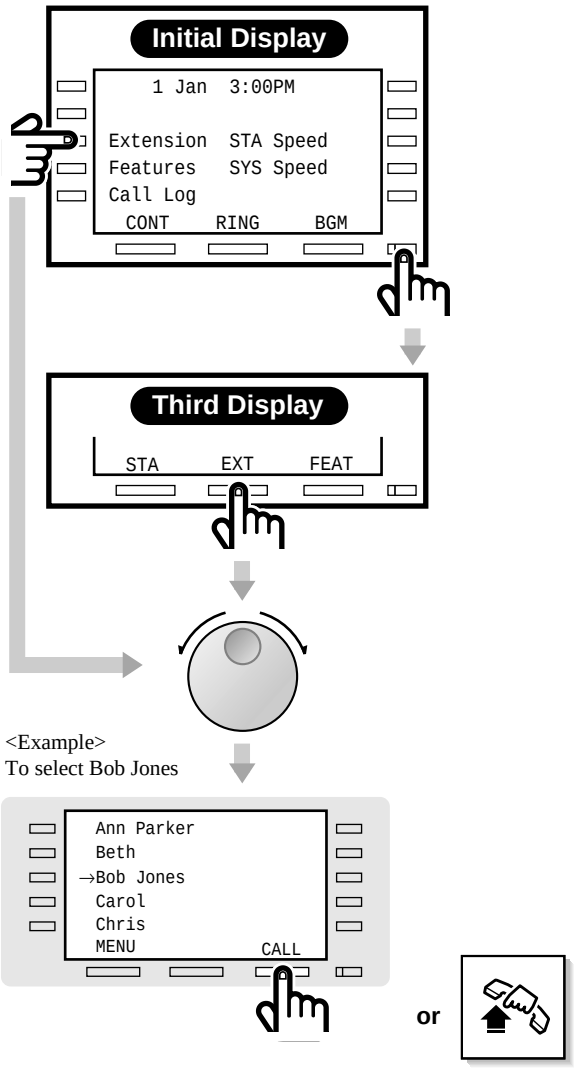
1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until “Extension” is displayed.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name is displayed.
3. Press the **SELECT** button or **go off-hook**.

■ KX-T7233



1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until the Jog Dial operation display appears.
2. Press the **EXT** (S2) button.
3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name is at the arrow.
4. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

■ KX-T7436



1. Press the **Extension** (F3) button or the **EXT** (S2) button.
   (The S2 button can be changed to “EXT” by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Conditions

- Before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 two times to display “B” items.
- The KX-T7436 user can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the CALL (S3) button.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  [003] Extension Number Set
  [004] Extension Name Set

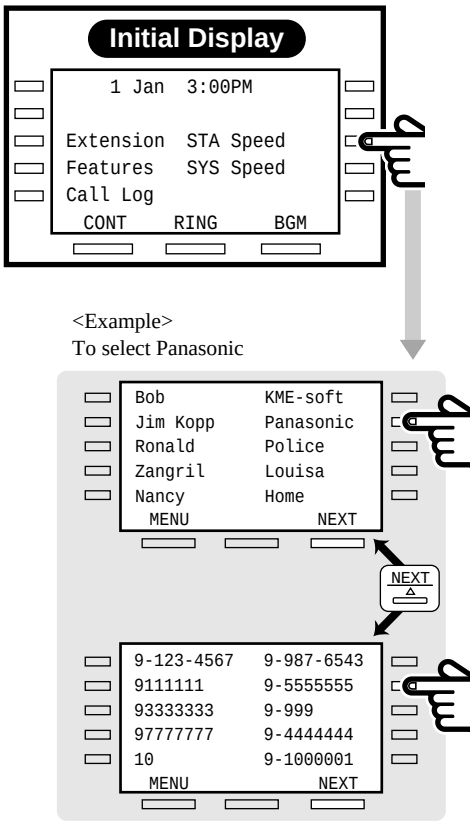
Station Speed Dialling *(KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)*

You can make a call to a party stored in your telephone.

For the KX-T7235, you can switch the name and number display by pressing the NEXT button.

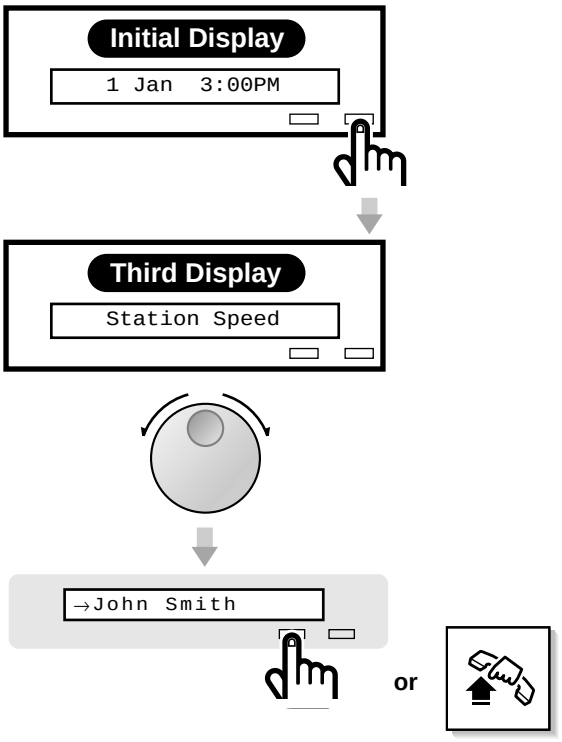
For the KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436, items which have a name assigned are displayed by priority in stored order. If a name is not assigned, the number is displayed. The displaying mode, name or number, can be assigned in System Programming.

■ KX-T7235



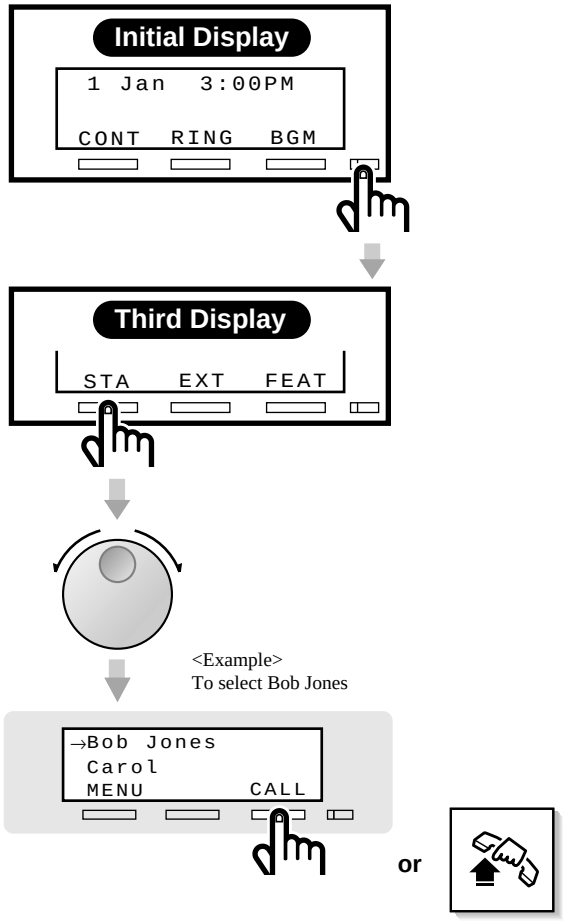
1. Press the **STA Speed** (F8) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired name or number. To alternate the display between name and number, press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

■ KX-T7431



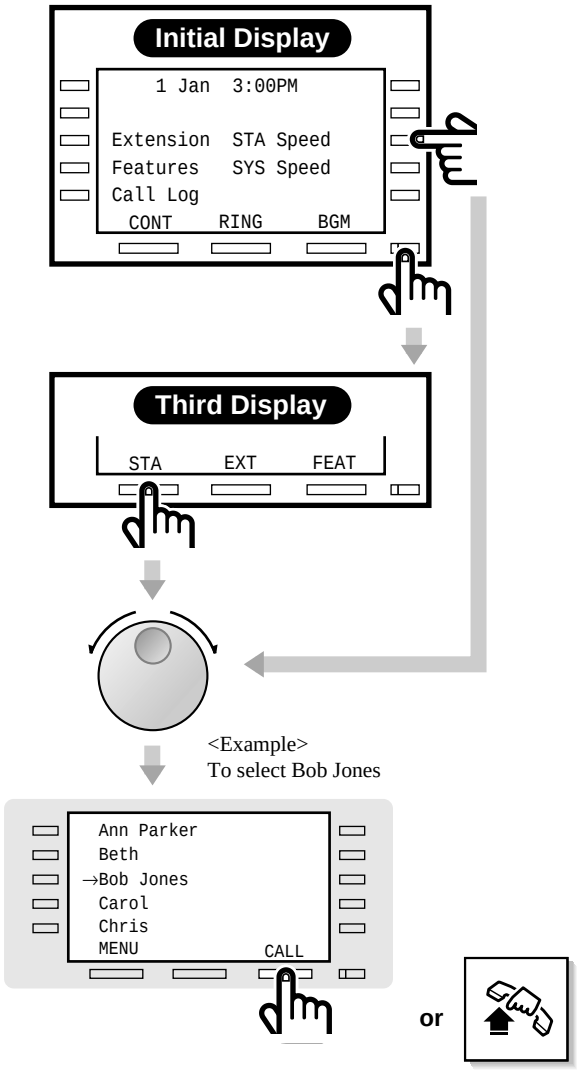
1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until “Station Speed” is displayed.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name or number is displayed.
3. Press the **SELECT** button or **go off-hook**.

■ KX-T7433



1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until the Jog Dial operation display appears.
2. Press the **STA** (S1) button.
3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name or number is at the arrow.
4. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

■ KX-T7436



1. Press the **STA Speed** (F8) button or the **STA** (S1) button.
   (The S1 button can be changed to “STA” by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name or number is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

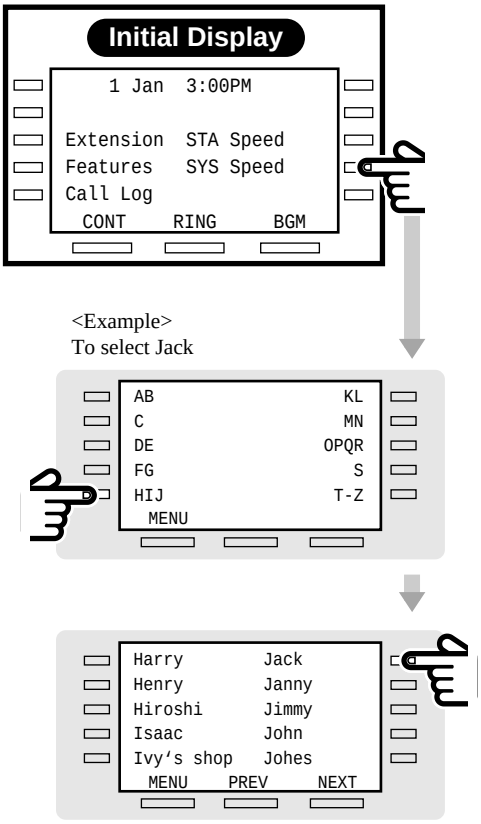
Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment
  (KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (19)

System Speed Dialling *(KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)*

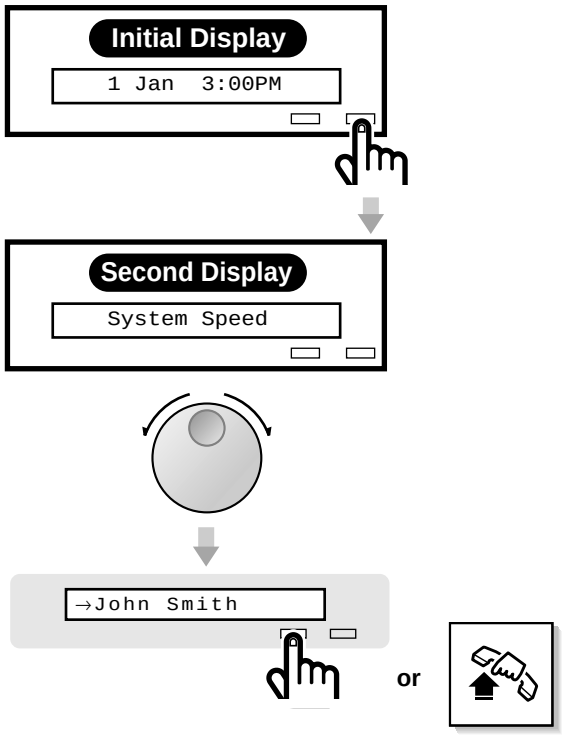
You can make a call to a party stored in the system using the directory. Only items which have a name assigned are displayed in alphabetical order.

■ KX-T7235



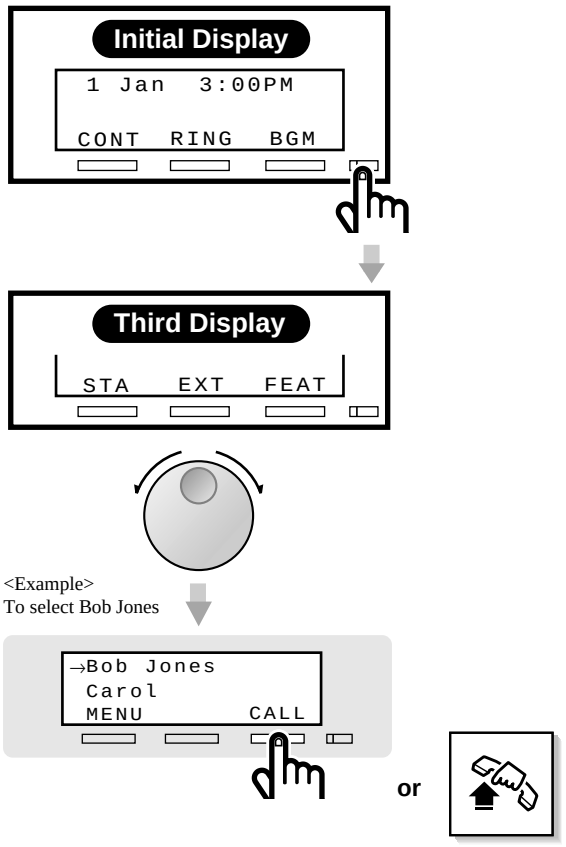
1. Press the **SYS Speed** (F9) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired letter.
3. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired name.

■ KX-T7431



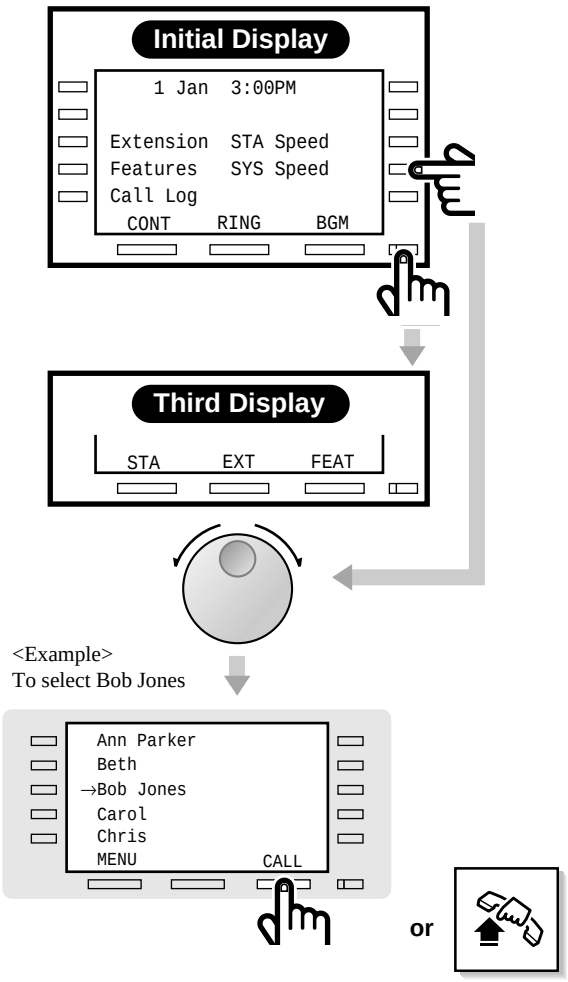
1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "System Speed" is displayed.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name is displayed.
3. Press the **SELECT** button or **go off-hook**.

■ **KX-T7233**



1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until the Jog Dial operation display appears.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name is at the arrow.
4. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

■ **KX-T7436**



1. Press the **SYS Speed** (F9) button, or press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until the Jog Dial operation display appears.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until the desired name is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Conditions

- Before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter. <Example> Press 2 two times to display “B” items.
- The KX-T7436 user can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the CALL (S3) button.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set

System Feature Access Menu *(KX-T7235 / KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)*

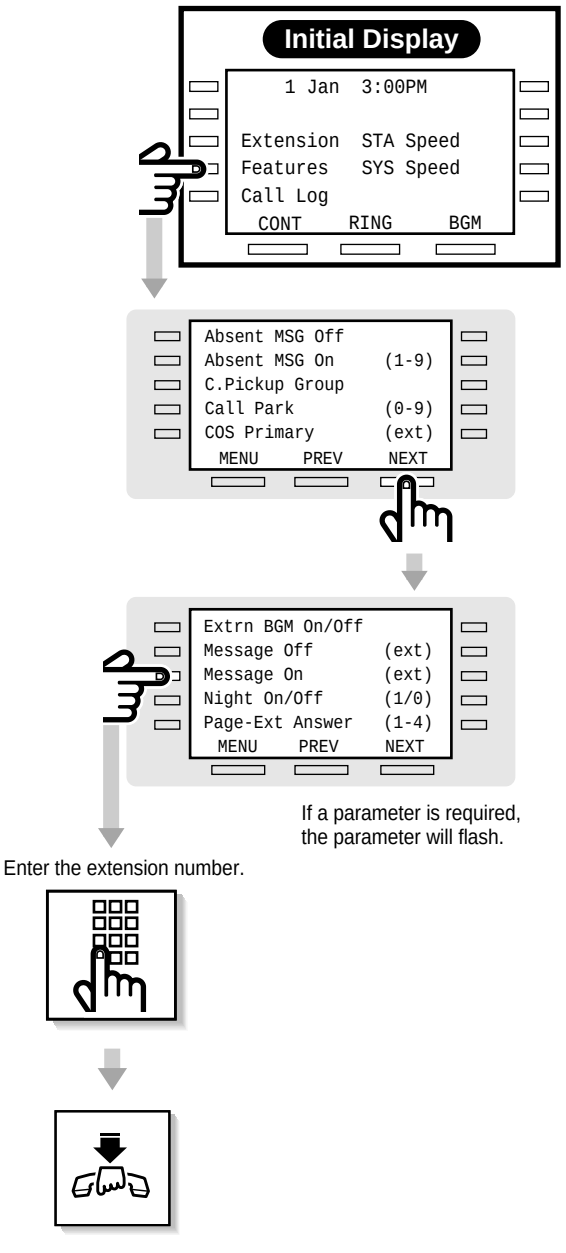
The System Feature Access Menu provides a display of the system features which appear in alphabetical order. The available features are as follows:

Absent Message Capability
Background Music — External (operator only)
Call Park
Call Pickup, Group
Class of Service (COS) Switch (operator only)
Message Waiting
Night Service On / Off (operator only)
Paging — External
Paging — Group
Paging — ANSWER
Paralleled Telephone Connection

The following shows the operating procedures with an example. Please refer to the System Feature List for feature descriptions and required parameters.

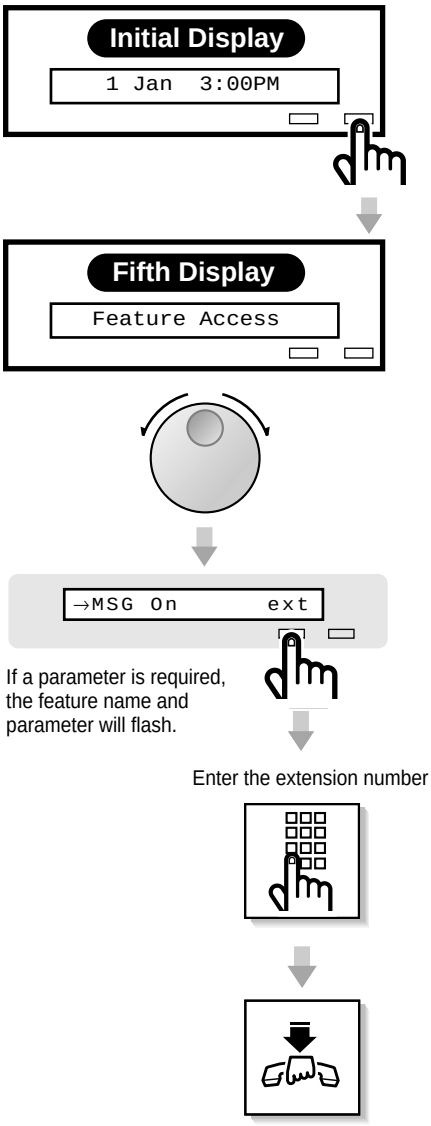
<Example>
Message Waiting: To leave a notification so that the called party may call you back

■ KX-T7235



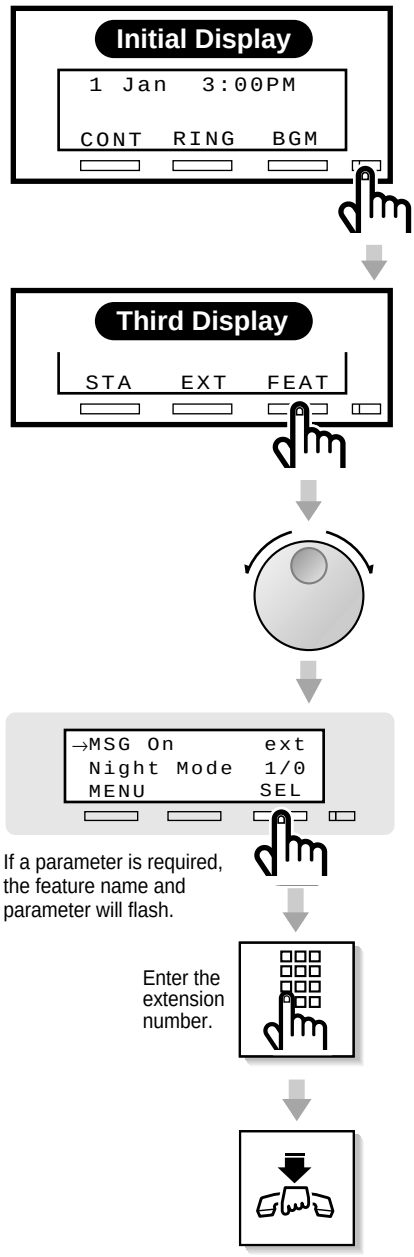
1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.
2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button until "Message On" is displayed.
3. Press the **Function** button which is next to "Message On".
4. Enter the **extension number**.
5. On-hook.

■ KX-T7431



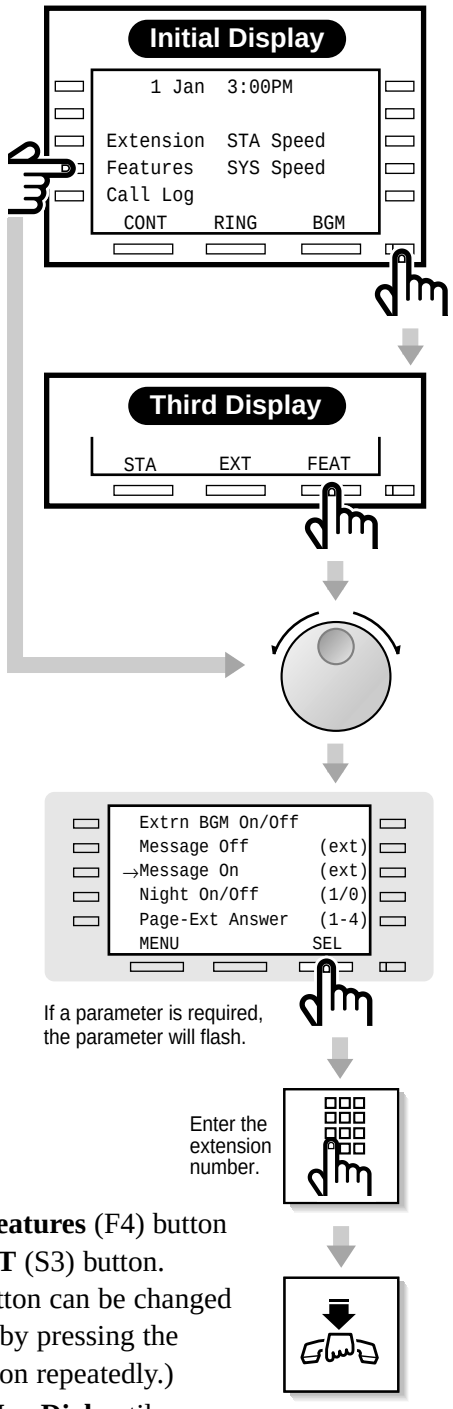
1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until "Message On" is displayed.
3. Press the **SELECT** button.
4. Enter the **extension number**.
5. On-hook.

■ KX-T7433



1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until the Jog Dial operation display appears.
2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.
3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until "MSG On" is at the arrow.
4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
5. Enter the **extension number**.
6. On-hook.

■ KX-T7436



1. Press the **Features** (F4) button or the **FEAT** (S3) button. (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until "Message On" is at the arrow.
4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
5. Enter the **extension number**.
6. On-hook.

4.4 Special Display Features

System Feature List

You can access the following features which are displayed in alphabetical order.
The parameters used in the list are for a telephone connected to a KX-TD1232.
Features marked with "*" are only available for the operator.
For more details about the features and required parameters, refer to the respective features in Section 4.2, "DPT Features", and Section 4.3, "Operator Service Features".

DISPLAY (KX-T7436) / (KX-T7433)	REQUIRED PARAMETERS	FEATURE DESCRIPTION
Absent MSG Off / ABST MSG Off	None	Cancels the absent message. — "Absent Message Capability"
Absent MSG On (1-9) / ABST MSG On 1-9	Message number (1-9) + parameter (if required)	Sets an absent message. — "Absent Message Capability"
C.Pickup Group / C.Pickup GRP	None	Picks up a call within your extension group. — "Call Pickup, Group"
Call Park (0-9) / Call Park 0-9	0-9: Parking zone number	Places a call on hold in a system parking area. — "Call Park"
COS Primary (ext) / COS Primary ext	Extension number	Selects Class of Service (COS) primary mode.* — "Class of Service (COS) Switch"
COS Secondary (ext) / COS Second ext	Extension number	Selects Class of Service (COS) secondary mode.* — "Class of Service (COS) Switch"
Extrn BGM On/Off / Ext-BGM On/Off	None	Turns on/off the background music.* — "Background Music (BGM) – External"
Message Off (ext) / MSG Off ext	Extension number	Cancels a notification. — "Message Waiting"
Message On (ext) / MSG On ext	Extension number	Leaves a notification so that the called party may call you back. — "Message Waiting"
Night On/Off (1/0) / Night Mode 1/0	1 (On) / 0 (Off)	Changes the Day (Off) / Night (On) mode.* — "Night Service"
Page-Ext Answer (1-4) / Page-E ANS 1-4	1-4: External pager number (3 and 4: TD1232 only)	Answers a page through a speaker. — "Paging – ANSWER"
Page-GRP Answer / Page-GRP ANS	None	Answers a page through a telephone in the same extension group. — "Paging – ANSWER"
Paging External (0-4) / Page Extrn 0-4	0: All external pagers 1-4: External pager number (3 and 4: TD1232 only)	Pages through the speaker. — "Paging – External"

DISPLAY (KX-T7436) / (KX-T7433)	REQUIRED PARAMETERS	FEATURE DESCRIPTION
Paging Group (00-16) Page GRP 00-16	00: All extension groups 01-16: Extension group number	Pages to all or a particular extension group. — “Paging – Group”
Parallel On/Off (1/0) Parallel 1/0	1 (On) / 0 (Off)	Sets whether a single line telephone connected in parallel will ring (On) or not (Off) when receiving a call. — “Paralleled Telephone Connection”

Conditions

- When using a KX-T7436, you can press a Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the SEL (S3) button.
- Before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 two times to display “B” items.

Section 5
DECT Portable Station Features

Contents

5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview.....5-2
5.2 DECT Portable Station Features.....5-11
5.3 PS Programming 5-46
5.4 PBX Programming 5-55
5.5 Troubleshooting 5-60
5.6 Safety Instructions 5-62

5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview

The Panasonic DECT Portable Station (PS), KX-TD7500, can utilise various features of the KX-TD816 and KX-TD1232 systems.

Up to 16 PSs in the KX-TD816 system and 64 PSs in the KX-TD1232 system can be assigned as extensions. To use a PS, the following equipment is required.

2-RF Interface Unit with 4-Station Line (KX-TD144)

The KX-TD144 must be optionally equipped with a Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System, KX-TD816 / KX-TD1232.

One KX-TD144 supports up to two Cell Stations (KX-TD142) and four wired extensions. One KX-TD144 can be installed to the KX-TD816 and up to two KX-TD144s can be installed to the KX-TD1232.

Cell Station (KX-TD142)

This unit determines the range of the supporting PSs. Up to four calls can be made at the same time in the range.

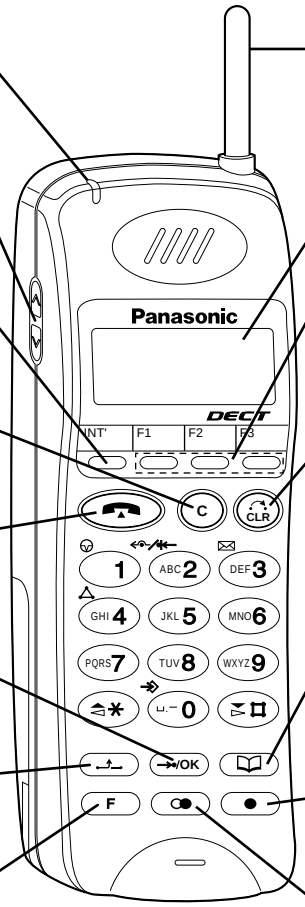
For more details about the KX-TD144 and KX-TD142, please consult with your dealer.

The Cell Station (KX-TD142) in this product is a Restricted Product subject to the laws of your country. It should not be exported or brought out of your country without authorisation from the appropriate governmental authorities.

5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview

Location of Controls

■ **DECT Portable Station (KX-TD7500)**



Ringing Indicator
Flashes red when an incoming call is received.

Volume Control Button
Used to select the ringer or receiver volume.

INT' **(Intercom) Button**
Used to make or receive intercom calls.

C **(Cancel) Button**
Used to end calls, or exit the directory or Function mode.

(Talk) Button
Used to make, receive or end calls.

→/OK **(Auto/OK) Button**
Used for System Speed Dialling and storing program changes.

(Hold) Button
Used to place a call on hold.

F **(Function) Button**
Used to enter into the Function mode or access features by pressing additional keys.

Antenna

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)

F1-F3 **(Flexible CO) Buttons** (F1 through F3)
Used to seize a CO line or access a feature.

CLR **(Clear/Transfer) Button**
Used to clear incorrect digits while entering numbers, and transfer a call to another extension.

(Book) Button
Used to enter into the directory mode or select a menu in the Function mode.

(Recall) Button
Used to disconnect a current call and make another call.

(Redial) Button
Used to redial the last number dialled.

Combination buttons

(Pause) Button (F + 1)
Used to insert a pause in numbers.

(FWD/DND) Button (F + ABC 2)
Used to set the Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb (DND) features.

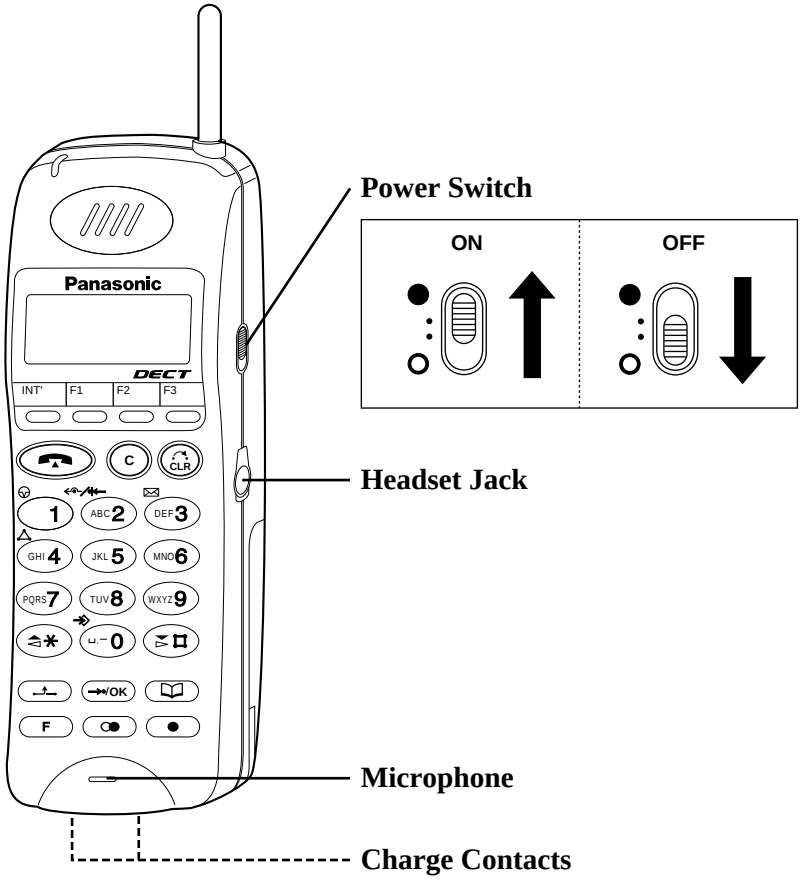
(Message) Button (F + DEF 3)
Used to leave a notification to the called party or call back the message sender (Message Waiting).

(Conference) Button (F + GHI 4)
Used to establish a three party conversation.

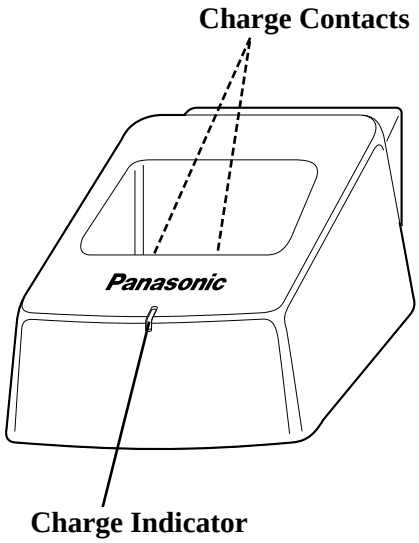
Tone Button (F + JKL 5)
Used to change the dialling mode temporarily to tone (Pulse to Tone Conversion).

Note: These buttons can also be activated using the display. Refer to the Key Operations in Section 5.2, "DECT Portable Station Features."

5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview



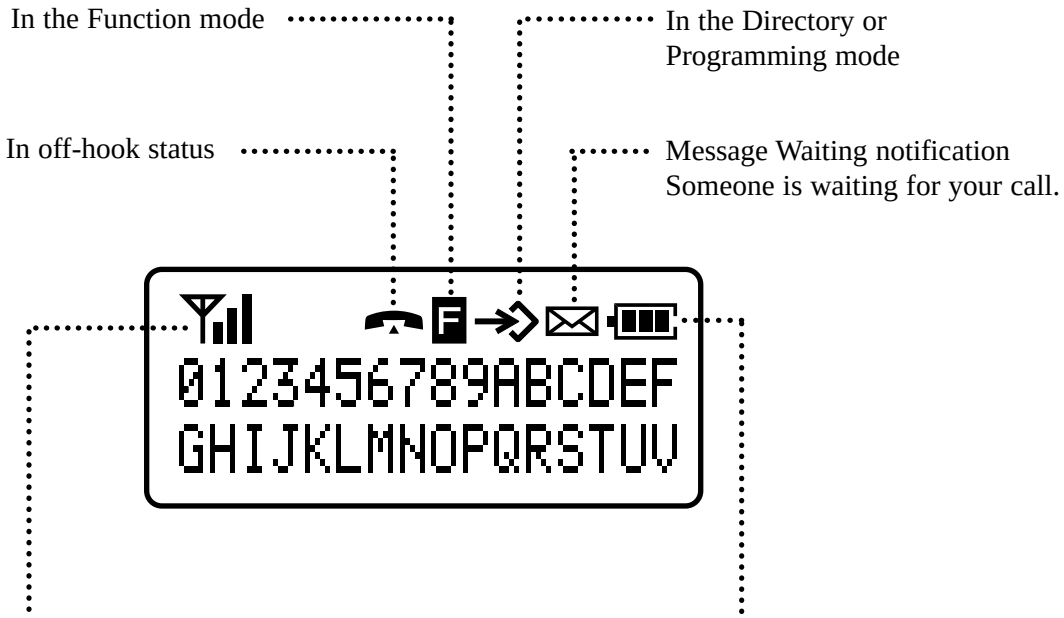
■ **Charger (KX-A275)**



5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview

About the LCD *(Liquid Crystal Display)*

The display has two lines with 16 characters per line, and related symbols to show information for call activities as shown below.



Radio signals from the Cell Station

	Strong
	Medium
	Weak
(Flashing)	The portable station is out of range. Move closer to the CS.

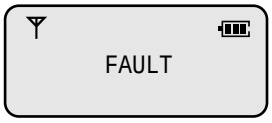
Battery strength

	Fully charged.
	Medium
	Low
(Flashing)	The battery needs to be charged.

5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview

After setting the power switch to ON, one of the following displays may appear.

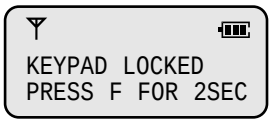
The portable station is in the Stand-by mode.
The date and time (day / month / time) are displayed on the top line. You can select displaying the date only (day / month) in PS Programming. (Selecting the Date / Time Display)
The number which is determined in PS Programming (e.g., your extension number) can be displayed on the bottom line. (Selecting the Standby Display; default – Off)



Consult with your dealer.

The Call Forwarding feature has been set.

The Do Not Disturb (DND) feature has been set.



The key lock mode has been set to ON. To cancel the mode, press F (Function) for 2 seconds.

Your PS is not registered in the system.

Your PS is out of range.

Programming References

- PS Programming (Section 5.3)

  PS Programming Item Description — Selecting the Standby Display
  Selecting the Date / Time Display

Feature References

Key Lock Setting (5.2/DECT Portable Station Features)

Installing the Batteries

You need to charge the battery before initial use and when the battery strength becomes low. When the battery strength becomes low, "▭" flashes or beep tones sound every five seconds. During a conversation, the call will hang up automatically within three minutes. If idle or in the Programming mode, "BATTERY EMPTY" will be displayed and the key operation cancelled. In these cases, recharge the battery or replace with a fully charged optional spare battery.

Standard Battery Life

If your Panasonic battery is fully charged [provided 25°C (77°F)]:

While in use (Talk mode)	Up to about 10 hours
While not in use (Stand-by mode)	Up to about 100 hours

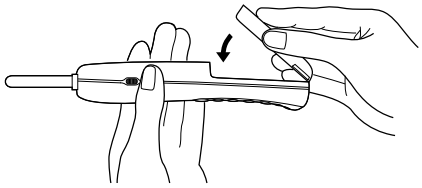
Note:

– The battery is used while the portable station's power is ON.

– Battery life may vary depending on usage conditions and ambient temperature.

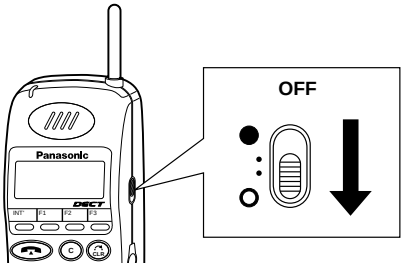
– Please use only a Panasonic battery.

Installing a Battery

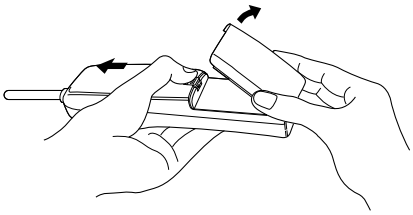


1. Hook the bottom of the battery on the portable station, and place the battery in the portable station until it clicks.

Replacing a Battery



1. Set the power switch to OFF to prevent memory loss.

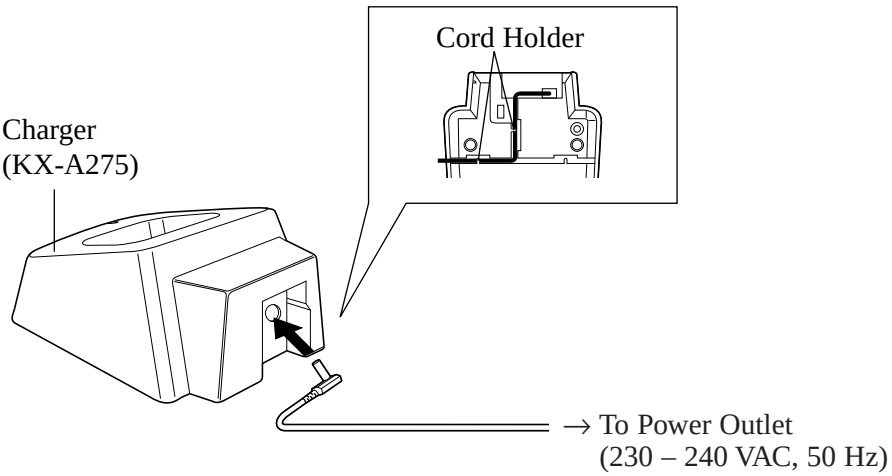


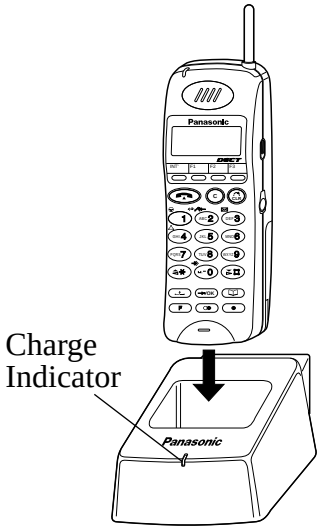
2. While pressing the tab, remove the battery.

5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview

Charging a Battery

1. Connect the charger to a power outlet using the AC adaptor.





2. Slide the battery-attached portable station or the battery in the charger.
   - Charge the battery for about 1.5 hours.
   - When charging is completed, the charge indicator will change from orange to green.

Conditions

- Do not let the charged battery's electrodes touch metallic objects. The terminal may short and overheat, causing burns.
- Clean the charge contacts on both the portable station and the charger with a soft cloth once a month, or the battery may not charge properly.
- The portable station can receive calls even while charging.
- You need not worry about overcharging.

5.1 DECT Portable Station Overview

Initial Settings

PS Registration

After charging the battery, you must register your PS in the system and determine its extension number.

For registration, please consult with your dealer.

Ringer Volume Adjustment

The ringer volume has **seven levels** which is indicated by the number of asterisks on the display. [Default: *** (level 3)]

If you do not want your portable station to ring, you can select **Off** or **Vibration**, which is convenient while in a meeting, etc.

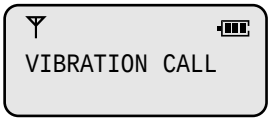
During on-hook status or when the portable station is ringing

1. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧ / Down ∨) Control button.

Example: Level 3

Example: Off

Example: Vibrating



- In addition to the ringer patterns above, there are several combinations of vibration and ring types. Refer to “Selecting the Vibration and Ring Type” in Section 5.3, “PS Programming.”
- The portable station will ring for an incoming call while charging even if it is set to vibrate.

Receiver Volume Adjustment

The receiver volume has **three levels** which is indicated by the number of asterisks on the display.

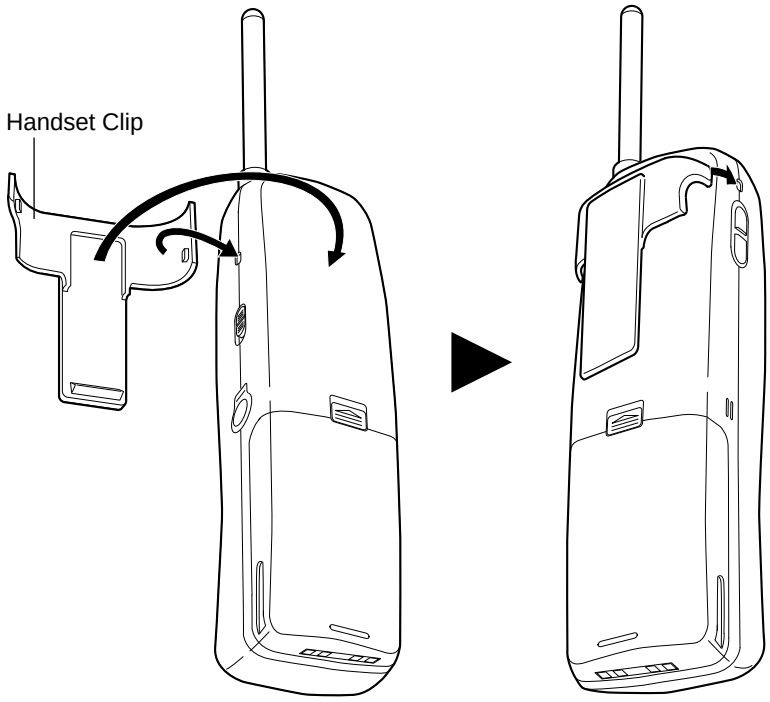
During a conversation

1. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧ / Down ∨) Control button.

Example: Level 2

Installing the Handset Clip

You can hang the PS on your belt or pocket by attaching the handset clip.



5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

Basic Operations

Making Intercom Calls

Make sure the Power Switch is set to ON (●) and "Ψ" is displayed.

1. Press (Talk) or INT' (Intercom).

2. Enter the **extension number**.
   - The dialled number is displayed.
   - If you misdial, press (Flash) and enter the number again.

3. Talk after the called party answers.

4. Press (Cancel) after the conversation is finished.

Conditions

- Predialling is also possible. In this case, reverse steps 1 and 2.
- If you misdial while predialling, press (Clear) to clear a digit from the left, and enter the number again.
- You can also finish the conversation by placing the PS on the charger or pressing (Talk).
- If "Ψ" flashes, move towards the Cell Station and try again.

Handover: Even if you move during a conversation, the linking CS will automatically switch without disconnecting the call.
Handover is available only during a conversation (except a conference call).
It is not available when a switched CS is busy or there is no CS in the new range.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

Making Outside Calls

There are three types of line access methods as follows:

1) Line Access, Automatic: selects an idle CO line.
2) Line Access, CO Line Group: selects an idle CO line in the desired CO line group.
3) Line Access, Individual: selects a specific CO line.

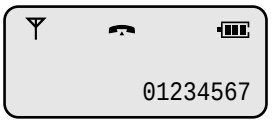
Line Access, Automatic / CO line group

Make sure the Power Switch is set to ON (●) and "ᛉ" is displayed.

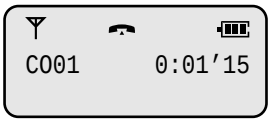
1. Press (Talk).

2. Enter the **line access code**.
   – 9: Automatic
   – 81 through 88: CO Line Group

3. Enter the **phone number**.
   - The dialled number is displayed.
   - The display starts counting the call duration (or charge, if programmed).
   - If you misdial, press (Flash) and enter the number again.



4. Talk after the called party answers.



5. Press (Cancel) after the conversation is finished.

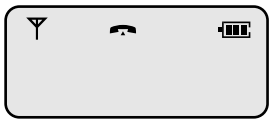
Conditions

- Predialling is also possible. In this case, press (Talk) (step 1) after entering the phone number (steps 2 and 3).
- You can also finish the conversation by placing the PS on the charger or pressing (Talk).
- If "ᛉ" flashes, move towards the Cell Station and try again.

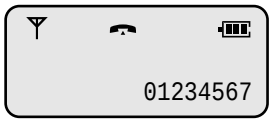
Line Access, Individual

Make sure the Power Switch is set to ON (●) and "ᛉ" is displayed.

1. Press F1-F3 (Flexible CO).



2. Enter the **phone number**.
   - The dialled number is displayed.
   - The display starts counting the call duration (or charge, if programmed).
   - If you misdial, press (Flash) and enter the number again.



3. Talk after the called party answers.

4. Press C (Cancel) after the conversation.

Conditions

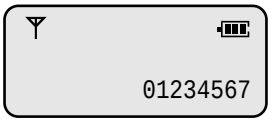
- Predialling is also possible. In this case, reverse steps 1 and 2.
- You can also finish the conversation by placing the PS on the charger or pressing (Talk).
- If "ᛉ" flashes, move towards the Cell Station and try again.

Redialling a Number in the Call Log

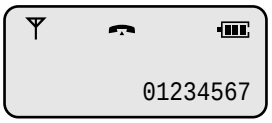
Your PS automatically saves the last five outside numbers dialled. You can make a call by selecting the desired log number.

Redialling

1. Press (Redial) repeatedly until the desired log number is displayed.
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

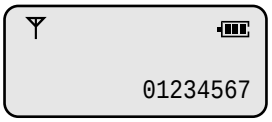


2. Press (Talk) or F1-F3 (Flexible CO).

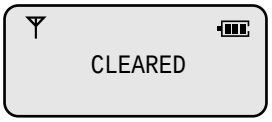


Clearing all of the numbers in the call log

1. Press (Redial).



2. Press (Clear).



Conditions

- Extension numbers cannot be logged.
- You can also execute redialling or clearing the call log operation after going off-hook.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

Answering Calls

When you receive a call, the portable station (PS) rings or vibrates, and the CO line number or extension number of the receiving call will appear on the display.

If the PS is not on the charger

1. Press (Talk) or the flashing F1-F3 (Flexible CO).
   - The display starts counting the call duration (or charge, if programmed).

2. To hang up, press C (Cancel) or (Talk), or place the PS on the charger.

If the PS is on the charger (Quick Answering)

1. **Just lift up the PS**.
   - The display starts counting the call duration (or charge, if programmed).

2. To hang up, press C (Cancel) or (Talk), or place the PS on the charger.

If a headset is connected to the PS

You can select the answering mode by PS Programming as follows.

– **OFF** (default): Answers using a normal operation.
(Refer to the operations above.)

– **INT/CO**: Automatically receives all incoming calls.

– **INT ONLY**: Automatically receives incoming intercom calls.

To select the automatic answer mode, refer to "Setting the Automatic Answer Mode" in Section 5.3, "PS Programming."

Conditions

- Quick Answering is available only when the Quick Answering mode is set to "ON." Refer to "Setting the Quick Answering Mode" in Section 5.3, "PS Programming."

Call Hold

You can place a call on hold. Exclusive hold is also possible so that no one can retrieve the call.

You can also retrieve a call which has been placed on hold by another extension.

Placing a call on hold

1. Press (Hold) during a conversation.

Retrieving a call on hold

1. Press F1-F3 (Flexible CO) or INT' (Intercom) which is flashing green slowly.

Placing a call on exclusive hold

1. Press (Hold) twice during a conversation.

Retrieving a call on exclusive hold

1. Press F1-F3 (Flexible CO) or INT' (Intercom) which is flashing green moderately.

Retrieving an outside call on hold at another extension

1. Press F1-F3 (Flexible CO) which is flashing red slowly.

Retrieving an intercom call on hold at another extension

1. Dial JKL 5 1.

2. Enter the holding **extension number**.
   - When the holding extension is in the SXDP mode: if a call is placed on hold by a PS, enter the PS extension number. If a call is placed on hold by a paired PT, enter the PT extension number.

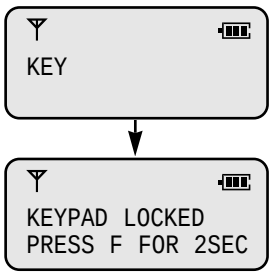
Key Lock Setting

You can lock the dialling buttons. Incoming calls can be answered, but outgoing calls cannot be dialled.

Setting

While on-hook

1. Press F (Function) for 2 seconds.



Cancelling

While on-hook

1. Press F (Function) for 2 seconds.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

Call Directory

You can store names and/or phone numbers in the directory.

A stored number is dialled out by selecting a name or phone number in the directory.

There are four types of directory features, including one PS directory and three PBX directories, as follows.

PS Dialling Directory:

You can store up to 100 private names and phone numbers of outside parties. All directory items are stored in alphabetical order.

PBX System Speed Dialling Directory:

You can make a call via the system by selecting system-assigned names and phone numbers. To store names and numbers (500 max.), refer to system program [001-002], "System Speed Dialling Number/Name Set."

PBX Extension Dialling Directory:

You can make a call via the system by selecting system-assigned extension names. To store names, refer to system programs [004], "Extension Name Set" and [653], "PS Extension Name Set."

PBX Station Speed Dialling Directory:

You can make a call via the system by selecting privately assigned names and phone numbers (10 max.).

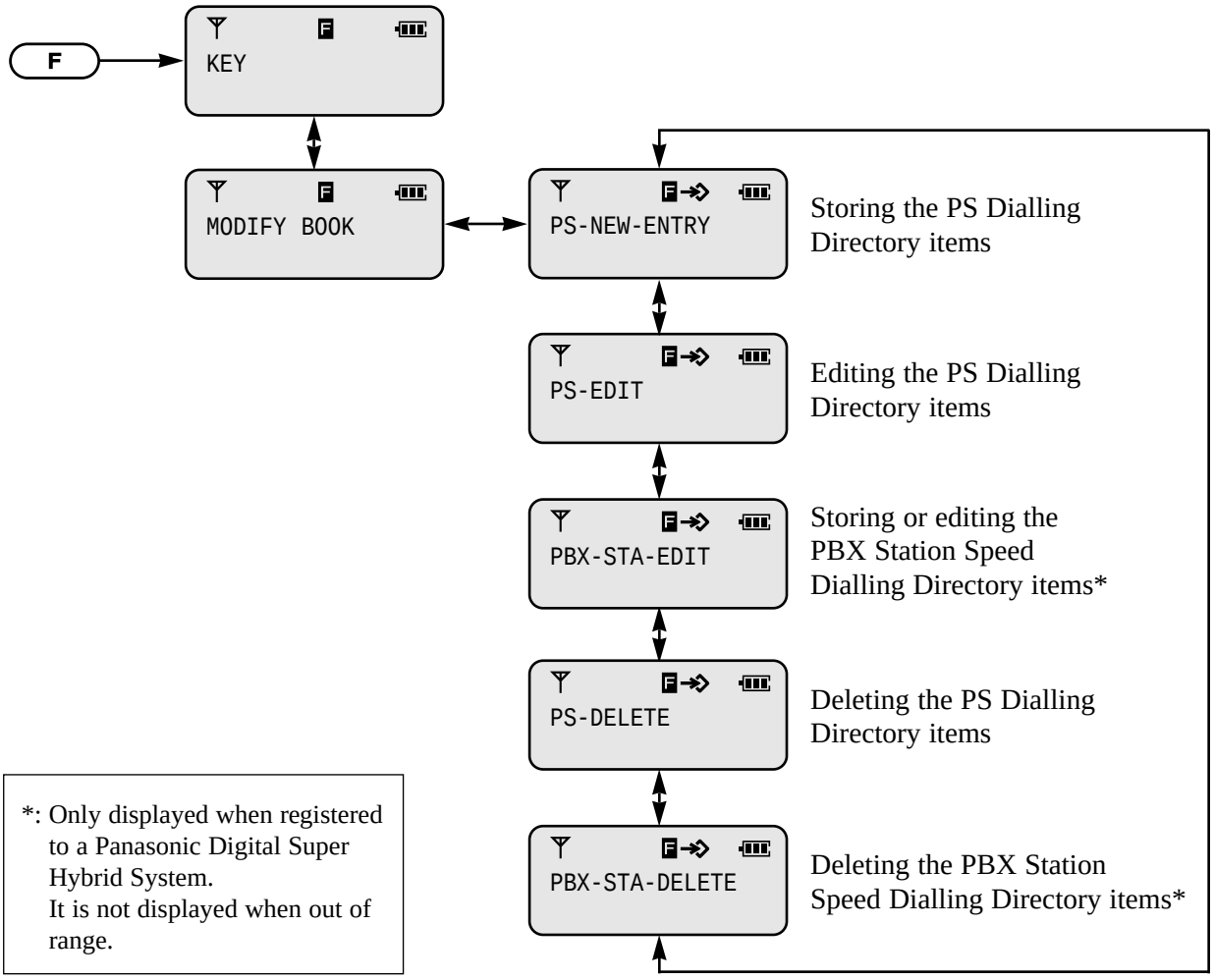
You can store, edit or delete the PS Dialling Directory or PBX Station Speed Dialling Directory items on your PS. There are five displays for directory entry/edition/deletion as shown on the next page.

Conditions

- It is not possible to edit items in the PBX System Speed Dialling or PBX Extension Dialling Directories.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  - [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [653] PS Extension Name Set



*: Only displayed when registered to a Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System.
It is not displayed when out of range.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

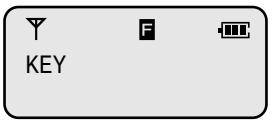
Call Directory Number / Name Assignment

Allows you to assign frequent dialled numbers and names in the PS Dialling Directory or PBX Station Speed Dialling.

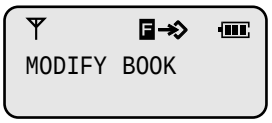
PS Dialling Directory Name / Number Assignment

Storing from name to phone number

1. Press (F) (Function).

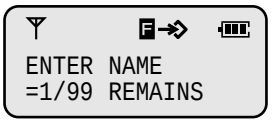


2. Press (Book).
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

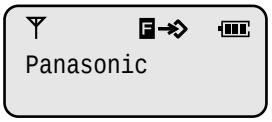


3. Press (→•/OK) (OK).

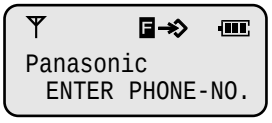
4. Press (→•/OK) (OK).
   - The number of stored items and remaining capacity are displayed.



5. Enter the **name** (up to 16 characters).
   - For entering characters, refer to the Combination Table on page 5-29.
   - If you only want to store a phone number, skip this step.

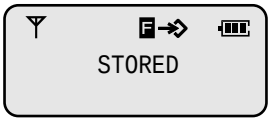


6. Press (→•/OK) (OK).



7. Enter the **phone number** (up to 32 digits).
   - The CO line access code is not required.

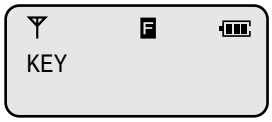
8. Press (→•/OK) (OK).



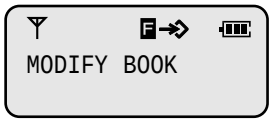
Storing from phone number to name

1. Enter the **phone number** (up to 32 digits).
   - The CO line access code is not required.

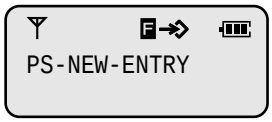
2. Press F (Function).



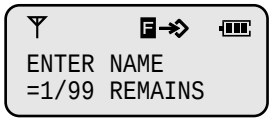
3. Press (Book).
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).



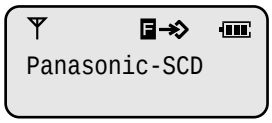
4. Press →/OK (OK).



5. Press →/OK (OK).
   - The number of stored items and remaining capacity are displayed.

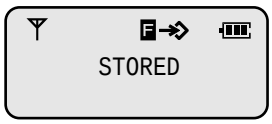


6. Enter the **name** (up to 16 characters).
   - For entering characters, refer to the Combination Table on page 5-29.
   - If you only want to store a phone number, skip this step.



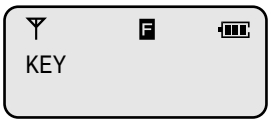
7. Press →/OK (OK).

8. Press →/OK (OK) again.

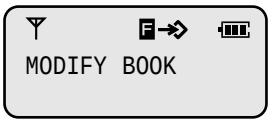


Editing an item in the PS Dialling Directory

1. Press (F) (Function).

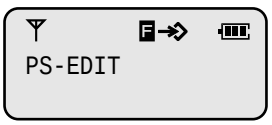


2. Press (Book).
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

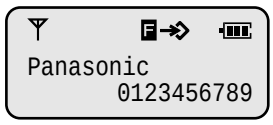


3. Press (→•/OK) (OK).

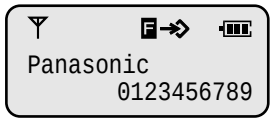
4. Press (Book).
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).



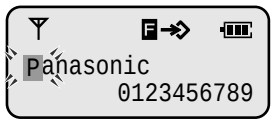
5. Press (→•/OK) (OK).



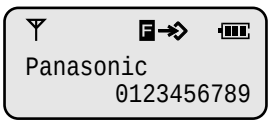
6. Press (Book) repeatedly until the desired item is displayed.
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).



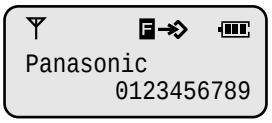
7. Press (→•/OK) (OK).



8. Edit the **name**.
   - For entering characters, refer to the Combination Table on page 5-29.
   - If you only want to edit the phone number, skip this step.

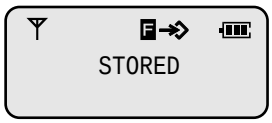


9. Press (→•/OK) (OK).



10. Edit the **number**.
    - If you only want to edit the name, skip this step.

11. Press →/OK (OK).
    - You can store, edit or delete directory items continuously.



Example

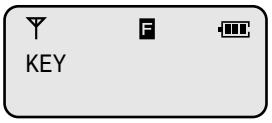
Conditions

- If you misdial, press CLR (Clear) to clear a digit from the left, and enter the number again.
- Press C (Cancel) to exit the Directory mode.

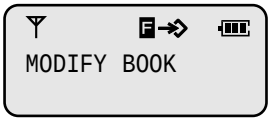
PBX Station Speed Dialling Directory Number / Name Assignment

Storing / Editing an item in the PS Dialling Directory

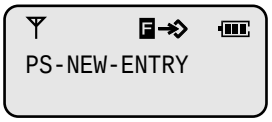
1. Press (F) (Function).



2. Press (Book).
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

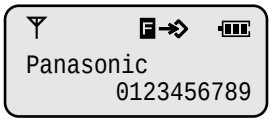


3. Press (OK).

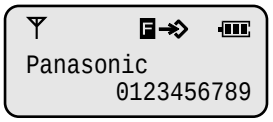


4. Press (Book) repeatedly until the "PBX-STA-EDIT" display appears.
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

5. Press (OK).

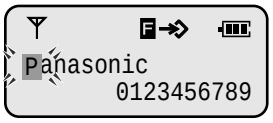


6. **To store an item** for the first time, press (Book) repeatedly to select the blank display.
   To edit an item, press (Book) repeatedly until the desired item is displayed.
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

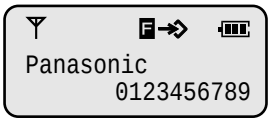


Example

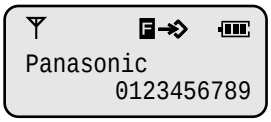
7. Press (OK).



8. Enter / edit the **name** (up to 10 characters).
   - For entering characters, refer to the Combination Table on page 5-29.
   - If you only want to edit a phone number, skip this step.

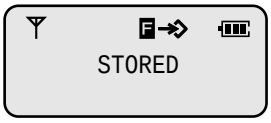


9. Press (→/OK) (OK).

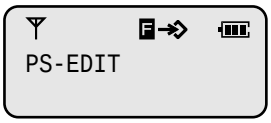


10. Enter / edit the **number**.
    - Up to 16 digits (including the CO line access code) can be stored.
    - If you only want to edit a name, skip this step.

11. Press (→/OK) (OK).
    - You can store, edit or delete directory items continuously.



Example



Conditions

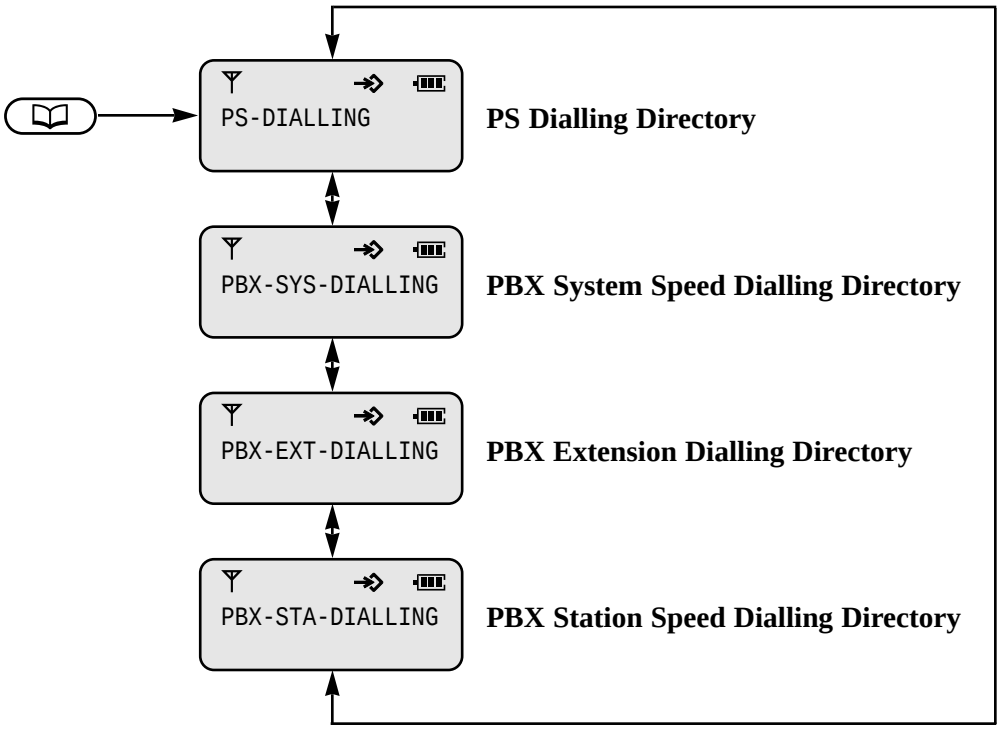
- If you misdial, press (CLR) (Clear) to clear a digit from the left, and enter the number again.
- Press (C) (Cancel) to exit the Directory mode.

Call Directory Dialling

There are two ways you can dial items in the directory.

- Dialling by selecting the name
- Dialling by selecting the entry

There are four displays for directory dialling as follows.



Conditions

- Press (C) (Cancel) to exit the Directory mode.
- These displays will not appear when registered to a non-Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System or when out of range. In this case, the directory item (e.g., the display in step 2 in "Dialling by selecting the name") appears after pressing (Book).
- You can transfer a call to a number stored in the directory. In this case, press (CLR) (Transfer) during a conversation and then dial by selecting the directory item. (See page 5-27 to select an entry.)

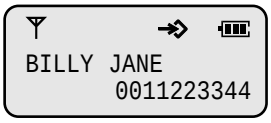
5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

Dialling by selecting the name

1. Press (Book) repeatedly until the desired directory feature is displayed.

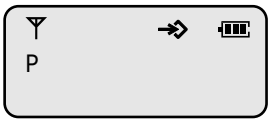
Example

2. Press (OK).

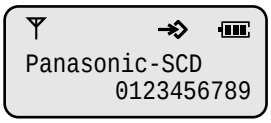


3. Press the dialling button of the letter of the desired name repeatedly until the first item under the desired letter is displayed. (Refer to page 5-29.)

Example

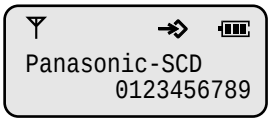


4. Press (OK).



5. Press the (Next) or (Previous) repeatedly until the desired item is displayed.

6. Press (Talk), (Intercom) or (Flexible CO).

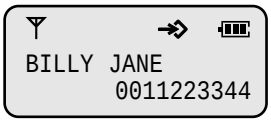


Dialling by selecting the entry

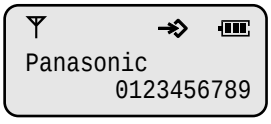
1. Press (Book) repeatedly until the desired directory feature is displayed.

Example

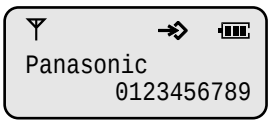
2. Press (OK).



3. Press the (Next) or (Previous) repeatedly until the desired item is displayed.



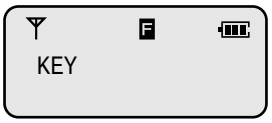
4. Press (Talk), (Intercom) or (Flexible CO).



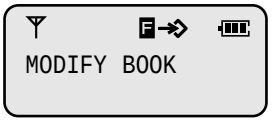
Call Directory Data Clear

You can erase an item from the PS Dialling or PBX Station Speed Dialling Directory.

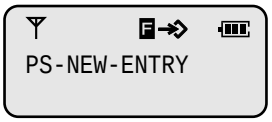
1. Press (F) (Function).



2. Press (Book).
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).



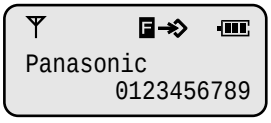
3. Press (→/OK) (OK).



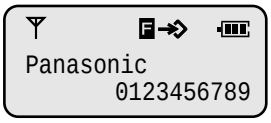
4. Press (Book) repeatedly until the desired "DELETE" display appears.
   – PS-DELETE: PS Dialling Directory
   – PBX-STA-DELETE: PBX Station Speed Dialling Directory
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

Example

5. Press (→/OK) (OK).

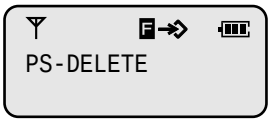


6. Press (Book) repeatedly until the desired item that you want to delete is displayed.
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).



7. Press (→/OK) (OK).
   - You can store, edit or delete directory items continuously.

Example



Conditions

- You cannot delete the items in the PBX System Speed Dialling or PBX Extension Dialling Directories.
- Press (C) (Cancel) to exit the Directory mode.

Entering Characters

Dialling buttons can be used as letters and symbols for character input keys. Pressing each button selects a character as shown below. While entering characters, the cursor will flash on the display.

Combination Table

	Number of pressing times								
Keys	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
1	Ä	ä	Ö	ö	Ü	ü	1		
2	A	a	B	b	C	c	2		
3	D	d	E	e	F	f	3		
4	G	g	H	h	I	i	4		
5	J	j	K	k	L	l	5		
6	M	m	N	n	O	o	6		
7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s	7
8	T	t	U	u	V	v	8		
9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z	9
0	(space)	.	:	/	–	(	)	0	

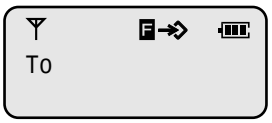
Conditions

- If you misdial, press (CLR) (Clear) to clear a digit from the left, and enter the number again.
- Use ⌗ or ✱ to move the cursor for changing or entering a character.

For example, to enter "Tom Jones":

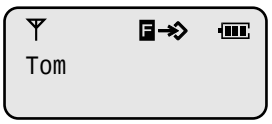
1. Press (TUV 8) .

2. Press (MNO 6) six times.

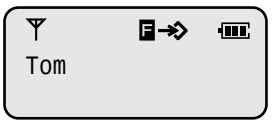


3. Press (⇄) to move the cursor to the right.

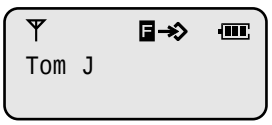
4. Press (MNO 6) two times.



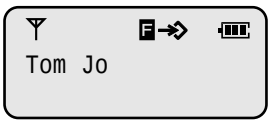
5. Press (␣ 0) to enter a blank.



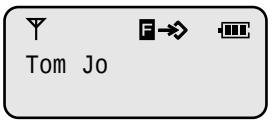
6. Press (JKL 5) .



7. Press (MNO 6) six times.

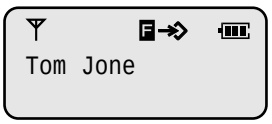


8. Press (⇄) to move the cursor to the right.

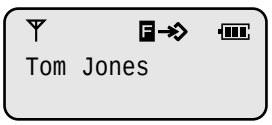


9. Press (MNO 6) four times.

10. Press (DEF 3) four times.



11. Press (PQRS 7) eight times.

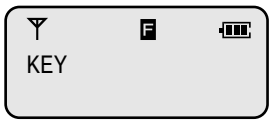


Key Operations

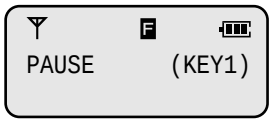
The following buttons can be activated using display operations.

Pause Button
FWD/DND Button
Message Button
Conference Button
Tone Button

1. Press (F) (Function).

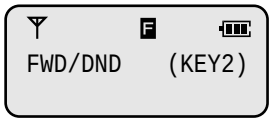


2. Press (→/OK) (OK).



3. Press (Book) repeatedly until the desired button is displayed.
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

Example



4. Press (→/OK) (OK).

5. Continue with the required operations.

Conditions

- These buttons can also be activated using a combination of buttons. For descriptions and button combinations, refer to Location of Controls in Section 5.1, “DECT Portable Station Overview.”

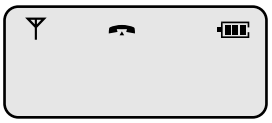
Super EXtra Device Ports (SXDP)

Allows a PS to be used in parallel with a proprietary wired (PT) or single line telephone (SLT). When in the SXDP mode, incoming calls to a wired telephone also reach the paired PS, while incoming calls to a PS only reach the PS. If one telephone is busy, you cannot make a call from the other telephone.

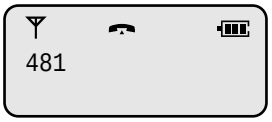
The "Call Forwarding – All" feature for the wired telephone can also be set from the paired PS so that all incoming calls to the wired telephone will be forwarded to the desired destination.

Setting

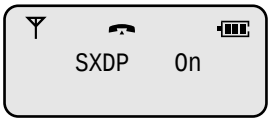
1. Press (Talk).



2. Dial the **feature number** (481).



3. Enter the **wired extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

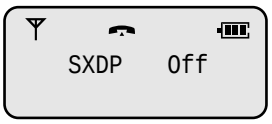


4. Press (Cancel).

Cancelling

1. Press (Talk).

2. Dial the **feature number** (480).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.



3. Press (Cancel).

Confirming the paralleled wired telephone

1. Press (Talk).

2. Dial the **feature number** (485).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and the wired telephone number is displayed.

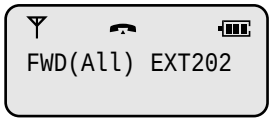
3. Press (Cancel).

Setting the "Call Forwarding – All" feature for the paired telephone

1. Press (Talk).

2. Dial the **feature number** (4842).

3. Enter the **destination extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

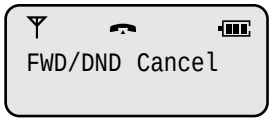


4. Press (Cancel).

Cancelling the "Call Forwarding – All" feature for the paired telephone

1. Press (Talk).

2. Dial the **feature number** (4840).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.



3. Press (Cancel).

Conditions

- The Call Log memory can be used by both the PS and paired telephone.
- This feature can be set from a PS. The wired telephone can enable or disable this feature by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [654] SXDP Assignment

Other Operations

Most of the features described in the DPT Features (Section 4.2) are supported by a system with a DECT portable station (PS).

However, there are some exceptions as listed below.

Background Music (BGM)
Executive Busy Override – CO Line
EXtra Device Port (XDP)
Handsfree Operation
– The PS is does not have a built-in speaker.
Live Call Screening (LCS)
Microphone Mute
Off-Hook Monitor
Paging – Deny
Paralleled Telephone (PT and SLT)
Phantom Extension
Redial, Automatic
Operator Service Features

Conditions

- For more details, please refer to the corresponding features in Section 4.2, “DPT Features.”
- For buttons which are not provided on the PS, refer to Key Operation or PBX Programming.
- While in on-hook status, the LED (Light Emitting Diode) button indicators will not work.
- The PS may not show complete displays like other PTs with displays.
- In the operation procedure, note the expressions shown below.
  Off-Hook: Press the **Talk** button.
  On-Hook: Press the **Talk** or **Cancel** button.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

■ Absent Message Capability

There are nine flexible absent messages available. If you select a message, it will be shown on the display of the calling party's telephone. If required, messages 7, 8 and 9 can be assigned by System Programming. For System Programming, please consult with your dealer.

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial **750**.
- Dial a **message number** (1-9) + **parameter** (such as an extension number, if required).
  - **1** : "Will Return Soon"
  - **2** : "Gone Home"
  - **3** + **extension number** : "At Ext (extension number)"
  - **4** + **hour** (00-23) + **minute** (00-59) : "Back at (time)"
  - **5** + **month** (01-12) + **day** (01-31) : "Out Until (date)"
  - **6** : "In a Meeting"
  - **7-9** : User programmable messages
- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial **7500**.
- On-hook.

■ Account Code Entry

Used to identify outside calls, for accounting and billing purposes. If required, you may be forced to enter account code before dialling.

Entering before dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial **49** (or press the Account button).
- Enter the **account code** (up to five digits) + #.

Entering during or after a conversation

During a conversation or while hearing a reorder tone after the other party hangs up

- Dial **49** (or press the Account button).
- Enter the **account code** + #.

■ Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

You can select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call to a proprietary telephone (PT) user. In the Voice-Calling mode, you can announce to the other party immediately after the confirmation tone.

If the called extension has set the Ring-Calling mode;

- Press ✳ when hearing the ringback tone.

— A confirmation tone is audible.
(The Voice-Calling mode is activated.)

If the called extension has set the Voice-Calling mode;

- Press ✳ when hearing the confirmation tone.

— A confirmation tone is audible.
(The Ring-Calling mode is activated.)

■ Answering, Direct CO Line

You can answer an outside call by simply pressing a CO button.

- Press the **CO** button (flashing red rapidly).

■ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialled is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your PS will ring when the selected CO line or called party becomes free. When you answer the callback, the called extension automatically starts ringing or the CO line is automatically selected to make an outside call.

Setting

While hearing a busy tone

- Dial **6**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Answering an intercom recall

- Off-hook.

Answering a CO line recall

- Off-hook.
- Dial the **phone number**.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial **46**.
- On-hook.

■ Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

You can inform a busy extension, which has set Call Waiting, that you are waiting. The extension will hear three beeps.

While hearing a busy tone

- Dial **2**.
- Wait for an answer.

■ Call Forwarding

Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

All Calls
All calls are forwarded to another extension.

Busy
Calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.

No Answer
Calls are forwarded to another extension if you don't answer the call.

Busy/No Answer
Calls are forwarded to another extension if your extension is busy or you don't answer.

to CO Line
Calls are forwarded to a CO line.

Follow Me
You can remotely set Call Forwarding – All Calls from another extension.

to ISDN Line
Calls are forwarded to an ISDN line if your extension is in one of the following conditions; unconditional, no reply, busy.

Setting (except for "to ISDN Line")

- Off-hook.
- Dial **710** (or press the FWD/DND button).
- Dial as follows:
  - **2** + **extension number** : All Calls
  - **3** + **extension number** : Busy
  - **4** + **extension number** : No Answer
  - **5** + **extension number** : Busy/No Answer
  - **6** + **line access code** (9, 81-88) + **phone number** + **#** : to CO Line
  - **7** + **your extension number** : Follow Me
- On-hook.

Setting "to ISDN Line"

- Off-hook.
- Dial **710** (or press the FWD/DND button).
- Dial as follows:
  - **921** : Unconditional
  - **931** : Busy
  - **941** : No Replay
- Dial **your MSN number** + **#**.
- Dial the destination **phone number** + **#**.
- On-hook.

Cancelling (except for "to ISDN Line")

- *At the original extension*
- Off-hook.
- Dial **710** (or press the FWD/DND button).
- Dial **0**.
- On-hook.
- *At the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only*
- Off-hook.
- Dial **710** (or press the FWD/DND button).
- Dial **8** + **your extension number**.
- On-hook.

Cancelling "to ISDN Line"

- *At the original extension*
- Off-hook.
- Dial **710** (or press the FWD/DND button).
- Dial as follows:
  - **920** : Unconditional
  - **930** : Busy
  - **940** : No Replay
  - **90** : Any
- Dial **your MSN number** + **#**.
- On-hook.

■ Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

You can restrict displaying your number to a called party when making a call.

To show / restrict your number

- Off-hook.
- Dial **59**.
- Dial **0** or **2**.
  - **0** : to show your number
  - **2** : to restrict your number

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

To change the current setting while making a call

- Off-hook.
- Dial **591**.
- Press the **CO** button.
- Dial the **phone number**.

■ Call Park

You can place a held call into a system parking area so that other extension users can retrieve it.

Setting

During a conversation

- Press the **Transfer** button.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- Dial **52** + **parking zone number** (0 through 9).

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Retrieving

- Off-hook.
- Dial **52** + the **parking zone number**.

■ Call Pickup, CO Line

You can answer an incoming outside call ringing at another extension.

- Off-hook.
- Dial **4✳**.

■ Call Pickup, Directed

You can answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.

- Off-hook.
- Dial **41** + the **extension number**.

■ Call Pickup, Group

You can answer an incoming call ringing at another extension within your extension group.

- Off-hook.
- Dial **40**.

■ Call Pickup Deny

You can prevent another extension from picking up your calls.

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial **720**.
- Dial **1** or **0**.
  - **1** : to set
  - **0** : to cancel

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

■ Call Splitting

You can have a two callers on a line and alternate between them.

During a conversation while holding another call

- Press the **CO** or **INT'** button (flashing red moderately).
  (Pressing this button alternates between callers.)

During a conversation with an intercom call while holding another intercom call

- Press the **Hold** button.
  (Pressing this button alternates between callers.)

■ Call Transfer – to CO Line

You can transfer a call to a CO line.

During a conversation
- Press the **Transfer** button.
- Press the **CO** button.
- Dial the **phone number**.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

■ Call Transfer – to Extension

You can transfer a call to another extension (screened or unscreened).

Screened Call Transfer

During a conversation
- Press the **Transfer** button.
- Dial the **extension number**.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

Unscreened Call Transfer

During a conversation
- Press the **Transfer** button.
- Dial the **extension number**.
- On-hook.

■ Call Waiting

Informs you with three beeps that there is a call waiting.

Setting / Cancelling
- Off-hook.
- Dial **731**.
- Dial **1** or **0**.
  - **1** : to set
  - **0** : to cancel

— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

To talk to the new caller, terminate the current call

While hearing a Call Waiting tone
- Press the **CO** or **INT'** button.

To talk to the new caller, hold the current call

While hearing a Call Waiting tone
- Press the **Hold** button.
- (Press the **CO** or **INT'** button.)

■ Conference

You can make a three-party conversation.

During a conversation
- Press the **Conference** button.
- Dial the **third party**.
- Talk to the third party.
- Press the **Conference** button.

■ Conference, Unattended

You can leave a three-party conversation with two other outside parties and let them continue their conversation.

During a conversation with two outside parties
- Press the **Conference** button.

■ Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

You can restrict showing the called party's number when making a call.

To restrict showing your number to the calling party
- Off-hook.
- Dial **581**.
- On-hook.

To show your number to the calling party
- Off-hook.
- Dial **580**.
- On-hook.

■ Display Call Information

You can alternate the display (meter, phone number, phone charge) during a conversation with an outside party.

- Press the **CO** button.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

■ Do Not Disturb (DND)

You can prevent other parties from disturbing you. The extension will not receive calls and the call may be transferred to a backup extension.

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial **710** (or press the FWD/DND button).
- Dial **1**.
- Dial the **extension number**, **0**, or ✳.
  - **extension number** : transferring destination
  - **0** : to the operator
  - ✳ : no backup extension

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial **710** (or press the FWD/DND button).
- Dial **0**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

■ Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls

You can reject answering direct dialling in calls. The rejected call will be transferred to an operator.

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial **54**.
- Dial **1** or **0**.
  - **1** : to set
  - **0** : to cancel

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

■ Do Not Disturb Override

You can call an extension even though Do Not Disturb is set.

- Dial **2** while hearing the Do Not Disturb tone.

■ Doorphone Call

You can answer or make a doorphone call. Moreover, you can unlock the door.

Answering a doorphone call

- Off-hook.

Calling a doorphone

- Off-hook.
- Dial **61**.
- Dial the **doorphone number** as follows.
  – 1 – 2 : if connected to a KX-TD816
  – 1 – 4 : if connected to a KX-TD1232

To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)

- Off-hook.
- Dial **55**.
- Dial the **doorphone number** as follows.
  – 1 – 2 : if connected to a KX-TD816
  – 1 – 4 : if connected to a KX-TD1232

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone

- Dial **5**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

■ Electronic Station Lockout

You can lock your extension so that other users cannot make outside calls at your extension.

Locking

- Off-hook.
- Dial **77** + the **lock code** (000 through 999).
- Dial the **same lock code** again.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Unlocking

- Off-hook.
- Dial **77** + the **lock code**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

■ Emergency Call

You can make an emergency call without dial restrictions. You can store up to ten emergency numbers by System Programming. 999 and 112 are already stored. For System Programming, please consult with your dealer.

- Off-hook.
- Press the **CO** button.
- Dial the desired **emergency number**.

■ External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by a PBX, Centrex or Central Office.

During a conversation
- Press the **Recall** button.
- Dial the desired **service code**.

■ Full One-Touch Dialling

You can make a call or access a system feature with the touch of a button.

- Press a **One-Touch Dialling** or **DSS** button.

■ Log-In / Log-Out

You can assign the Log-In or Log-Out mode within the hunting or UCD group. When in the Log-Out mode, you can leave the group temporarily, preventing hunting calls from being sent to your extension.

Using the Log-In/Log-Out button
- Off-hook.
- Press the **Log-In/Log-Out** button.
  - **Log-In** : the indicator light is off.
  - **Log-Out** : the indicator light is red.

— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Using the feature number
- Off-hook.
- Dial **45**.
- Dial **1** or **0**.
  - **1** : Log-In
  - **0** : Log-Out

— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

■ Message Waiting

You can leave a message notification for another extension. For PS users, "✉" is displayed as notification.

Setting / Cancelling
- Off-hook.
- Dial **70**.
- Dial **1** or **0**.
  - **1** : to set
  - **0** : to cancel
- Dial the **extension number**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Setting when the extension is busy
- Dial **4** (or press the Message button).

— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Calling back the message sender
- Off-hook.
- Dial **702** (or press the Message button).

Clearing all messages by the message receiver
- Off-hook.
- Dial **700** + **your extension number**.

Note

You cannot check or select a message notification sender. You can only call back the sender in the order the notification was received.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

■ Night Service

The system operation for making and receiving calls can be different for Day and Night modes. You can switch the Day and Night mode automatically or manually.

Switching modes using the feature number

- Off-hook.
- Dial **78**.
- Dial **0, 1** or **2**.
  - **0** : for Auto mode
  - **1** : for Manual Day mode
  - **2** : for Manual Night mode

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Note

You cannot confirm the current mode with your PS.

■ Notebook Function

You can store a phone number in memory during a conversation. The stored number can be dialled automatically with a simple operation.

Storing

During a conversation

- Press the **Auto/OK** button.
- Press the **Auto/OK** button again.
- Dial the desired **phone number**.
- Press the **Save** button.

Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press the **Save** button.

■ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

You can make a voice call to a busy extension, which has set to receive OHCA.

While hearing a busy tone

- Dial **2**.
- Wait for an answer.

■ One-Touch Dialling

You can make a call or access a system feature with a touch of a button after going off-hook.

- Off-hook.
- Press a **One-Touch Dialling** button.

■ Operator Call

You can call an operator.

- Off-hook.
- Dial **0**.

■ Paging

You can announce (page) through the built-in speaker of the wired telephone or by the external speakers.

All

You can page using both the built-in speakers and external pagers.

External

You can page using all of the external pagers simultaneously or using a specific external pager.

Group

You can page all groups (all wired extensions) simultaneously or a particular group of wired extensions using the built-in speakers.

All

- Off-hook.
- Dial **62** (or **63**) + ✳.

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

External

– To access all external pagers
• Off-hook.
• Dial **620**.
— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
• Announce.
– To access a particular pager only
• Off-hook.
• Dial **62**.
• Dial the **external pager number** as follows.
– 1 – 2 : if connected to a KX-TD816
– 1 – 4 : if connected to a KX-TD1232
— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
• Announce.

Group

– To access all groups simultaneously
• Off-hook.
• Dial **6300**.
— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
• Announce.
– To access a particular group of extensions
• Off-hook.
• Dial **63** + **extension group number** (01 through 16).
— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).
• Announce.

■ Paging – ANSWER

You can answer a page which is being announced over a nearby proprietary wired telephone or external pager. However, PSs cannot be paged directly.

• Off-hook.
• Dial **42** + **external pager number**, or **43**.
- **42 + external pager number** : To answer "Paging – External"
- **43** : To answer "Paging – Group" in the same extension group

■ Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call to the paged person.

• Press the **Transfer** button before dialling the **paging feature number** (62 or 63).
— Check the feature number you want to use in the "Paging" section.

■ Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

You can make a call by simply going off-hook.

Programming the phone number

• Off-hook.
• Dial **742** + the **phone number** + **#**.
— A confirmation tone is audible.
• On-hook.

Setting / Cancelling

• Off-hook.
• Dial **74**.
• Dial **1** or **0**.
- **1** : to set
- **0** : to cancel
— A confirmation tone is audible.
• On-hook.

Dialling

• Off-hook.

■ Pulse to Tone Conversion

You can change from the Pulse to Tone dialling mode.

• Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).
• Select the **Tone** button (or dial ✱ + **#**).
• Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

■ Quick Dialling

You can quickly make a call by pressing a quick dial number which is assigned in System Programming. For System Programming, please consult with your dealer.

• Off-hook.
• Press the **quick dial number**.

5.2 DECT Portable Station Features

■ Redial, Last Number

You can redial the last number dialled.

- Off-hook.
- Dial **#**.

■ Redial, Saved Number

The desired outside number can be stored and then redialled.

Storing

During a conversation or while hearing a busy tone

- Press the **Auto/OK** button.
- Press the **Save** button.

Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press the **Save** button.

■ Station Feature Clear

You can reset all of the station features you programmed to their default settings.

- Off-hook.
- Dial **790**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

■ Station Speed Dialling

You can store up to ten speed dial numbers which can only be used by you.

Storing a phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial **60** + the **station speed dial number** (0 through 9) + the **phone number** + **#**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial **6✳** + the **station speed dial number**.

■ System Speed Dialling

The system supports 500 speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

- Off-hook.
- Press the **Auto/OK** button.
- Dial the **system speed dial number** (000 through 499).

■ Terminate

You can disconnect the current call and originate another call without going off-hook.

While hearing any tone, dialling, or talking

- Press the **Terminate** button.

— An internal dial tone is audible.

- Press a **CO** button.
- Dial the **phone number**.

■ Timed Reminder

You can set an alarm once or everyday at a preset time as a wake up call or reminder.

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial **761**.
- Enter **hour** (01 through 12).
- Enter **minute** (00 through 59).
- Dial **0** or **1**.
  - **0** : for AM
  - **1** : for PM
- Dial **0** or **1**.
  - **0** : for a one time setting
  - **1** : for a daily setting

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial **760**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Checking the setting time

- Off-hook.
- Dial **762**.

■ Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

You can answer any page sent to an external pager.

- Dial **42** + the **external pager number** as follows.
  – 1 – 2 : if connected to a KX-TD816
  – 1 – 4 : if connected to a KX-TD1232

■ Two-Way Recording into Voice Mail†

You can record a conversation into your mailbox or another mailbox, while talking on the phone.

Recording into your mailbox

- Press the **Two-Way Record** button.

Stopping recording into your mailbox

- Press the **Two-Way Record** button.

Recording into another mailbox

- Press the **Two-Way Transfer** button.
- Dial the **extension number** or press the desired **DSS** button.

Stopping recording into another mailbox

- Press the **Two-Way Transfer** button.

■ Voice Mail Integration

When you are busy or away from your desk, your calls can be forwarded to a mailbox in the Voice Processing System.

Setting the Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail (VM)

- Off-hook.
- Dial **710** (or press the FWD/DND button).
- Dial the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
  - **2** : Call Forwarding – All Calls
  - **3** : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - **4** : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - **5** : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the **VM extension number**.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Listening to a stored message

- Off-hook.
- Dial the **VM extension number** (or press the Message button).

■ Voice Mail Transfer

You can transfer outside calls to the Voice Processing System so that the caller can leave their message in the mailbox of the desired extension.

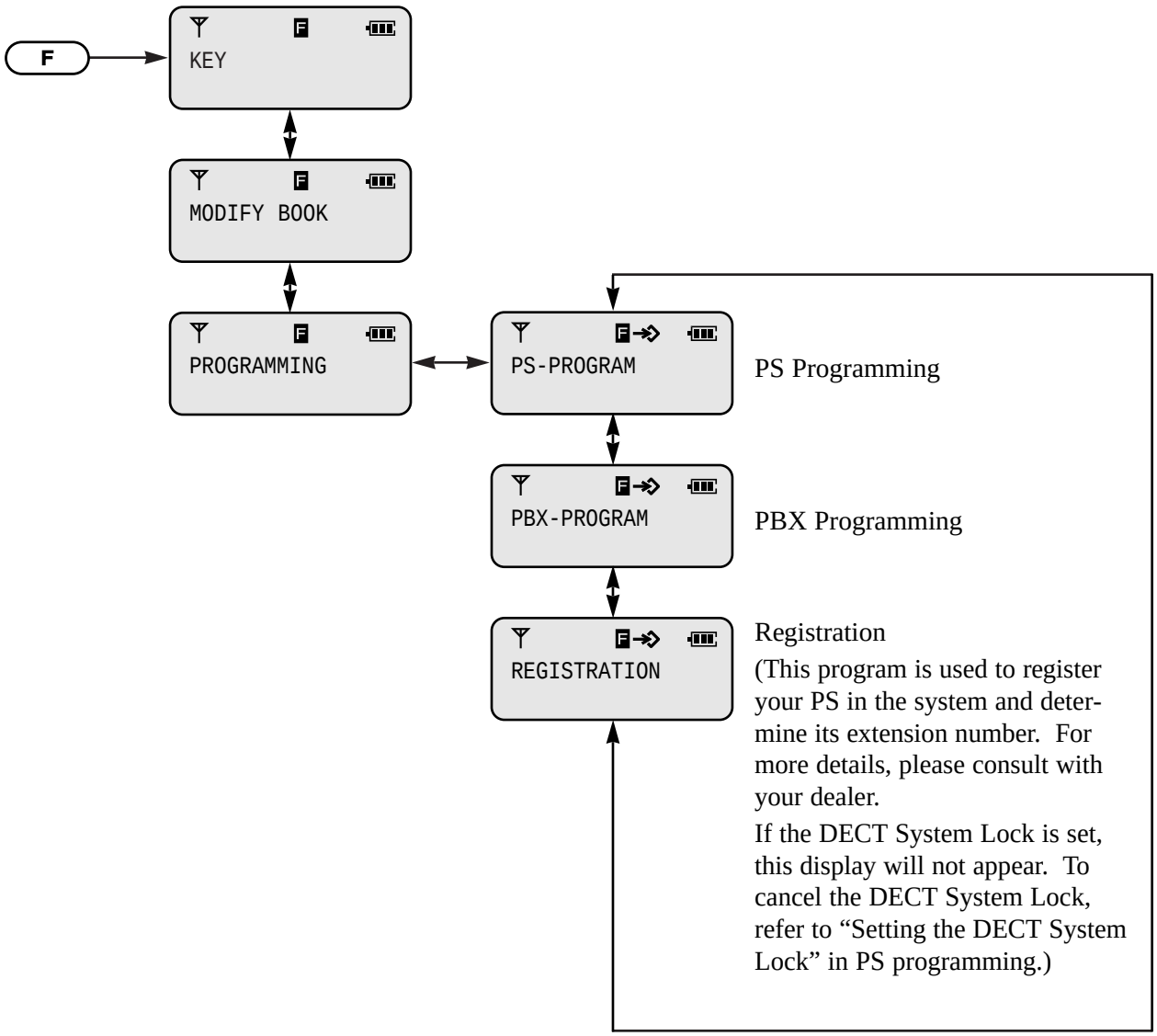
If you forward an outside call to an extension and the call is returned to you

- Press the **Voice Mail (VM) Transfer** button.
- Dial the **extension number**.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

PS Programming Overview

There are three programming modes.
The list below shows a programming overview.



PS Programming

PBX Programming

Registration
(This program is used to register your PS in the system and determine its extension number. For more details, please consult with your dealer.
If the DECT System Lock is set, this display will not appear. To cancel the DECT System Lock, refer to “Setting the DECT System Lock” in PS programming.)

PS Programming Item Description

You can change the default settings or programming of your PS according to your needs. You may be required to enter a PS Programming password or a DECT System Lock password when entering into the PS Programming mode.
PS Programming password: programmed in PS Programming.
DECT System Lock password: programmed in initial PS registration or in PS Programming.
The PS Programming menu display differs depending on the password level as follows.
Level 0: A password is not required.
Level 1: A PS Programming password is required.
Level 2: A System Lock password is required.
The combination of the passwords are as follows.

System Lock	Disable	Disable	Enable	Enable
PS Programming	Disable	Enable	Disable	Enable
System Lock Password	—	—	Level 0 – 2	Level 0 – 2
PS Programming Password	—	Level 0 – 2	—	Level 0 – 1
No Password or Incorrect Password	Level 0 – 2	Level 0	Level 0 – 1	Level 0

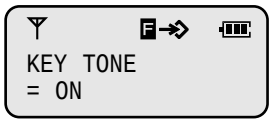
The possible programming items and their password levels and displays are shown below in the order they are displayed.

Setting the Keypad Backlight Mode (Level 0)

You can turn off the keypad lights to save electricity.
(Default: ON)

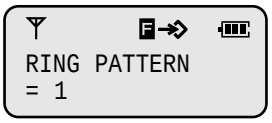
Setting the Key Tone (Level 0)

You can select whether the button on your PS sounds a tone or not. If “ON” is selected, a key tone will be heard when you press a button (except during the PBX Programming mode).
(Default: ON)



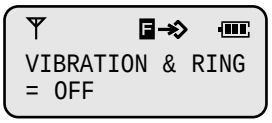
Selecting the Ringer Pattern (Level 0)

You can select the PS ringer pattern (6 patterns).
(Default: Ringer 1)



Selecting the Vibration and Ring Type (Level 0)

You can select the vibration and ring type; off, vibrate and ring simultaneously (RING & VIB), or vibrate for nine seconds and then ring (VIB→RING).
(Default: OFF)



This program can be set in combination with the Ringer Volume Adjustment using the VOLUME Control button in the Initial Settings in Section 5.1, "DECT Portable Station Overview," as shown below.

		VOLUME Control Button Adjustment		
		RINGER (1 – 7)	RINGER OFF	VIBRATION
PS Prog.	OFF	RINGER	OFF	VIB
	RING & VIB	RINGER and VIB†	VIB	VIB
	VIB→RING	VIB for 9 sec and then RINGER	VIB for 9 sec	VIB

†: The battery life may decrease faster than other settings.

Selecting the Display Language (Level 0)

You can select the display language; English, German, French, Italian, Spanish or Dutch.
(Default: AUTO [English])

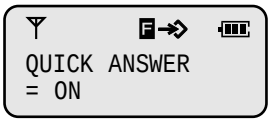
If you are connected to a Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System (DSHS) while the default setting is "AUTO," the language displayed will depend on the system setting (Default: English).

Controlling the Directory Lock (Level 1)

You can lock (ON) or unlock (OFF) the PS Dialling Directory.
(Default: OFF)

Setting the Quick Answering Mode (Level 0)

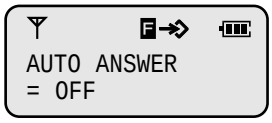
You can quickly answer an incoming call by just lifting the ringing PS off the charger.
(Default: ON)



Setting the Automatic Answer Mode (Level 0)

You can answer all calls (INT/CO) or intercom calls (INT ONLY) without lifting the PS when using the headset.

(Default: OFF)



Selecting the Automatic Answer Delay (Level 0)

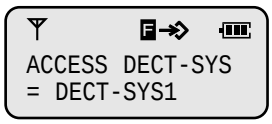
You can select the number of rings before answering calls automatically when using the headset. This program is displayed only when "Setting the Automatic Answer Mode" is set to "INT/CO" or "INT ONLY."

(Default: 1RING)

Selecting the DECT System (Level 2)

When PS registration is completed, this program automatically selects the registered DECT system (DECT-SYS1 through DECT-SYS4). If you want your PS to access all connected terminals automatically, select AUTO in this program. After changing the selection, it may take a few seconds for the setting to be completed.

This program is only displayed when more than two fixed terminals are connected.

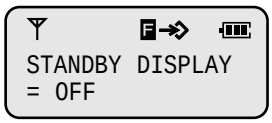


Selecting the Standby Display (Level 0)

You can select the number, extension number (EXT), DECT system number (DECT-SYS-NO.), or DECT system and extension number (DECT-SYS-NO.&EXT), which is displayed in the Standby mode. You can also select not displaying any of these numbers (OFF).

(Default: OFF)

This program is only displayed when your PS is registered to a Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System and "Ᵹ" is displayed.

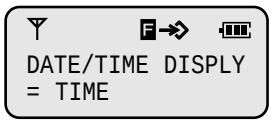


Selecting the Date / Time Display (Level 0)

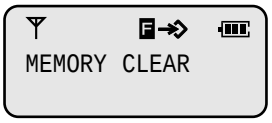
You can select showing only the date (DATE) or date and time (TIME) in the Standby mode display.

(Default: TIME)

This program is only displayed when your PS is registered to a Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System and "Ᵹ" is displayed.



Clearing the Settings in Memory (Level 1)

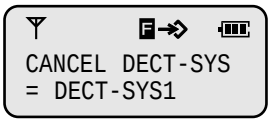


All of the following settings can be returned to their default settings at one time.

– Call log numbers*
– Ringer volume
– Receiver volume
– PS Programming items
(except: Selecting the DECT System
Cancelling the PS Registration
Setting the PS Programming Password
Setting the DECT System Lock)

* Call log numbers are cleared only when your PS is registered to a system other than a Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System.

Cancelling the PS Registration (Level 2)



To cancel your PS registration, use system program [651], "PS Termination." If "Rejected" or "Time Out" is displayed in program [651], delete the PS again by PS programming. It may take a few seconds for the cancel to be completed.

For System Programming, please consult with your dealer.

Setting the Guidance Menu (Level 0)

You can enable the guidance menu. This will show the selectable keys, and help you operate the PS without the operating instructions.

(Default: OFF)

Guidance Menu	
BOOK ( )=NEXT	* ( )=PREV
OK ( )=OK	HOLD ( )=BACK
# ( )=NEXT	C ( )=EXIT

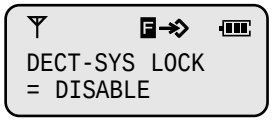
Setting the PS Programming Password (Level 1)

You can set the PS Programming password. In this case, you must enter your password in order to display the following programs.

– Controlling the directory lock
– Clearing the settings in memory
– Setting the PS programming password

(Default: DISABLE)

Setting the DECT System Lock (Level 2)



You can enable or disable the DECT System Lock. If enabled, you must enter your password when entering the PS Programming mode in order to display the following programs.

– Selecting the DECT system
– Cancelling the PS registration
– Setting the DECT system lock

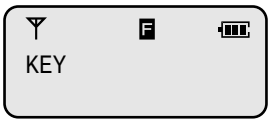
(Default: DISABLE)

PS Programming Operations

PS Programming (– except for Setting the PS Programming Password)

– Make sure the Power Switch is set to ON (●).
– A PS Programming password or DECT System Lock password may be required after step 4.

1. Press F (Function).



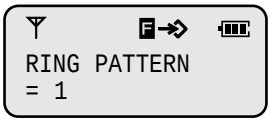
2. Press 📖 (Book) 2 times.
   • You can also search by pressing ⌗ (Next) or ✱ (Previous).

3. Press →/OK (OK).

4. Press →/OK (OK).

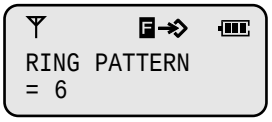
Example

5. Press ⌗ (Next) or ✱ (Previous) repeatedly until the desired program item is displayed.

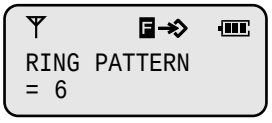


Example

6. Press 📖 (Book) repeatedly until the desired selection is displayed.
   • This step is not necessary for clearing settings in memory.



7. Press →/OK (OK).



8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 if you want to program other items.

9. To exit the PS Programming mode, press C (Cancel).

Setting the PS Programming Password / DECT System Lock Password

1. Search for the PS Password or DECT System Lock display. (Refer to steps 1 through 6 on page 5-52).

Example

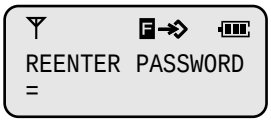
2. Press (Book) to select ENABLE.

3. Press (OK).

4. Enter the **password** (4 digits).

Example

5. Press (OK).



6. Enter the **same password** again.

Example

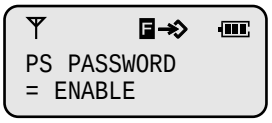
7. Press (OK).

8. To exit the PS Programming mode, press (Cancel).

Cancelling the PS Programming Password / DECT System Lock Password

1. Search for the PS Password or DECT System Lock display. (Refer to steps 1 through 6 on page 5-52).

Example



2. Press (Book) to select DISABLE.

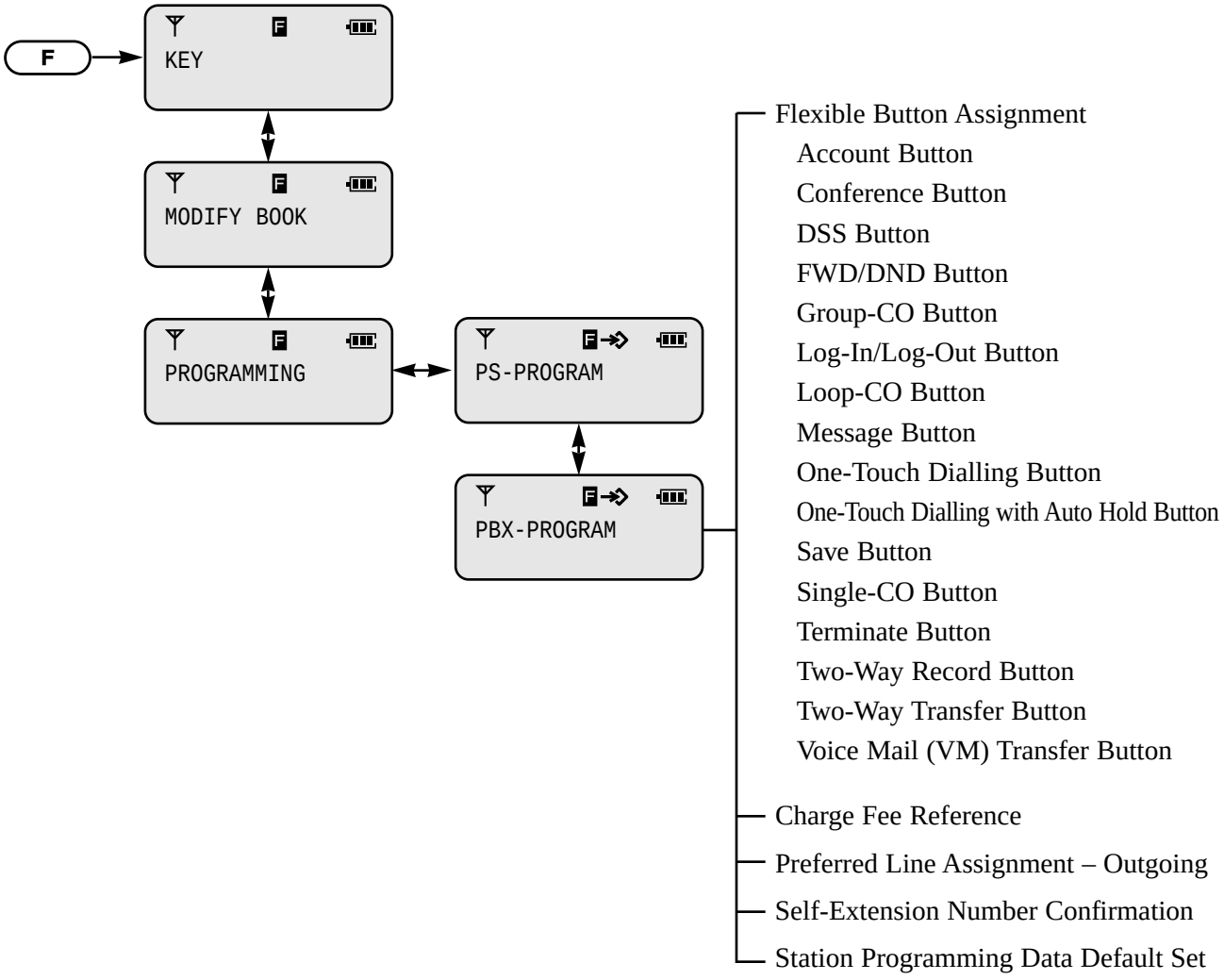
3. Press (OK).

4. To exit the PS Programming mode, press (Cancel).

PBX Programming Overview

You can enter into the proprietary wired telephone (PT) programming mode and program several items for your PS.

The available programs are listed below. For more details about the programs, refer to Section 2.2, “Station Programming.”



Conditions

- The LED will not work when a flexible button is not assigned to a Single-CO, DSS, Loop-CO or Group-CO button.

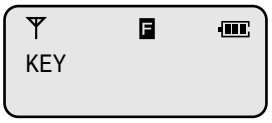
PBX Programming Operations

To execute PBX Programming, you need to switch your PS to the PBX Programming mode.

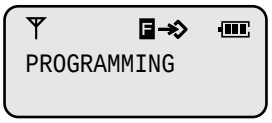
To enter the PBX Programming mode

Make sure the Power Switch is set to ON (●) and " ᛉ " is displayed.

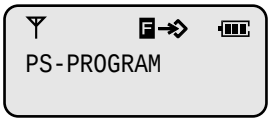
1. Press F (Function).



2. Press (Book) 2 times.
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).



3. Press →/OK (OK).



4. Press (Book).
   - You can also search by pressing (Next) or (Previous).

5. Press →/OK (OK).
   - The INT' (Intercom) flashes green.

To exit from the PBX Programming mode

1. Press C (Cancel).

Conditions

- For more details about these programs, please refer to the corresponding programs in Section 2.2, "Station Programming." The following PS buttons replace the buttons on a proprietary telephone (PT).

PT Button		PS Button
SEL (S1)	=	(Book)
CLR (S2)	=	CLR (Clear)
NEXT (S3)	=	Not available.
PREV	=	(Redial)
STORE	=	→/OK (OK)
END	=	(Hold)

■ Charge Fee Reference

— Extension Charge Fee Reference
Provides you with a display of each extension charge.

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **8**.
- Enter the **ID Code**.
- Dial **1** + **extension number**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Press the **Clear** or **OK** button, if required.
  - **Clear**: To clear the meter and charge
  - **OK**: To print out the total meter and charge
- Press the **Hold** (END) button three times.
- Exit the programming mode.

— CO Line Charge Fee Reference
Provides you with a display of each CO line charge.

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **8**.
- Enter the **ID code**.
- Dial **2**.
- Dial the **CO line number** as follows.
  - 01 - 08 : if connected to a KX-TD816
  - 01 - 24 : if connected to a KX-TD1232
- Press the **Book** button.
- Press the **Clear** or **OK** button, if required.
  - **Clear**: To clear the meter and charge
  - **OK**: To print out the total meter and charge
- Press the **Hold** (END) button three times.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Account Code Charge Fee Reference
Provides you with a display of each account code charge.

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **8**.
- Enter the **ID Code**.
- Dial **3** + **location number** (01 through 40).
- Press the **Book** button.
- Press the **Clear** or **OK** button, if required.
  - **Clear**: To clear the meter and charge
  - **OK**: To print out the total meter and charge
- Press the **Hold** (END) button three times.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Total Extension Charge Fee Reference
Provides you with a display of the total extension charge.

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **8**.
- Enter the **ID Code**.
- Dial **4**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Press the **Clear** or **OK** button, if required.
  - **Clear**: To clear the total meter and charge
  - **OK**: To print out the total meter and charge of all extension numbers, and the individual charges for each extension number
- Press the **Hold** (END) button twice.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference
Provides you with a display of the total CO line charge.

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **8**.
- Enter the **ID Code**.
- Dial **5**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Press the **Clear** or **OK** button, if required.
  - **Clear**: To clear the total meter and charge
  - **OK**: To print out the total meter and charge of all CO line numbers, and the individual charges for each CO line number
- Press the **Hold** (END) button twice.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference
Provides you with a display of the total account code charge.

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **8**.
- Enter the **ID Code**.
- Dial **6**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Press the **Clear** or **OK** button, if required.
  - **Clear**: To clear the total meter and charge
  - **OK**: To print out the total meter and charge of all account codes, and the individual charges for each account code
- Press the **Hold** (END) button twice.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Account Code Set
You can assign an account code.

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **8**.
- Enter the **ID Code**.
- Dial **7** + **location number** (01 through 40).
- Press the **Clear** button.
- Enter the **new account code** (5 digits).
- Press the **OK** button.
- Press the **Hold** (END) button twice.
- Exit the programming mode.

■ Flexible Button Assignment

Each Flexible CO button on your PS can be assigned as a feature button as follows.

— Account Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **6**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Conference Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **7**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— DSS Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **1** + **extension number**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— FWD/DND Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **4**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Group-CO (G-CO) Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **#** + **CO line group number** (1 through 8).
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Log-In/Log-Out Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **80**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Loop-CO (L-CO) Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial ✱.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Message Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **3**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— One-Touch Dialling Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **2** + **desired number**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **8#**.
- Dial the desired **number**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Save Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **5**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Single-CO (S-CO) Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **0**.
- Dial the **CO line number** as follows.
  - 01 - 08 : if connected to a KX-TD816
  - 01 - 24 : if connected to a KX-TD1232
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Terminate Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **9**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Two-Way Record Button†
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **83** + the **Voice Mail extension number**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Two-Way Transfer Button†
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **84** + the **Voice Mail extension number**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
- Dial **82** + the **Voice Mail extension number**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

■ Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

You can select the desired outgoing line preference. When you go off-hook, you can be connected to no line, an idle line, a pre-assigned line or INTERCOM line.

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **1**.
- Dial **1**, **2**, **3 + CO line number**, or press the **INTERCOM** button.
  - **1** : No Line Preference
  - **2** : Idle Line Preference
  - **3 + CO line number**: Prime Line (CO Line) Preference
  - **INTERCOM**: Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

■ Self-Extension Number Confirmation

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **6**.
- Press the **Hold** (END) button.
- Exit the programming mode.

■ Station Programming Data Default Set

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial **#**.
- Press the **Book** button.
- Exit the programming mode.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

5.5 Troubleshooting

PROBLEM	REMEDY OR PROBLEM SOURCE
The PS does not work.	• The battery is empty. Charge the batteries fully (p. 5-8). • The PS has been cancelled or the PS has not been registered. To register the PS, please consult with your dealer.
The PS does not operate.	• The power switch is OFF (❍). Turn it ON (●).
The PS does not ring.	• Ringer volume is set to OFF or VIBRATION. • The PS is out of range or the Cell Station (CS) is busy. • The radio channel is busy or a radio communication error occurred. Try again later.
You cannot dial.	• The number which you dialled is restricted by the system. • The key lock mode is set. To cancel the mode, press F (Function) for about 2 seconds. • The radio channel is busy or a radio communication error occurred. Try again later.
Static, sound cuts in/out, fades. Interference from other electrical units.	• Set the PS and CS away from other electrical appliances. • Move closer to the CS.
"CS Busy" is displayed.	• The Cell Station is busy. Try again later.
"PS NOT CONNECTED" is displayed.	• The power switch is set to OFF. • The PS is out of range. • The radio channel is busy or a radio communication error occurred. Try again later.
You cannot store a phone number and name in the directory.	• Your entry exceeds the maximum digits or characters. • Do not pause for over 30 seconds while programming.
The alarm sounds after pressing ↻ (Redial).	• A number is not saved in the Call Log.
"▭" flashes or beeps tones sound every 5 seconds during a conversation.	• The battery is low. Charge the batteries fully (p. 5-8).
You charged the batteries fully, but "▭" flashes.	• Clean the charge contacts and charge again. • It is time to change the batteries. Please purchase new batteries.

5.5 Troubleshooting

PROBLEM	REMEDY OR PROBLEM SOURCE
The PS stops working during operation.	• Turn the power switch OFF (❍) and ON (●). Then try again. • Re-insert the battery and try again.
Handover does not work.	• You moved to a busy CS or are out of range. • You moved while not having a conversation (e.g., while hearing a busy tone). • The radio channel is busy or a radio communication error occurred.
The display does not show a strong radio signal "Y" even though you are near the CS.	• Normally, the PS user can make a call even with a "Y" status. In this case, the current linked CS is still connected even though another CS is closer.
The alarm sounds during a conversation while receiving a weak radio signal "Y."	• The radio signal is weak. Move closer to the CS.

5.6 Safety Instructions

Take special care to follow the safety suggestions listed below.

Safety

1) Power Source: The charger should be connected to a power supply only of the type described in the operating instructions or as marked on the charger.
2) Non-use Periods: When the portable station (PS) is not being used, turn the power off. When left unused for a long period of time, the charger should be unplugged from the household AC outlet.

Installation

Environment

1) Water and Moisture: Do not use this PS and the charger near water – for example, near a bath tub, washbowl, sink, etc. Damp basements should also be avoided.
2) Heat: The PS and the charger should be kept away from heat sources such as radiators, kitchen ranges, etc. They also should not be placed in rooms where the temperature is less than 5°C (41°F) or greater than 40°C (104°F).

Placement

1) Stacking: Do not place heavy objects on top of the PS and charger.
2) Foreign Material: Care should be taken so that objects do not fall onto and liquids are not spilled into the PS and charger. Do not subject the PS and charger to excessive smoke, dust, mechanical vibration, or shock.
3) Surface: Place the charger on a flat surface.

Battery

To reduce the risk of fire or injury to persons, read and follow these instructions.

1) Use only the battery specified.
2) Do not dispose of the battery in a fire. It may explode. Check with local waste management codes for special disposal instructions.
3) Do not open or mutilate the battery. Released electrolyte is corrosive and may cause burns or injury to the eyes or skin. The electrolyte may be toxic if swallowed.
4) Exercise care in handling the battery in order not to short the battery with conductive materials such as rings, bracelets, and keys. The battery and/or conductor may overheat and cause burns.
5) Do not recharge batteries, which are provided or specified as replacement parts for use with other products. The battery may leak corrosive electrolyte or explode.
6) Do not attempt to rejuvenate the battery provided with or identified for use with this product by heating. Sudden release of battery electrolyte may occur causing burns or irritation to eyes or skin.
7) Remove the battery from this product if the product will not be used for a long period of time (several months or more). During this time the battery could leak in the product.
8) Discard the “dead” battery as soon as possible. A “dead” battery may leak in the product.
9) Do not store this product, or the battery provided with or identified for use with this product, in high temperature areas. Batteries that are stored in a freezer or refrigerator for the purpose of extending shelf life should be protected from condensation during storage and defrosting. Batteries should be stabilised at room temperature prior to use after cold storage.

5.6 Safety Instructions

For Best Performance

Operating Range

1) The range of operation depends on the topography of your office, weather or usage conditions, because signals are transmitted between the Cell Station (CS) and the portable station (PS) by radio waves.
2) Normally, you will get greater range outdoors than indoors. If there are obstacles such as walls, noise may interfere with your telephone calls. In particular, high metal shelves or reinforced concrete walls will shorten your operating range.
3) A PS may not work if used in places that are too far from the CS depending on the structure of the building.

Noise

Occasional noise or interference may occur due to other sources of electromagnetic radiation, such as refrigerators, microwave ovens, faxes, TVs, radios, or personal computers.
If noise affects your telephone calls, keep the PS away from other electrical appliances.

WARNING:
TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

Section 6
DSS Console Features

Contents

6.1 Configuration **6-2**
Location of Controls 6-3
Feature Buttons 6-4
6.2 DSS Console Features **6-5**
Station Programming 6-5
Direct Station Dialling 6-9
One-Touch Dialling 6-9
One-Touch Access for System Features 6-9
Call Transfer 6-10
ANSWER / RELEASE Button Operation (KX-T7441 only) 6-11

<Note>
All illustrations of the DPT (paired digital proprietary telephone) used in these operating instructions are based on model KX-T7235.

6.1 Configuration

With a Directed Station Selection (DSS) Console, you can make or transfer calls and access system features with the touch of a button. The DSS Console must be connected to the Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System and paired with a DPT. System Programming is required to designate the jack numbers of the paired DSS Console and DPT. With a paired telephone, you can carry out the following operations using the DSS Console:

- Direct access to an extension (Direct Station Dialling)
- Quick access to an outside party (One-Touch Dialling)
- Quick access to a system feature (One-Touch Access for System Features)
- Easy transfer to an extension (Call Transfer)

The above functions are enabled simply by pressing buttons on the console which are pre-programmed as function buttons through Station Programming.

There are three DSS Console models.

	KX-T7440	**KX-T7441**	**KX-T7240**
DSS Buttons	66	48	32
PF Buttons	None	None	16
ANSWER Button	None	Yes	None
RELEASE Button	None	Yes	None

Conditions

- The DSS Console and the Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT) should be placed side by side on your desk.
- A standard telephone cannot be utilised in conjunction with the DSS Console.
- For System Programming, please consult with your dealer.

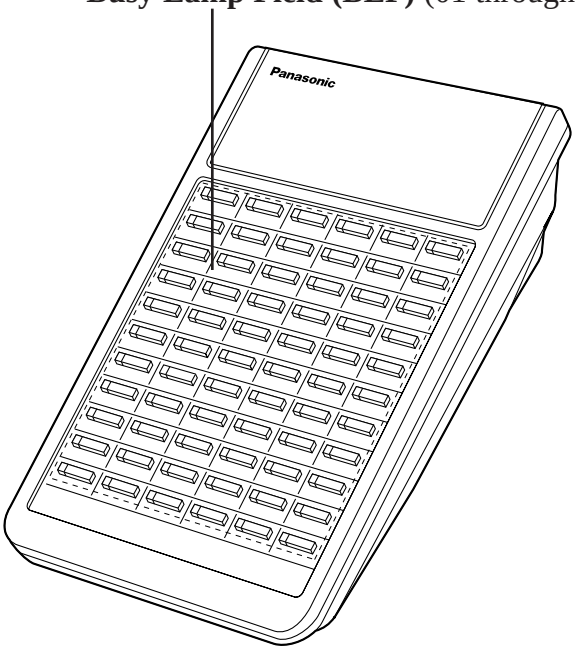
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [007] DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment

Location of Controls

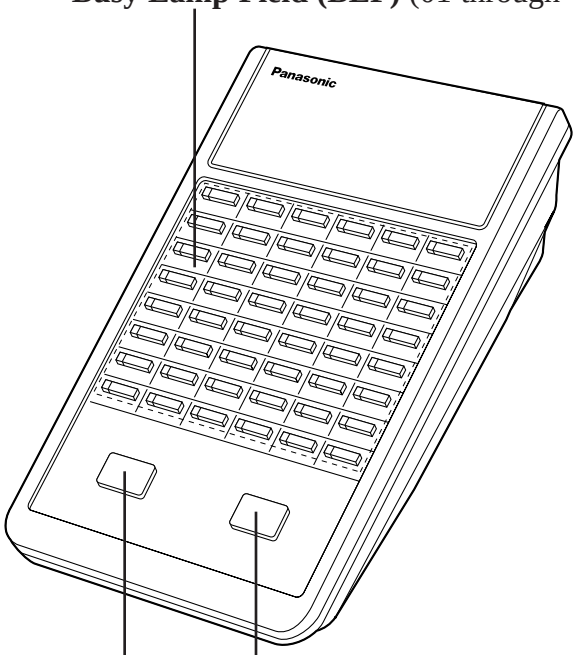
■ **KX-T7440**

DSS Buttons with
Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 66)



■ **KX-T7441**

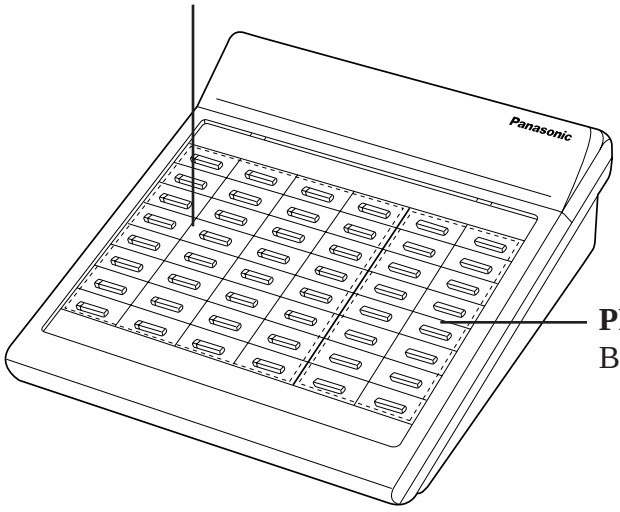
DSS Buttons with
Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 48)



ANSWER Button **RELEASE** Button

■ **KX-T7240**

DSS Buttons with
Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 32)



PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons (01 through 16)

Feature Buttons

DSS Consoles have the following types of Feature Buttons:

DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF)

Used to access extensions. The BLF indicates the busy or idle status of each extension in the system. These buttons can also be changed to other function buttons.

PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons

These buttons are provided with no default settings. With a paired telephone, you can program the buttons as other function buttons.

ANSWER Button

Used to answer an incoming call.

RELEASE Button

Used to disconnect the line.

Station Programming

PF buttons are provided with no default settings, while each DSS button has a default setting as follows:

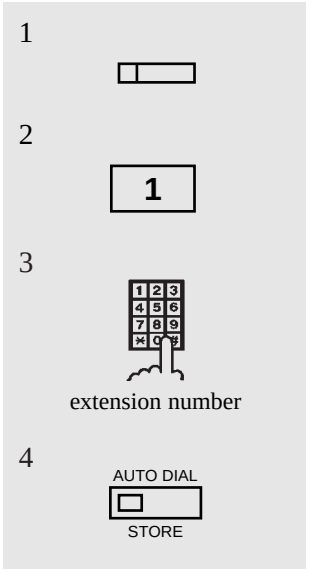
DSS 01 - 32 : extension numbers 201 - 232 (DSS 33 – 66: not stored).

To meet your various needs, DSS buttons can be changed to other function buttons. Every DSS or PF button can be assigned to another extension number, telephone number or feature number through Station Programming.

Extension Number Assignment

You can assign the desired extension number to a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



1. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.
2. Dial **1** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **extension number** on the paired telephone.
4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
   - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS buttons.

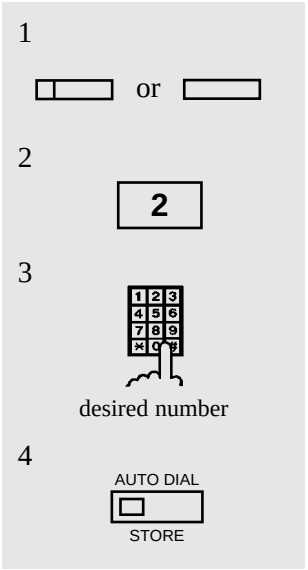
— To exit from the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

6.2 DSS Console Features

One-Touch Dialling Assignment

You can assign a DSS or PF button as an One-Touch Dialling button. The number can be an extension number or a telephone number. Up to sixteen digits can be stored into each memory location.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].



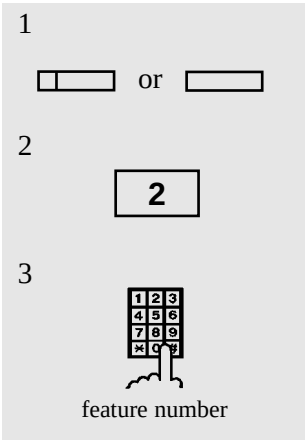
1. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.
2. Dial **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **number** on the paired telephone.
   - When you assign an outside phone number, you must dial the line access code first.
4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
   - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS or PF buttons.

— To exit from the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features

You can assign the desired feature number to a DSS or PF button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

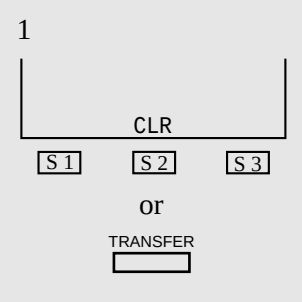


1. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.
2. Dial **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Enter the desired **feature number** on the paired telephone.
   <Example>
   If you wish to gain access to the “Paging — All” feature, enter feature number, 62✳.

4. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
   - Repeat steps 1 through 4, to program numbers on other DSS or PF buttons.

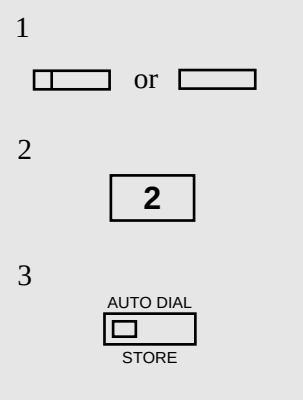
— To exit from the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

■ *To correct an error while programming*



1. Press the **CLR** button (S2) or the **TRANSFER** (CLEAR) button on the paired telephone and complete programming.
   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

■ *To erase after programming*



1. Press the **DSS** or **PF** button you wish to erase on the console.
2. Press **2** on the paired telephone.
3. Press the **STORE** button on the paired telephone.
   - The number is erased.

Conditions

- DSS buttons can be changed to any of the following function buttons through Station Programming:
  a) Account Button
  b) *Another* DSS Button (Every DSS button can be assigned to another extension number.)
  c) Conference (CONF) Button
  d) FWD/DND Button
  e) Live Call Screening (LCS) Button†
  f) Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button†
  g) Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
  h) Night Button
  i) One-Touch Dialling Button
  j) Phantom Extension Button
  k) SAVE Button
  l) Two-Way Record Button†
  m) Two-Way Transfer Button†
  n) Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
- PF buttons can be changed to any of the following function buttons through Station Programming:
  a) Account Button
  b) Conference (CONF) Button
  c) FWD/DND Button
  d) One-Touch Dialling Button
  e) SAVE Button
  f) Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
- When the STORE button is pressed after programming, you will hear beep tones as follows.
  — One beep : The entry is changed from one that was stored previously.
  — Two beeps : The entry is the same as one stored previously.

Programming References

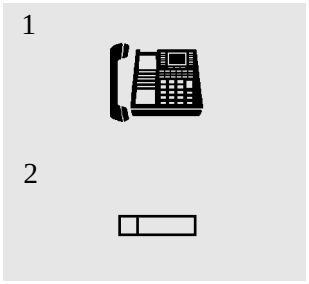
- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible Button Assignment
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [007] DSS Console Port and Paired Telephone Assignment

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

6.2 DSS Console Features

Direct Station Dialling

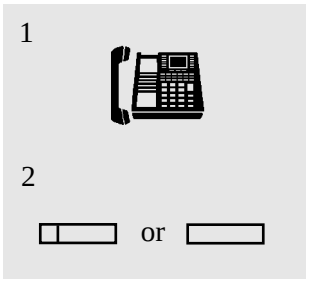
An extension can be called and accessed, simply by pressing a DSS button. The BLF shows if the extension is engaged.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.

One-Touch Dialling

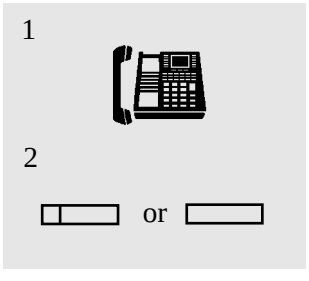
The stored number is dialled automatically by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.

One-Touch Access for System Features

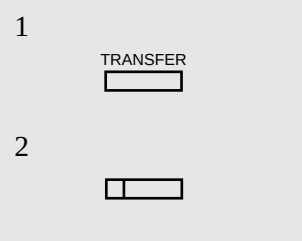
You can access system features by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.



1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** or **PF** button on the console.

Call Transfer

A call can be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button.



During a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.

One-Touch Transfer

An outside call can be transferred to an extension with an one-touch operation. The One-Touch Transfer function must be set through System Programming.

During a conversation;

1. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.
   - The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.

Programming References

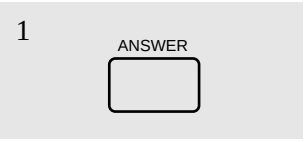
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [108] Automatic Hold by CO/DSS Button

ANSWER / RELEASE Button Operation *(KX-T7441 only)*

The KX-T7441 DSS Console is provided with an ANSWER and RELEASE button which are useful for operators who use headsets.

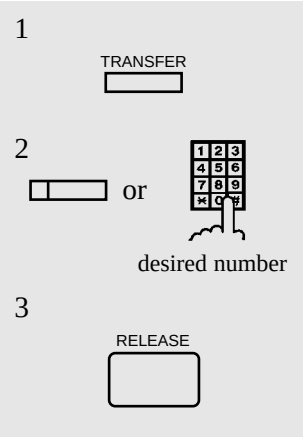
With the ANSWER button, you can answer all incoming calls to the paired telephone. With the RELEASE button, you can disconnect the line during or after a conversation or complete a Call Transfer.

Answering a call



1. Press the **ANSWER** button on the console.
   - You can talk to the caller with the headset or using the handsfree mode.

Call Transfer

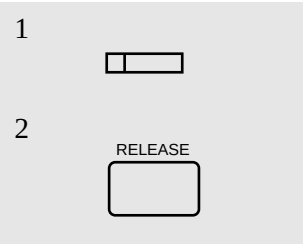


During a conversation with the headset or handsfree mode

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button on the paired telephone.
2. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console or dial the desired number at the paired telephone.
3. Press the **RELEASE** button after the party answers.

One-Touch Transfer

An outside call can be transferred to an extension with the one-touch operation. The One-Touch Transfer function must be set by System Programming.



During a conversation with the headset or handset mode

1. Press the desired **DSS** button on the console.
   - The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.
2. Press the **RELEASE** button after the party answers.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [108] Automatic Hold by CO/DSS Button

Section 7
SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

Contents

7.1 Basic Operations **7-2**
Making Calls 7-2
Receiving Calls 7-3
7.2 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features (A - Z) **7-4**
7.3 ISDN Telephone Features **7-90**

<Note>
If you use loop disconnect (LD) type single line telephone:
It is not possible to have access to the features which have "✳" or "#" in their feature numbers.

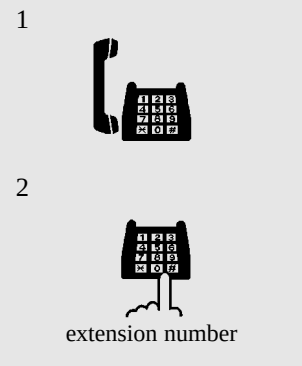
When the "Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)" feature is set on your telephone, your dialling sequence should be done within a certain period of time (Pickup Dial Waiting Time — default: 1 sec.) after lifting the handset. To change the time, refer to the System Programming in the Installation Manual.

In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use newly programmed numbers if you have changed the number by System Programming.

Making Calls

Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

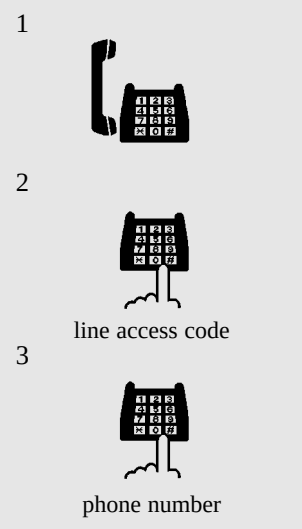


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.

Outward Dialling

Allows you to make a call to an outside party using one of the following line access methods:

1.) Line Access, Automatic
2.) Line Access, CO Line Group

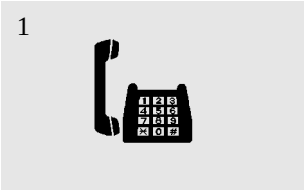


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
   - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
   - 81-88 : Line Access, CO Line Group
3. Dial the **phone number**.

Feature References

Intercom Calling
Outward Dialling, Line Access

Receiving Calls



1. Lift the **handset**.

Absent Message Capability

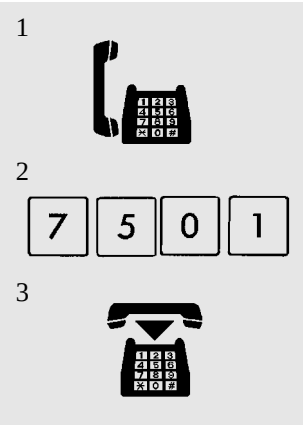
Once this option is set, a message on the display of the calling extension provides the reason for your absence. Only callers with display telephones can receive the message. Nine messages are available for every extension user. There are six pre-programmed default messages. Only one message can be selected at a time. Setting or Cancelling a message can be done by individual extension users. If required, messages 7, 8 and 9 can be programmed through System Programming.

Message No.	Message
1	Will Return Soon
2	Gone Home
3	At Ext %%% └── Extension number
4	Back at %%:%% └── Minute └── Hour
5	Out until %%/%% └── Month └── Day
6	In a Meeting
7	—
8	—
9	—

Note: % indicates the digit where you enter the desired parameter.

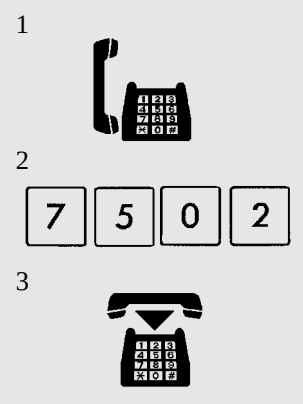
Setting

Message 1. "Will Return Soon"



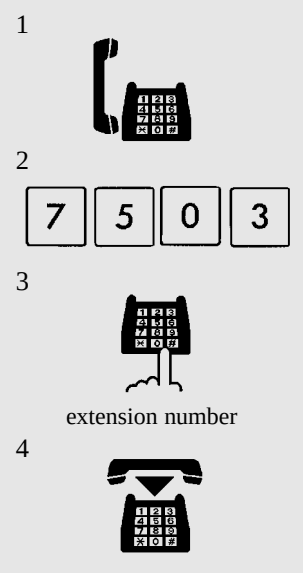
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **1**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

Message 2. "Gone Home"



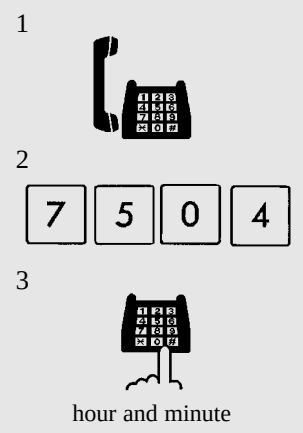
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **2**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

Message 3. "At Ext %%%" (extension number)



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where you are.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

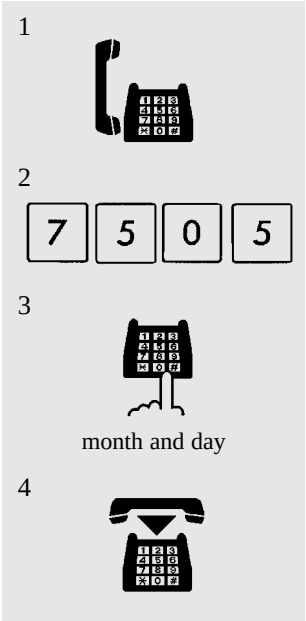
Message 4. "Back at %% : %%" (time)



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **4**.
3. Enter the **hour** (00 through 23) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

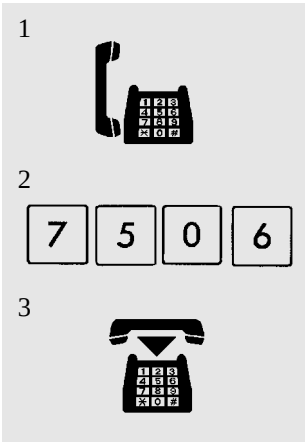
4. **Hang up**.

Message 5. "Out until %% / %%" (day/month)



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **5**.
3. Enter the **day** (01 through 31) and the **month** (01 through 12).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

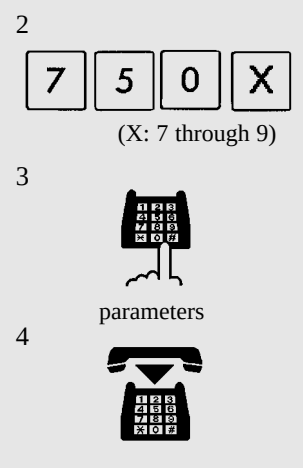
Message 6. "In a Meeting"



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **6**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

Message 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)

1. Lift the **handset**.

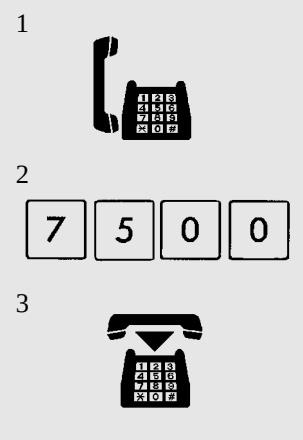


2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and a **desired message number** (7 through 9).

3. Enter the **parameters** (extension number, time, day/month, etc.), if required.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- Regarding Message 3;
  1) If the extension number you want to dial has more than three characters, refer to System Programming to change the setting.
  2) If the extension number you want to dial has less than three characters, dial "✳" or "#" to make it up to three characters.
- A maximum of seven parameters ("%" characters) can be stored per message. You can enter "0 through 9," "✳" and "#" for the parameters.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [008] Absent Messages

Account Code Entry

An Account Code is used to identify incoming and outgoing outside calls, for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" call record. For incoming outside calls, account codes are not required. For outgoing outside calls, account codes are often required. You can enter account codes in the following three modes:

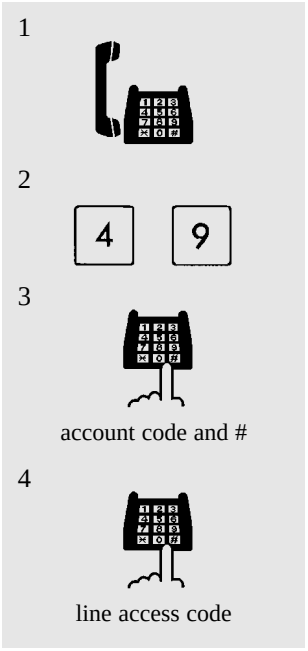
Verified - All Calls mode: You must always enter the specified account code.

Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode: You may enter the specified account code so that you can override toll restriction.

Option mode: You may enter any account code.

One mode is selected for each extension on a "Class of Service*" basis.

Entering account codes



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (49).
   - No tone is returned.

3. Dial the **account code** and **#**.
   - You may dial 99 instead of "#."
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88) and dial.

Conditions

- In Verified - All Calls mode, you must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory:
  a) Call Forwarding — to CO Line
  b) Manual Dialling (Selecting a CO line)
  c) Notebook Function
  d) Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)
  e) Redial, Last Number
  f) Station Speed Dialling
  g) System Speed Dialling

- In Option mode, it is possible to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR.
- It is not possible to enter an account code while having a conversation or hearing reorder tone.
- There is no need for an account code entry when receiving incoming calls.
- Dialling "✳" while entering an account code allows you to clear the number and re-enter.
- Pressing the Register Recall button while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- An account code can be up to five numeric digits (0 through 9). After entering an account code, the delimiter "#" or "99" must be entered (the entered account code should not be "99" nor end with "9").
- An account code can be stored into Memory Dialling ("Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)," "System/Station Speed Dialling," "Call Forwarding — to CO Line"). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialling is:

  — [Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]

  or

  — [Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
- If an entered account code does not match a stored account code when making an outside call, a reorder tone is returned.
- If an entered account code matches a pre-assigned account code when making an outside call, the charge fee of the account code is totalized.
- If you use an account code which is for a private call, the phone number of the destination is not recorded on SMDR.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Charge Fee Reference, Account Code Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual

  [105] Account Codes

  [508] Account Code Entry Mode

  [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Installation Manual)

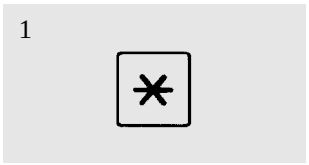
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

* Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extension. Refer to the Installation Manual for programming and more details.

Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party, immediately after a confirmation tone.

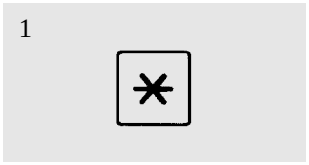
Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

1. Press ✳.
   - You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)



If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

1. Press ✳.
   - You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

Conditions

- Default is Ring-Calling mode.
- You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.
- If the party you are calling is using a single line telephone (SLT), only Ring-Calling mode is available.

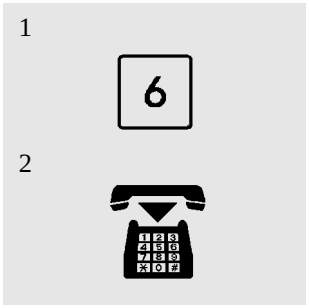
Feature References

Intercom Calling

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialled is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the called party is idle.

Setting



If you make a call and hear a busy tone;

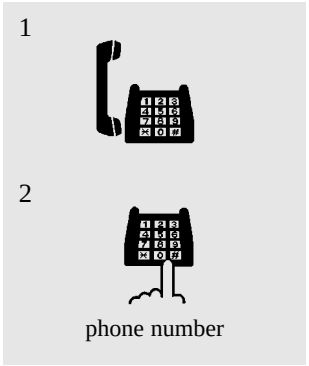
1. Dial **6**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.
2. **Hang up**.
   - Wait until the telephone rings back.

Answering an intercom recall

If you hear the telephone ringing;

1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear a ringback tone and the called extension rings automatically.

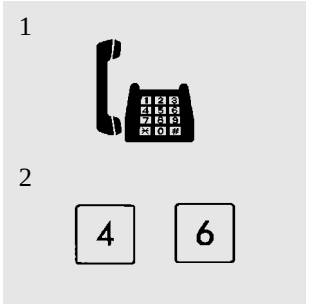
Answering a CO line recall



If you hear the telephone ringing;

1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear a dial tone.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.

Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (46).

3

3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- If you do not answer before four callback ring signals (within 10 seconds), this feature will be automatically cancelled.
- If the called party becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.

Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

The busy extension that you called hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.

1

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Conditions

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, see “Call Waiting” in this manual.
- This feature is only available to those extensions that have the “Call Waiting” feature assigned.
- If the called party is provided with “Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)” function, the caller can announce through the speaker.

Feature References

Call Waiting
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY

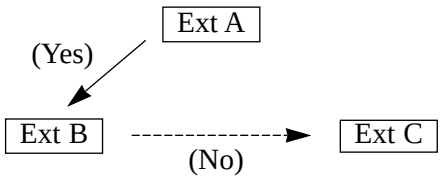
Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to CO Line	Incoming intercom calls are forwarded to a CO line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the "Call Forwarding — All Calls" feature from another extension.
Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line	All incoming calls are forwarded to an ISDN line unconditionally, when no reply or when busy.

Note: You can also set the Voice Mail as the forwarding destination. Refer to "Voice Mail Integration" in this manual.

Conditions

- To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to "Call Forwarding — CANCEL" in this manual.
- Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to the extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.



- Setting a new “Call Forwarding” function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other “Call Forwarding” functions and the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature that has been set.
- A floating extension such as MODEM or external pager cannot be programmed as the forwarding destination.
- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, the intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to “Tone List” in the Appendix (Section 9).

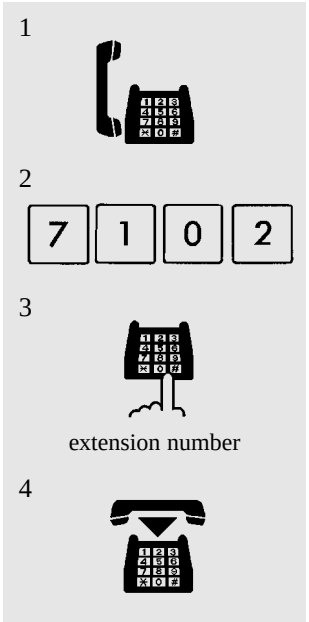
Feature References

Call Forwarding — CANCEL
Do Not Disturb (DND)
Voice Mail Integration

Call Forwarding — All Calls

You can re-direct all of your calls to another extension.

Setting

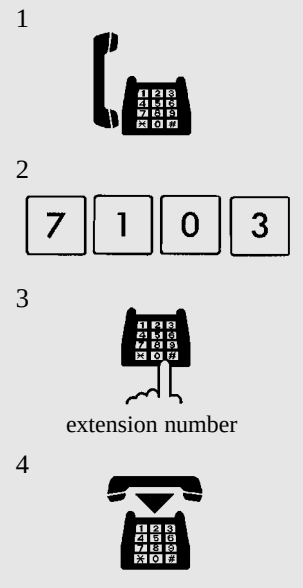


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **2**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Call Forwarding — Busy

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

Setting

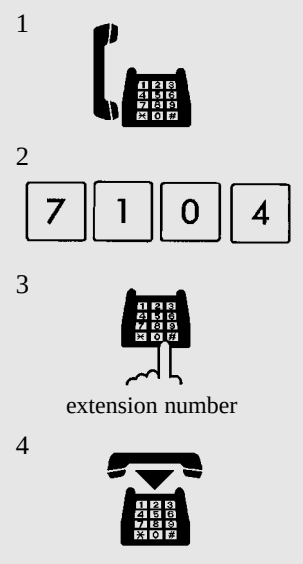


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **3**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Call Forwarding — No Answer

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **4**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

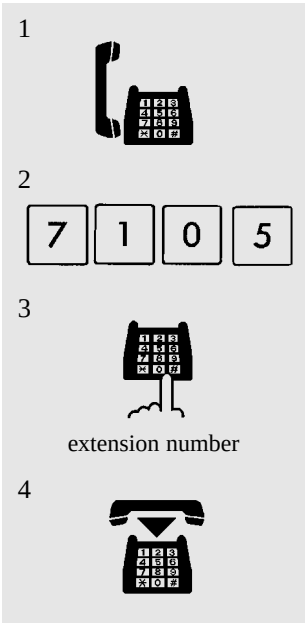
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or when you do not answer the telephone within a pre-determined time.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **5**.
3. Dial the **extension number** to which you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

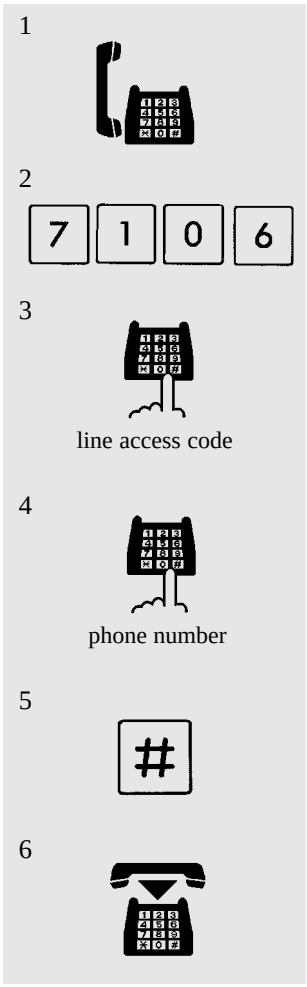
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

Call Forwarding — to CO Line

You can forward your incoming intercom calls to a CO line. The telephone number of outside party must be pre-programmed.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **6**.
3. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
4. Dial the **phone number** to which you wish to forward the call.
5. Dial #.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
6. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- Up to sixteen digits (line access code is included) can be programmed.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

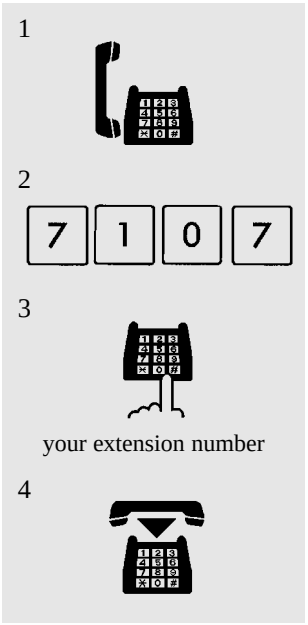
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [504] Call Forwarding to CO Line
  [601] Class of Service

Call Forwarding — Follow Me

You can set a "Call Forwarding" feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls" before you leave your desk.

Setting



– at the destination extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **7**.
3. Dial your own **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- This feature can be cancelled at your extension or at the destination extension.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [991] COS Additional Information

Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line

The call forwarding to ISDN line feature can be assigned to each extension.

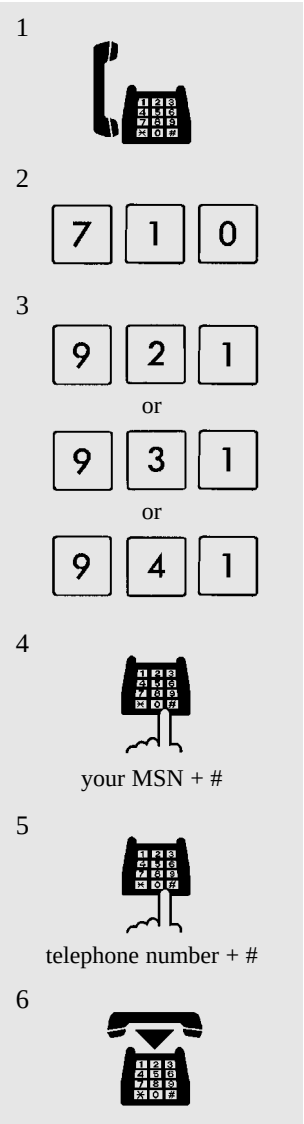
There are the following three types:

– Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU): All incoming calls to an extension are transferred to an ISDN line.

– Call Forwarding No Reply (CFNR): An incoming call to an extension is transferred to an ISDN line when the extension does not answer before a time that a telephone company assigns.

– Call Forwarding Busy (CFB): An incoming call to an extension is transferred to an ISDN line when the extension is busy.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710).
3. Dial **921**, **931** or **941**.
   – 921 : CFU
   – 931 : CFB
   – 941 : CFNR
4. Dial your **multi subscriber number** (MSN) and press **#**.
5. Dial the **telephone number** where the call is to be forwarded and press **#**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
6. On-hook.

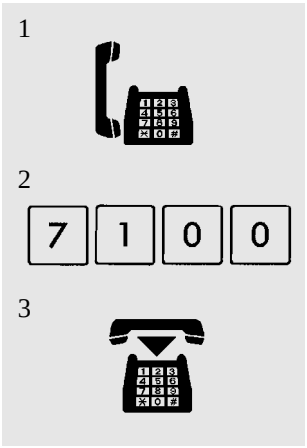
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [518] CFU / CFB / CFNR Assignment

Call Forwarding — CANCEL

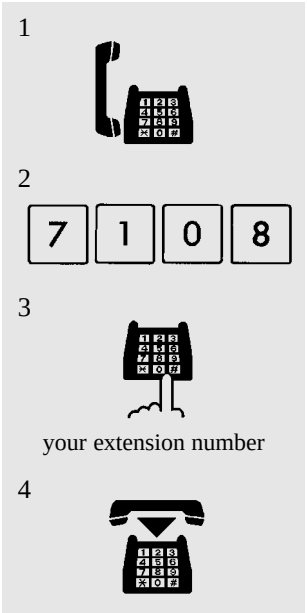
There are two cancelling methods for "Call Forwarding." The cancellation depends on the Call Forwarding type that is assigned.

Cancelling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension (except "to ISDN Line")



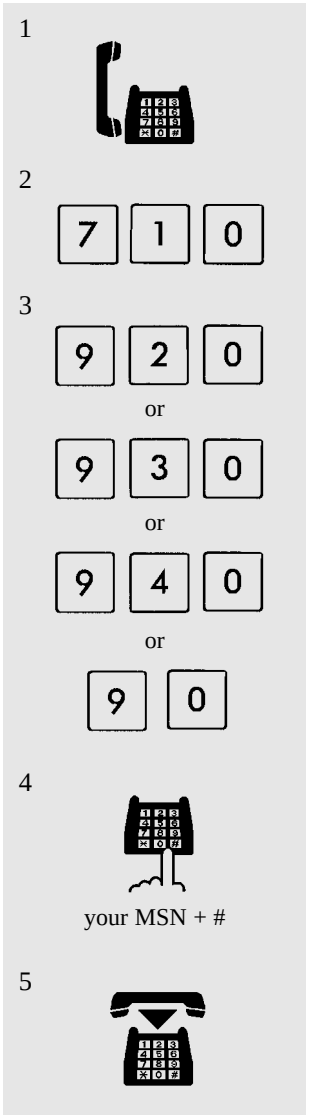
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

Cancelling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **8**.
3. Dial *your* **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Cancelling "Call Forwarding – to ISDN Line" at your (original) extension

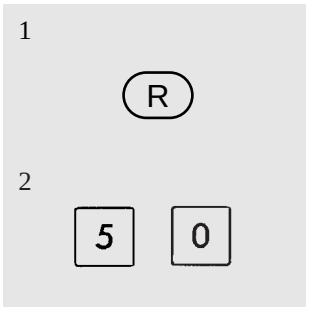


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710).
3. Dial **920**, **930**, **940** or **90**.
   – 920 : CFU
   – 930 : CFB
   – 940 : CFNR
   – 90 : all
4. Dial your **multi subscriber number** (MSN) and press **#**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
5. **Hang up**.

Call Hold

Allows you to place an intercom or an outside call on hold.

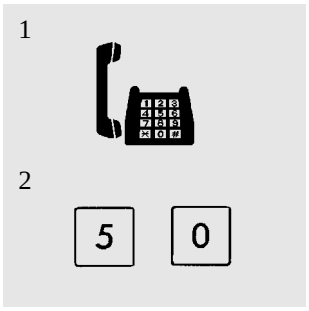
To place a call on hold



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - You may replace the handset.

Retrieving a call on hold



– at the holding extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).

Conditions

- To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to “Call Hold Retrieve” in this manual.
- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), “Hold Recall” occurs.
- If an outside call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- Either one outside or intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [200] Hold Recall Time

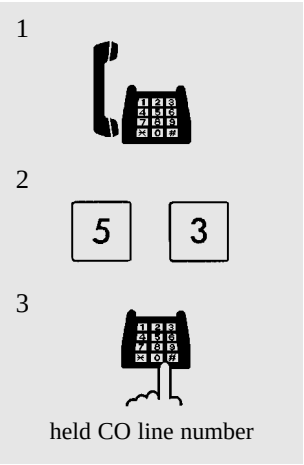
Feature References

Call Hold Retrieve
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Hold Retrieve

Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

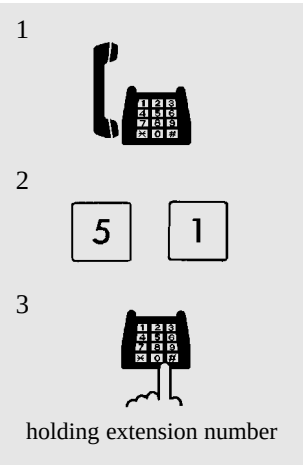
Retrieving an outside call on hold



– at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (53).
3. Dial the held **CO line number** as follows.
   - 01 through 08 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 01 through 24 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

Retrieving an intercom call on hold



– at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (51).
3. Dial the holding **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

Conditions

- "Call Park" cannot be retrieved by this feature.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Hold

Calling / Connected Line Identification Presentation (CLIP / COLP)

Allows you to show the calling party's number on the display of the called party's telephone when making a call (CLIP), or allows you to show the called party's number on the display of the calling party's telephone when answering a call (COLP).

Condition

- The number sent to the other party is assigned by system programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [622] CLIP / COLP Number Assignment

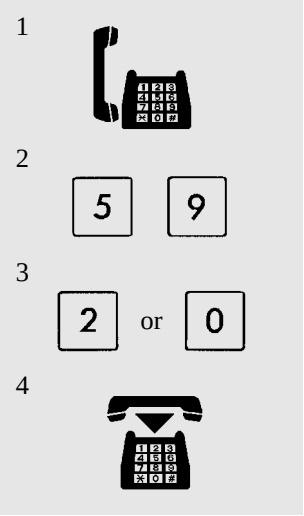
Feature References

Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)
Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

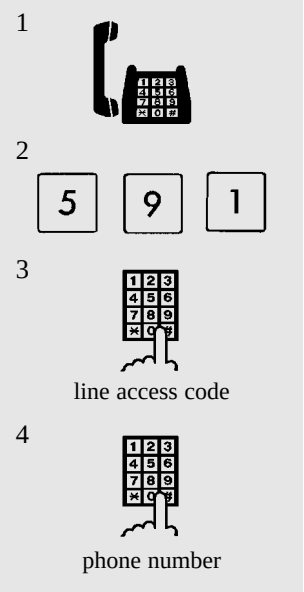
Allows you to restrict the presentation of your number to the called party when you make a call. You can set the called party to see your number on the display once or in continuously. This feature is an ISDN service.

To restrict / allow the presentation of your number to the called party



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59).
3. Dial **2** or **0**.
   - 2 : to restrict
   - 0 : to allow
     - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

To change the current setting at just time you make a call



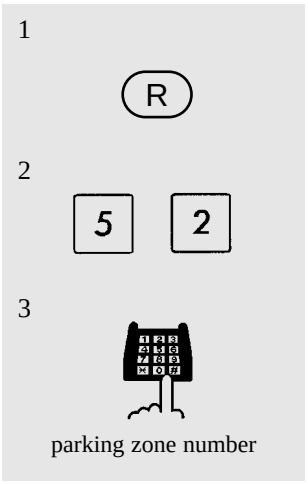
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (59) and **1**.
3. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
4. Dial the **phone number**.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [419] Subscriber Number Assignment
  [516] Calling Line Identification Restriction

Call Park

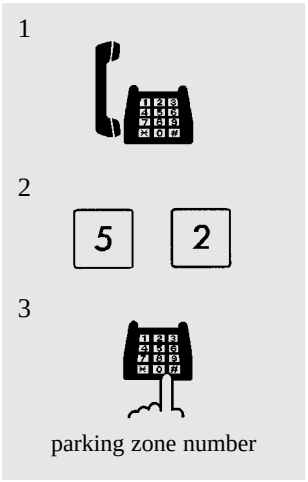
Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You are released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user.



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial a **parking zone number** (0 through 9).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone when the call is parked.
   - If you hear a busy tone, that indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable.
   - It is not necessary to redial the feature number to change the parking zone. Just enter the parking zone number while hearing a busy tone.

Retrieving a parked call



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (52).
3. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9) at which the call is parked.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional) and then you can talk to the party.
   - You hear a reorder tone if there is no held call.

Conditions

- Up to ten calls can be parked.

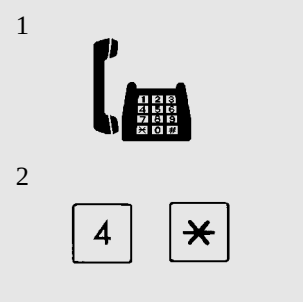
- If a parked call is not retrieved within Transfer Recall time, “Call Park Recall” occurs. If a parked call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether the “Call Park Recall” will go to the initiating extension or to the operator through System Programming. If a parked call is an intercom call, the “Call Park Recall” will return to the initiating extension.
- If a “Call Park Recall” is not retrieved within fifteen minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [201] Transfer Recall Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Fields, (11), (16)

Call Pickup, CO Line

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call that is ringing at another extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (4✳).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

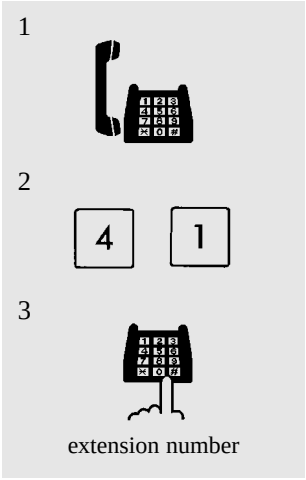
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting

Call Pickup, Directed

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (41).
3. Dial the **extension number** at which a call is ringing.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

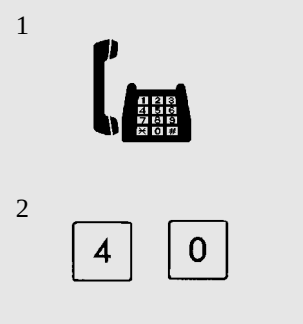
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny

Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (40).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- You can pick up an incoming outside, intercom or doorphone call.
- It is not possible to answer Call Waiting calls.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [602] Extension Group Assignment
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

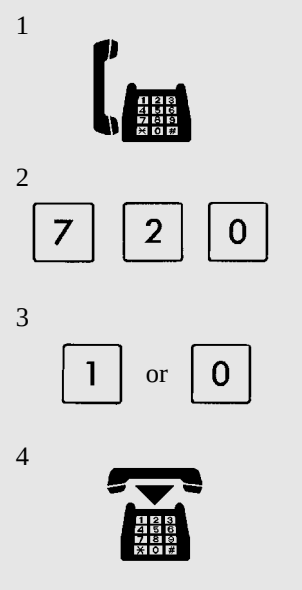
Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting
Extension Group (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Pickup Deny

Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the “Call Pickup” feature.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (720).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
     - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Feature References

Call Pickup, Directed
Call Pickup, Group
Call Pickup, Outside Line

Call Splitting

Allows you to have two callers on a line and alternate between them. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with the other party.

Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold*)

1

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - The first held call is released.
   - Pressing this switch alternates between the callers.

Conditions

- This feature does not work during doorphone call or paging.

Feature References

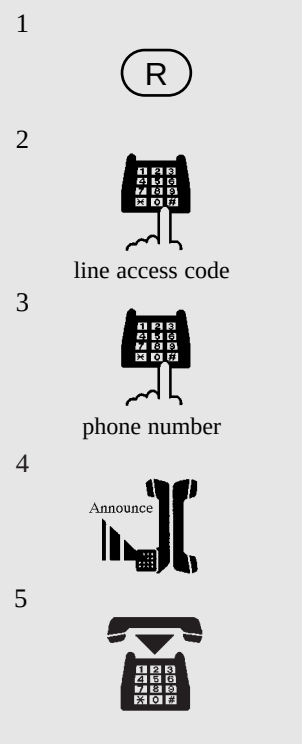
Call Hold
Consultation Hold* (→ see Installation Manual)

* Consultation Hold makes a call placed on hold temporarily to transfer it or make a Conference call or Call Splitting.

Call Transfer — to CO Line

Allows you to transfer an intercom call to a CO line by a Screened Call Transfer.

Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the **phone number** where calls will be transferred.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.
5. **Hang up**.
   - The call is transferred.

Conditions

- If you want to return to the held call, press the Register Recall button before the destination party answers.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

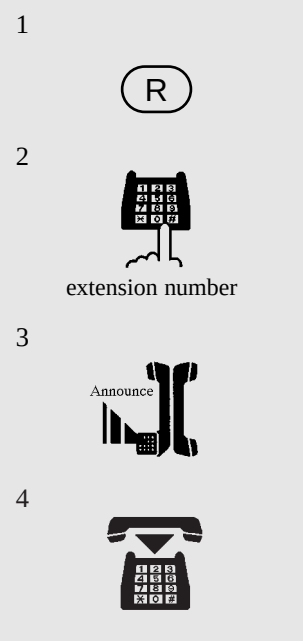
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [503] Call Transfer to CO Line
  - [601] Class of Service
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (1)

Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer to another extension.

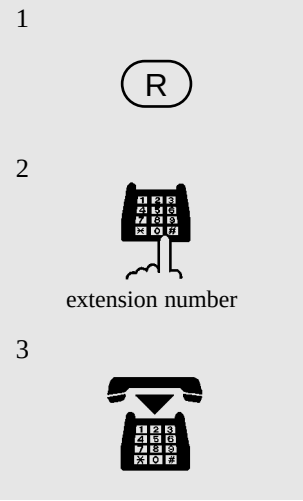
Screened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
   - You hear a ringback tone.
3. Wait for the answer and **announce**.
4. **Hang up**.
   - The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
   - You hear a ringback tone.
   - Ringing starts at the destination extension.
3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- If you want to return to the held call, press the Register Recall button before the destination extension answers.
- If the destination extension does not answer the call within twelve rings (default), the "Transfer Recall" occurs. If the transferred call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether the Transfer Recall will go to the initiating extension or to the operator through System Programming.
- If there is no answer for thirty minutes after the "Transfer Recall" starts, the line will be disconnected.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [201] Transfer Recall Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (11)

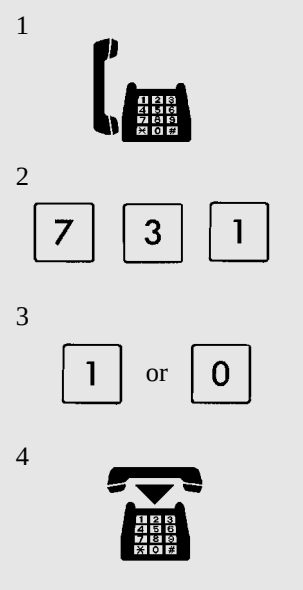
Feature References

Transfer Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Waiting

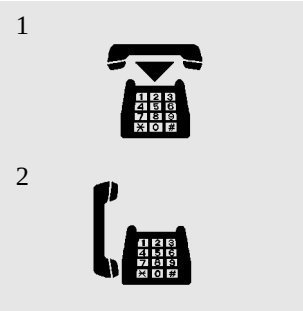
While in conversation, a Call Waiting tone informs you that there is a call waiting. You can answer the third call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (731).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

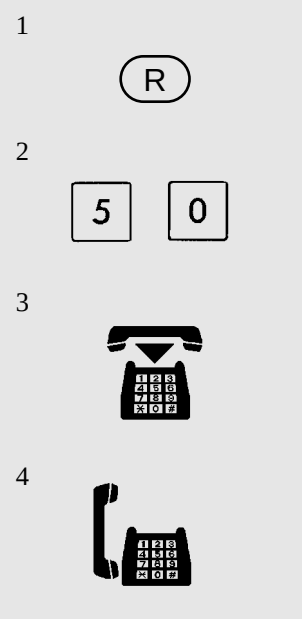
To talk to the new caller by terminating the current call



While hearing a Call Waiting tone;

1. **Hang up**.
   - The current call is disconnected.
2. Lift the **handset**.
   - You can talk to the new caller.

To talk to the new caller by holding the current call



While hearing a Call Waiting tone;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).
   - The current call is placed on hold.
   - You hear a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.
4. Lift the **handset**.
   - You can talk to the new caller.

Conditions

- A Call Waiting tone is generated at the extension in the following conditions:
  1) When an outside call comes in.
  2) When a Doorphone call comes in.
  3) When another extension executes the “Busy Station Signalling (BSS)” feature.
- Setting “Data Line Security” cancels this feature.

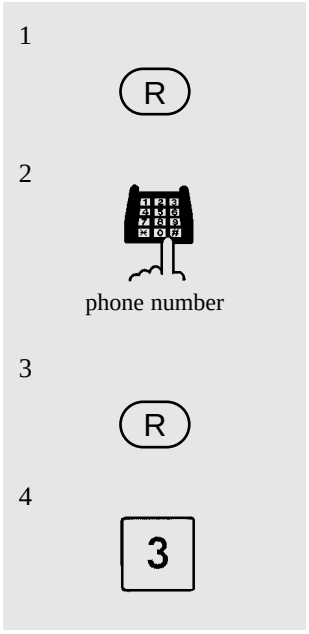
Feature References

Busy Station Signalling (BSS)
Data Line Security (→ see Installation Manual)

Conference

During a two-party conversation, you can add a third party to make a three-party conference.
The members of a conference on the line may be three extensions, one extension and two CO lines, or two extensions and one CO line.

To establish a conference



While having a two-party conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **phone number** of the third party.
3. Press the **Register Recall** button after the third party answers.
4. Dial **3**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - A three-party conference is now established.

To leave the conference

1. **Hang up**.
   - The other two parties may continue their conversation.
   - If the other two parties are both CO lines, they will be disconnected.

To talk to the original party while holding the third party

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the original party.

Conditions

- You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the Register Recall button.
- Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

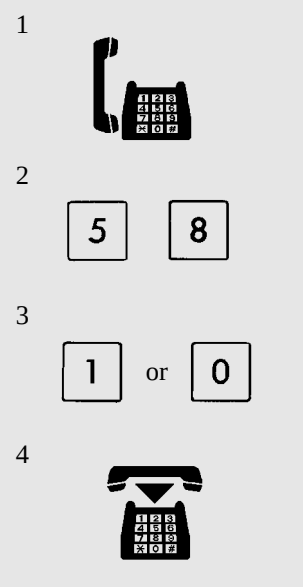
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

Allows you to restrict the presentation of your number to the calling party when you receive the incoming call. You can set the calling party not to see your number on the display. This feature is an ISDN service.

To restrict or allow the presentation of your number to the calling party



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (58).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to restrict
   - 0 : to allow
     - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

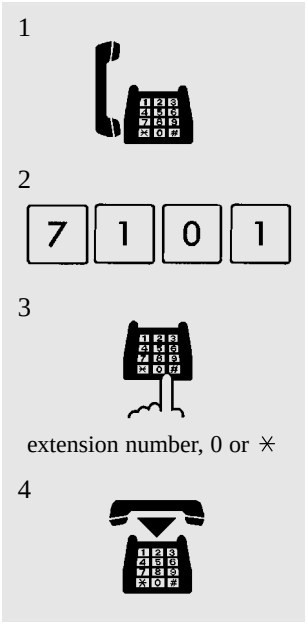
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [419] Subscriber Number Assignment
  [517] Connected Line Identification Restriction

Do Not Disturb (DND)

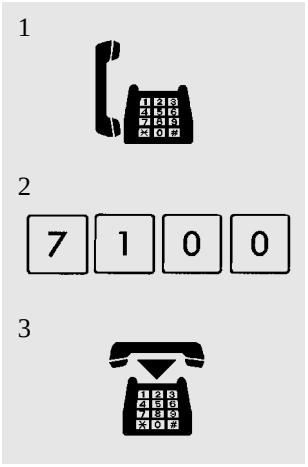
Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. You can select to send a DND tone to incoming calls or to transfer an incoming outside call to the assigned extension.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **1**.
3. Dial the **desired number** as follows.
   – **extension number** : for the backup station
   – **0** : to operator (backup station)
   – ✳ : no backup
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **0**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- An incoming outside call (directed by Intercept Routing or DIL 1:1 extension) can be automatically transferred to the backup station (pre-assigned extension), while all incoming intercom calls will hear the DND tone.
- If the extension is already set as the destination of the "Call Forwarding," "Do Not Disturb (DND)" and "Do Not Disturb for Direct Dial In Calls" features, you cannot set this feature and when you set this feature, you hear a reorder tone.
- While the operator is set as the destination of the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature, even if the operator is different from Day mode and Night mode, an incoming call will be transferred to an operator. If the operator is not assigned, an incoming call will be transferred to the IRNA.
- A calling extension that has "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" enabled can override your extension when it is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)" mode.

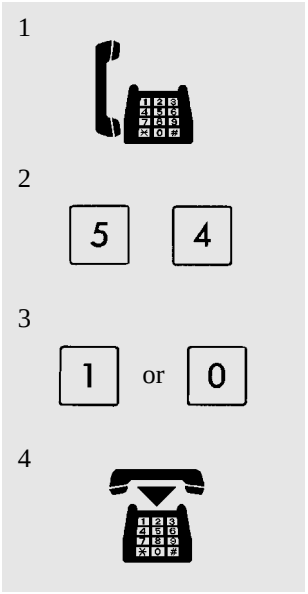
Feature References

Call Forwarding
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls

Allows you to set “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature for Direct Dialling In (DDI) calls. DDI calls will be transferred to the operator. The operator cannot set this feature.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (54).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
     - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- When this feature is set, an incoming call (directed by Intercept Routing or DIL 1:1, DIL 1:N) can be answered.
- Even if this feature is set, your extension does not deny DDI calls if the destination of DDI calls is in the Hunting group.
- When you set this feature, “Call Forwarding” and “Do Not Disturb (DND)” features will be cancelled.
- While you set this feature, if you go off-hook, you hear a special dial tone.

Feature References

Call Forwarding
Do Not Disturb (DND)
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
Direct Dialling In (→ See Installation Manual)

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Allows you to call an extension even though the “Do Not Disturb (DND)” feature is set. System Programming is necessary to use this feature.

1

If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

1. Dial **2**.
   - Wait for an answer.

Conditions

- If you hear a reorder tone after dialling 2, this means the “Do Not Disturb (DND) Override” feature is not set at your extension.
- You must dial 2 within ten seconds after hearing a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone.
- “Class of Service” programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [507] Do Not Disturb Override
  [601] Class of Service

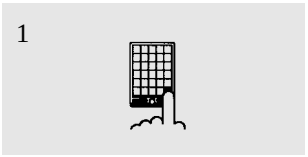
Feature References

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your doorphone. You can also unlock the door from your telephone.

Calling an extension from a doorphone



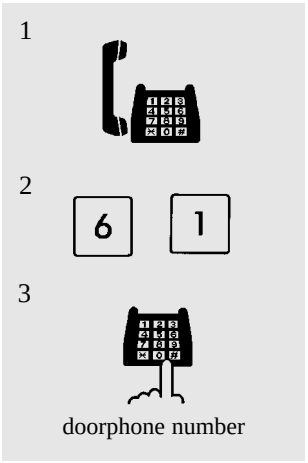
1. Press the **Doorphone** button.
   - The visitor hears a beep.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Answering a doorphone call

When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;

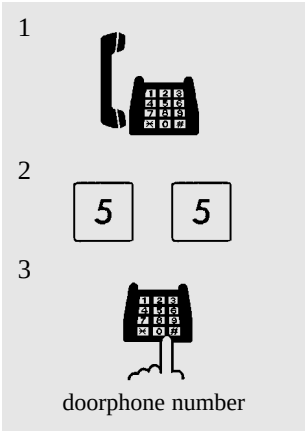
1. Lift the **handset**.

Calling a doorphone



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (61).
3. Dial a **doorphone number** as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

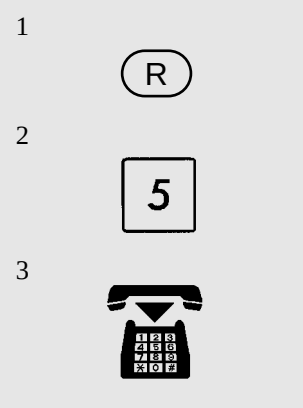
To unlock the door from an assigned extension



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (55).
3. Dial a **door opener number** as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.

4. **Hang up**.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone from any extension



1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
2. Dial **5**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- You must dial 5 within ten seconds after pressing the Register Recall button.
- If you do not answer an incoming doorphone call within thirty seconds, the call is cancelled.
- You must program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone for day and night mode.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extension that can unlock the door.
- It is possible for any extension users to originate a call to a doorphone.
- The door opener 1 through 4 can be unlocked using the feature number, while the doors which are paired with the doorphone 1 through 4 can be unlocked while talking to the doorphone.
- The door opener 1 and 2 and the doorphone 1 and 2 are related to the master cabinet, the door opener 3 and 4 and the doorphone 3 and 4 are related to the slave cabinet.
- Doorphone calls can be forwarded to ISDN S0 lines. The destination phone numbers can be assigned in System Programming.

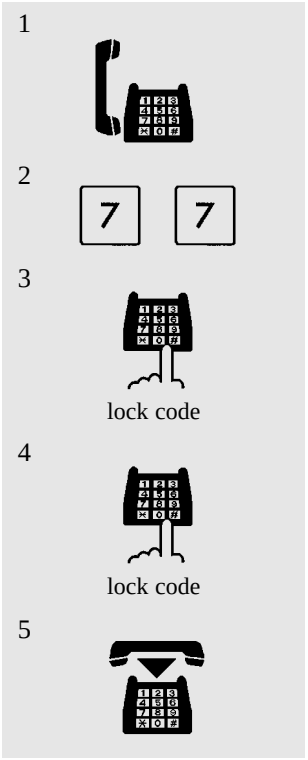
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [122] Automatic Door Open Assignment
  - [511] Door Opener Access
  - [607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night
  - [625]–[626] Doorphone Call Forwarding — Day/Night

Electronic Station Lockout

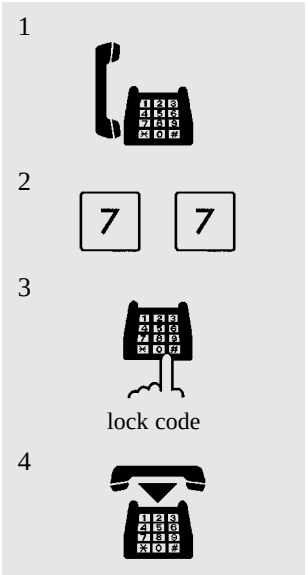
Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing outside calls at your extension.

Locking



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (77).
3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).
4. Dial the **same lock code** again.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
5. **Hang up**.

Unlocking



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (77).
3. Dial the **same lock code** as you used to lock the extension.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- An attempt to dial to a CO line from a locked extension receives reorder tone.
- The extension assigned as an operator can set and cancel this function for another extension (Remote Station Lock Control).
- "Remote Station Lock Control" overrides this feature. If the operator sets Remote Station Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.

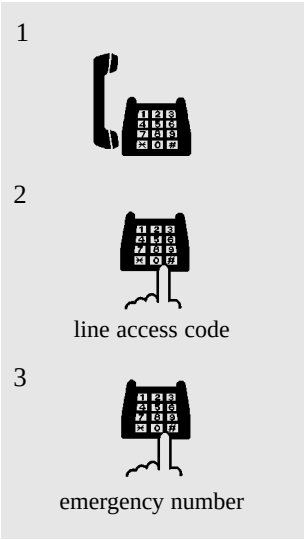
Feature References

Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)

Emergency Call

Allows you to make an emergency CO call without dial restriction. You can store up to ten emergency numbers. "999" and "112" are the default settings and the others can be stored through System Programming.

Dialling



1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear a dial tone.
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 88).
3. Dial the desired **emergency number**.

Conditions

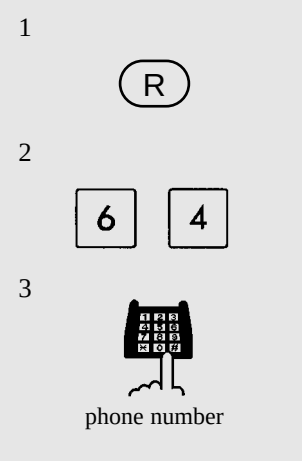
- The emergency call will override the toll restriction level, the "Electric Station Lockout" feature, and the account code mode, "Verified — All Calls" or "Verified — Toll Restriction Override."

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [311] Emergency Dial Number Set

External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Office. This feature is effective only during an outside call.



While having a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (64).
3. Dial the **code** for the desired service.

Conditions

- The “Register Recall Signal” must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBS, or CO line.

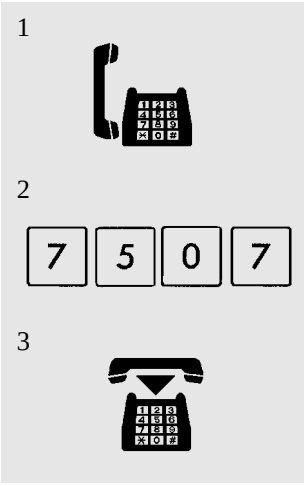
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [413] Register Recall Signal Time

Hotel Application — Room Management

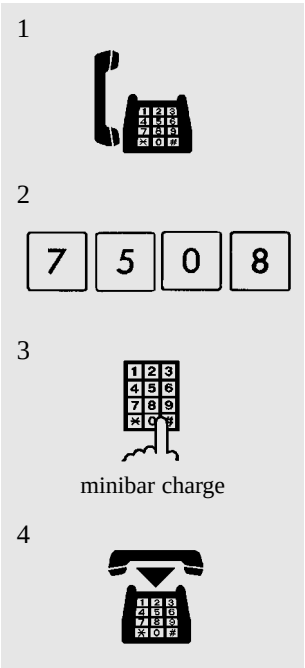
Allows you to print out the information of a guest room (e.g. cleaning status of the room and the total of the minibar charge) with a telephone in each room. Messages No.6 through No.9 can be printed out.

<Example> Message 7: "Cleaned-up"



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **7**.
3. **Hang up**.

<Example> Message 8: "Minibar £ %%%.%"



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **8**.
3. Enter the **minibar charge**.
4. **Hang up**.

Data similar to below is printed out.

Date	*Time*	*Ext*	*CO*	*Dial Number*	*Duration*	*Cost*	*Acc Code*	*CD*
24.03.95	*14:09*	*221*		*Cleaned-up*				
24.03.95	*10:23*	*230*		*Minibar £ 535.5*				

Conditions

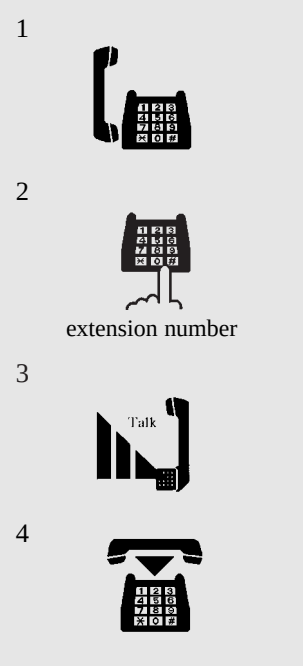
- System Programming is required to program the messages.
- This operation is the same as the Absent Message feature.
- It is necessary to assign [990] “System Additional Information, Field (34)” through System Programming beforehand.

Programming References

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  [008] Absent Messages
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [008] Absent Messages
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (34)

Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **extension number**.
3. Start **talking**.
4. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

Conditions

- After dialling an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:
  Ringback tone: Indicates that the destination extension is being called.
  Confirmation tone: Indicates that you can perform voice calling.
  Busy tone: Indicates that the destination extension is busy.
  Do Not Disturb (DND) tone: Indicates that the destination extension has been set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  [003] Extension Number Set
  [004] Extension Name Set

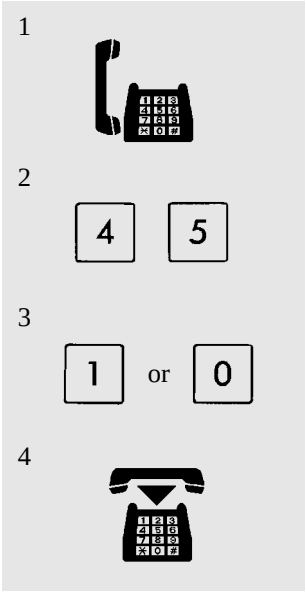
Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. Reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

Log-In / Log-Out

Allows you to assign the log-in mode or log-out mode within the hunting or UCD group.
When in the log-out mode, you can leave the group temporarily, preventing the hunting calls being sent to your extension.

Log-In / Log-Out



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (45).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : for Log-In mode
   - 0 : for Log-Out mode
     - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- Default is “Log-In” mode.
- There should be at least one extension that is in log-in mode. Only one log-in extension cannot be set in log-out mode.

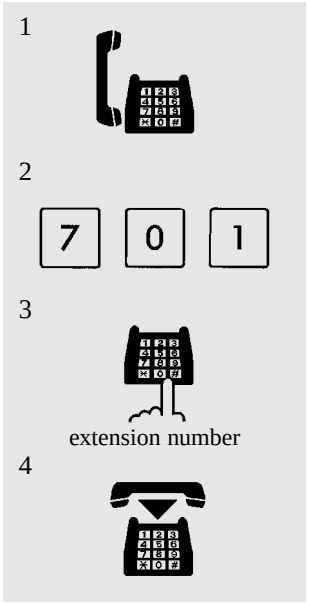
Feature References

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)
Station Hunting (→ see Installation Manual)

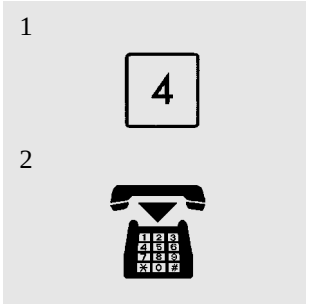
Message Waiting

Allows you to leave a message for another extension. If the destination extension is provided with a message waiting lamp, it will be lit. Even if a lamp is not provided, the extension will provide a special ringing and dial tone (dial tone 4*) to indicate that a message has been received.

Setting



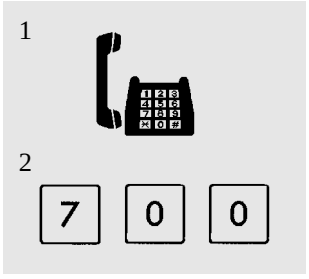
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **1**.
3. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be left.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.



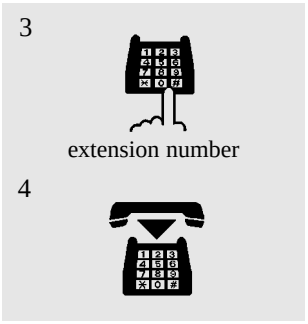
If the called extension is busy;

1. Dial **4**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - You must dial 4 within 5 seconds after dialling extension number.
2. **Hang up**.

Cancelling



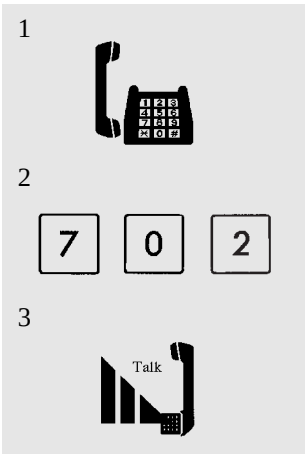
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature numbe**r (70) and **0**.



3. Dial the **extension number** where you left a message.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4 **Hang up**.

Calling back the message sender

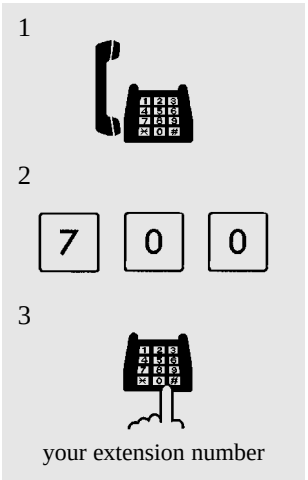


1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear dial tone 4.*

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **2**.
   - If you have more than one message at your extension, the line is connected to the message sender which you select.

3. Start **talking**.
   - The message is cleared after the conversation.

Clearing all messages by the message receiver



1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear a dial tone 4.*

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.

3 Dial *your (message receiver's)* **extension number**.
   - All messages are cleared.

Conditions

- If multiple messages are left at your extension, calling back is executed in the received order.
- The system supports a maximum of 128 simultaneous messages. If you try to set the 129th message, you hear a reorder tone.
- The special ringing tone rings three times at 5 second intervals after which there is an interval of programmable length. The length of this programmable interval can be set by System Programming.
- If you set the length of the interval to zero, the special ringing tone doesn't ring.
- If you hear dial tone 4* after going off-hook, there is a message at your extension.

*One of the dial tones. Refer to "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 9).

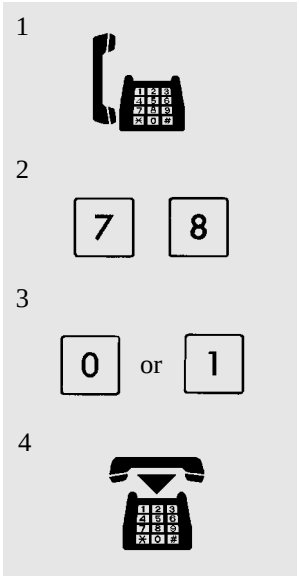
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [214] Message Waiting Ring Internal Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (9), (38)

Night Service

This system supports both the Night and Day modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in night and day modes. Toll restriction calls can be programmed to prevent unauthorised toll calls at night. Day/Night mode can be switched manually at anytime desired.

Manual Night Service



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (78).
3. Dial **0** or **1**.
   - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
   - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- The following items have separate day and night programming:
  1) Outgoing Permitted CO Line Assignment
  2) Direct In Lines (DIL)
  3) Doorphone Ringing Assignment
  4) Intercept Routing
  5) Ringing, Delayed
  6) Toll Restriction Level
  7) Toll Restriction for System Speed Dialling
  8) Operator Assignment
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week) if automatic switching mode is selected in System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [101] Day/Night Service Switching Mode
  - [102] Day/Night Service Starting Time
  - [513] Night Service Access
  - [601] Class of Service

Feature References

CO Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing (→ see Installation Manual)
Direct In Lines (DIL) (→ see Installation Manual)
Doorphone Call
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)
Ringing, Delayed (→ see Installation Manual)
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal a busy extension that your call is waiting. Your voice is received through the built-in speaker of the called party's telephone (KX-T7235 and KX-T7436 only). The called KX-T7235 or KX-T7436 user can connect to the two parties and carry two independent conversations using the handset.

Executing

1

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

Conditions

- This feature is only effective to extensions that have set to receive the OHCA. The calling mode varies depending on the setting of the called party's extension as follows.
  – OHCA: Your voice is received through the built-in speaker.
  – Call Waiting: A Call Waiting tone is received. (Busy Station Signalling (BSS))
  – Whisper OHCA: Your voice is received through the handset.
  If none of these features has not been set, the caller will hear a reorder tone.
- If the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set at the called extension, you must activate the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature before OHCA is available.

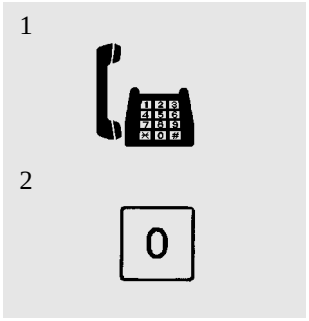
Feature References

Busy Station Signalling (BSS)
Call Waiting

Operator Call

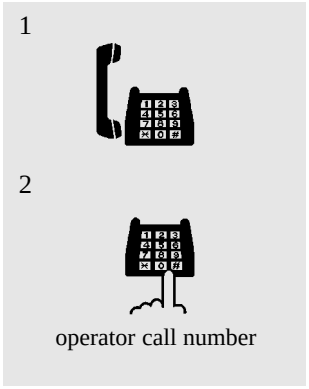
Allows you to call an operator within the system. There can be up to two extensions assigned as Operator 1 and 2. If there is only one operator or if you do not specify the operator, you should generate the General call. If you want to specify the operator, you should generate the Specific call by pressing a pre-assigned operator call number.

General call



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (0).

Specific call



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **operator call number** for each operator.

Conditions

- If you generate the General call for two operators, Operator 2 will receive your call if Operator 1 is busy.
- If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available; you will hear the reorder tone.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment — Day / Night
  [100] Flexible Numbering, Operator call, Operator 1 call, Operator 2 call

Outward Dialling, Line Access — SUMMARY

A CO line can be accessed in the following ways:

Line Access, Automatic	Dial the **feature number** (9).
Line Access, CO Line group	Dial the **feature number** (8) and a **CO line group number** (1-8).

Conditions

- After dialling the feature number, you will hear one of the following tones:

  Dial tone: Indicates that an idle line is captured.

  Busy tone: Indicates that the selected CO line is busy.

  Reorder tone:

  1) Indicates that the CO line you have attempted to access is not assigned.
  2) Indicates that access to CO lines is denied.

- If you hear a reorder tone, the call is restricted by one of the following reasons:

  — The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator (Remote Station Lock Control).

  — The extension is restricted by the account code mode, “Verified - All Calls” or “Verified - Toll Restriction Override.”

  — The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual

  [103] Automatic Access CO Line Group Assignment

  — (Used for “Line Access, Automatic” only.)

  [400] CO Line Connection Assignment

  [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted CO Line Group Assignment — Day/Night

Feature References

Account Code Entry

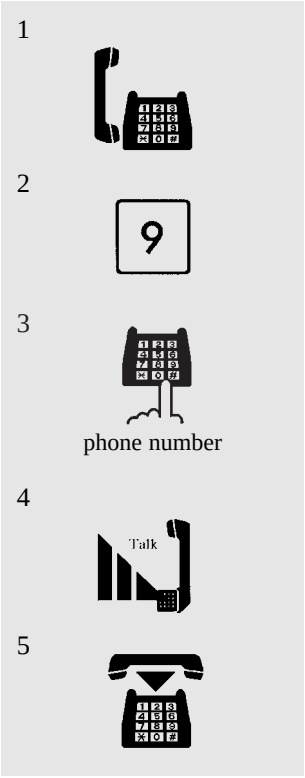
Electronic Station Lockout

Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator Service Features)

Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Line Access, Automatic

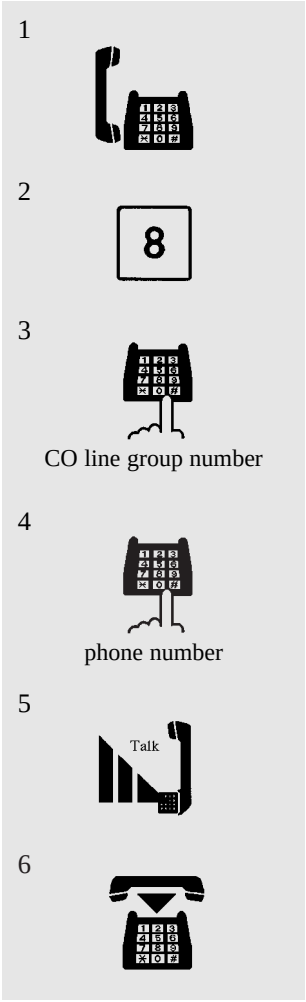
Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (9).
   - You hear a dial tone.
3. Dial the **phone number**.
4. Start **talking**.
5. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

Line Access, CO Line Group

Allows you to select an idle CO line within the designated CO line group. Through programming, CO lines can be divided into eight line groups.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (8).
3. Dial a **CO line group number** (1 through 8).
   - You hear a dial tone.
4. Dial the **phone number**.
5. Start **talking**.
6. **Hang up** after completion of the conversation.

Paging — SUMMARY

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) and/or external speakers (External Pagers). The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. You cannot be paged at a single line telephone (SLT), but you can answer the page, which is announced over a nearby PT or external pagers, from your SLT. There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

Type	Description
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers and external pagers.
Paging — External	Paging through all the external pagers simultaneously.
	Paging to a specific external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

Conditions

- To answer the page, refer to “Paging — ANSWER.”
- The paged extension users hear a confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- The confirmation tone from external pagers (External Pager Confirmation Tone) is audible at the paged side, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

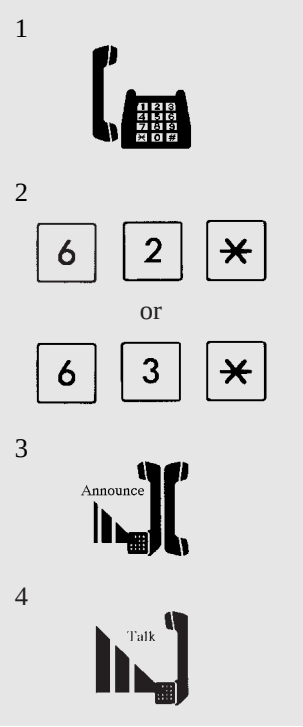
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [602] Extension Group Assignment — (Used for “Paging — Group” only.)
  - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Paging — ANSWER

Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.

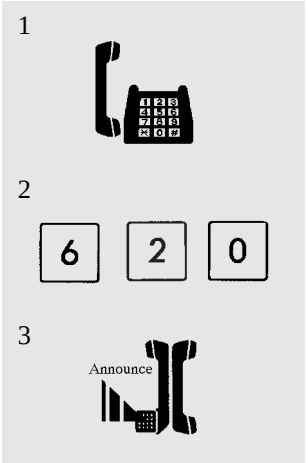


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and ✳.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Paging — External

Allows you to make a voice announcement over external pagers.

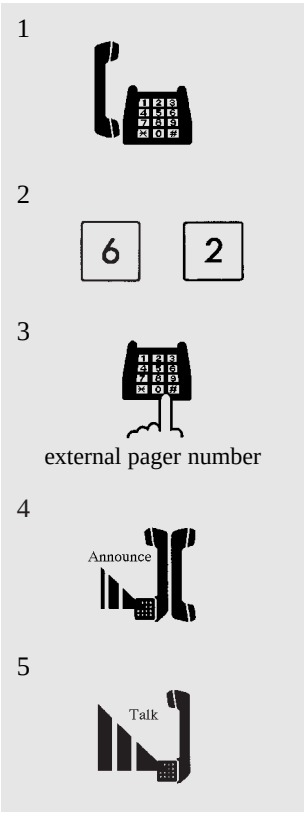
To access all external pagers



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcemen**t.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

To access a particular pager only



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62).
3. Dial the **external pager number** (1 or 2) or (1 through 4) you wish to use.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
4. Make the **announcement**.
5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Conditions

- If the designated pager is being used, a busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
  1) TAFAS (Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station)
  2) Paging — External
  3) Background Music (BGM) — External

  If a higher priority page is requested when a lower priority page is active, the higher priority overrides the lower one.

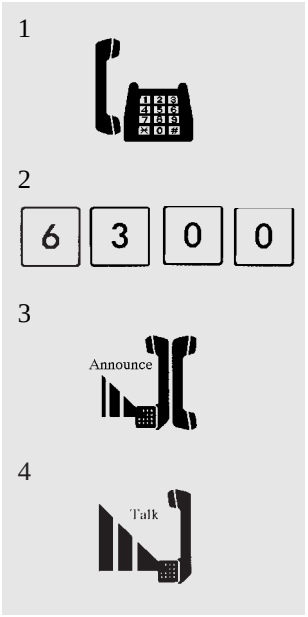
Feature References

Background Music (BGM) — External (4.3/Operator Service Features)
Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Paging — Group

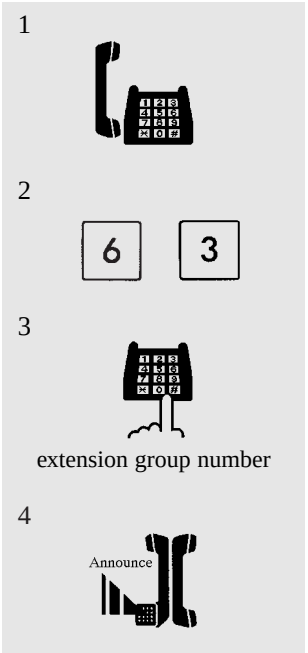
Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice announcement. You can select a maximum of 16 extension groups simultaneously. The announcement can only be heard through the built-in speakers of extensions.

To access all groups simultaneously



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
3. Make the **announcement**.
4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

To access a particular group of extensions



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial the **extension group number** (01 through 16).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
4. Make the **announcement**.

5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

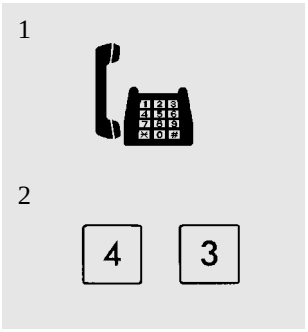
Conditions

- There is a maximum of 16 extension groups. “Paging — Group” to different groups can be performed simultaneously.

Paging — ANSWER

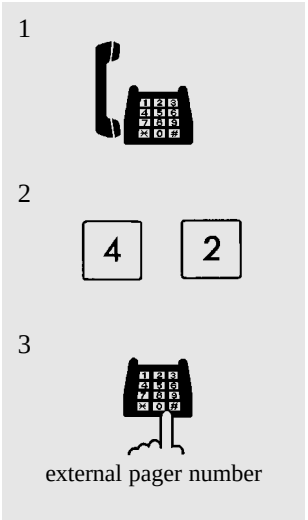
Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (43).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can start talking.

Answering a page sent to a particular external pager



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the corresponding **external pager number** as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can start talking.

Conditions

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer “Paging — Group.”
- A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

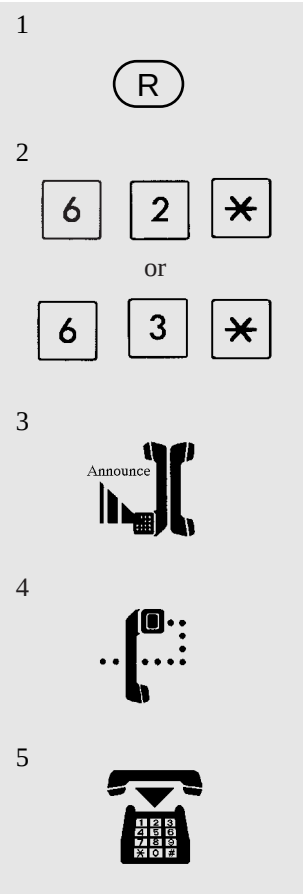
Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call using the paging function (Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group).

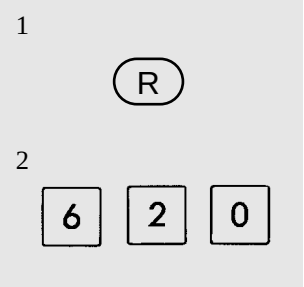
Using Paging — All



While having a conversation;

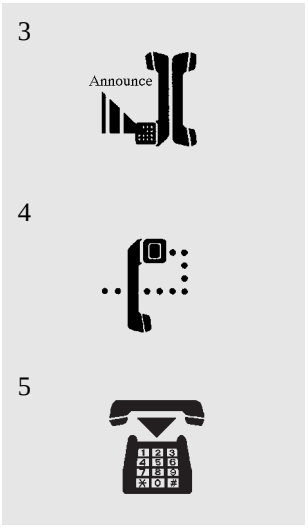
1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62 or 63) and ✳.
   - The feature number can be the one for either group or external paging.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

Using Paging — External: to all external pagers



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (62) and **0**.

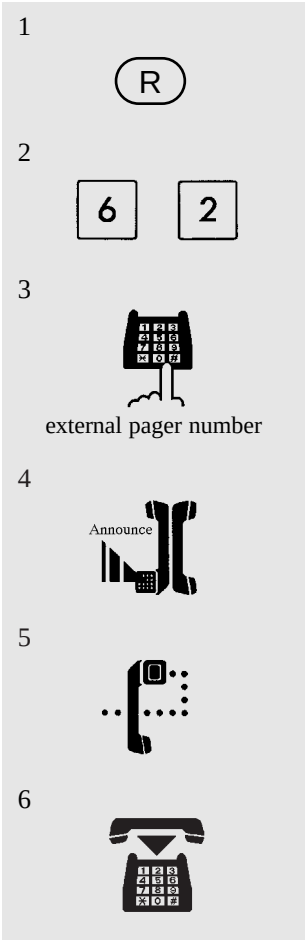


3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

5. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

Using Paging — External: to a particular external pager



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **feature number** (62).

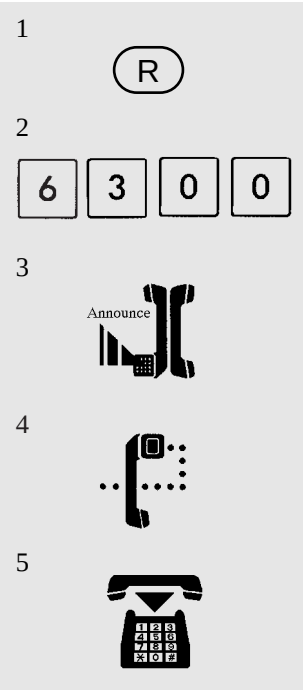
3. Dial an **external pager number** as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232

4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

6. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

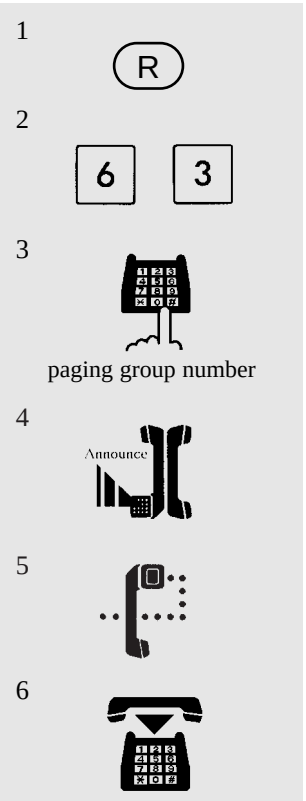
Using Paging — Group: to all extension groups



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63) and **00**.
3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to a particular extension group



While having a conversation;

1. Press the **Register Recall** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
2. Dial the **feature number** (63).
3. Dial a **paging group number** (01 through 16).
4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).
5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
6. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

Conditions

- A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Parallelled Telephone Connection

A proprietary telephone (PT) can be connected in parallel with a single line telephone (SLT). This feature allows you to enable or disable SLT ringing. When a parallel connection is made, either telephone can be used. The SLT can be disabled by the PT user.

Conditions

- Default is “Parallel Off.”
- When receiving a call:
  — If SLT ringing is enabled, then both the PT and the SLT ring except when the PT is in “Handsfree Answerback” mode or Voice-Calling mode with the “Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice” feature.
  — If SLT ringing is disabled, then the PT rings but the SLT does not. However the SLT can answer the call.
- If you go off-hook while your parallelled telephone is in use, the call will switch over to your telephone, and vice versa.
- “XDP*” feature is available. Refer to the Installation Manual.

Feature References

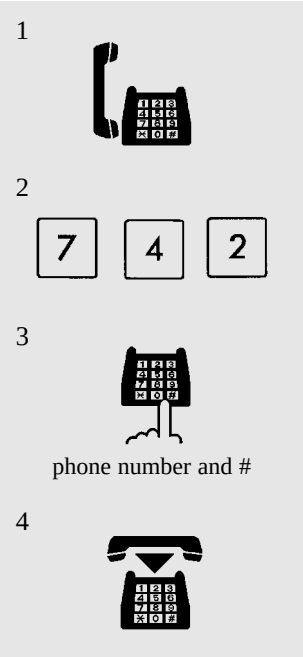
Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice (4.2/DPT Features)
EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)
Handsfree Answerback (4.2/DPT Features)

* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones.

Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

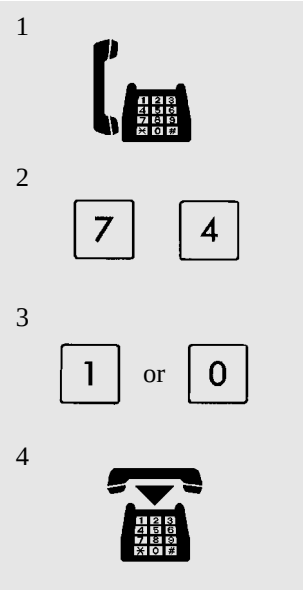
Allows you to make an outgoing call by lifting the handset.

Programming the phone number



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **2**.
3. Dial the **phone number** and **#**.
   - You must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) as a leading digit when calling an outside party.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Setting / Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (74).
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
4. **Hang up**.

Dialling

1. Lift the **handset**.
   - Wait for the answer and talk.

Conditions

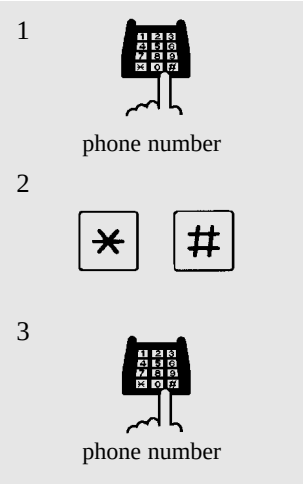
- This feature does not work if you answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- Up to sixteen digits, consisting of "0 through 9" and "*," can be stored. "#" cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after lifting the handset, you can dial another party, and override this feature. You can modify the waiting time between picking up the handset and connecting with the called line through System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

Pulse to Tone Conversion

Allows you to change from Pulse to Tone dialling mode so that you can access services (such as Voice Mail) that require tone.



1. Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).
2. Dial ✱ and #.
3. Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

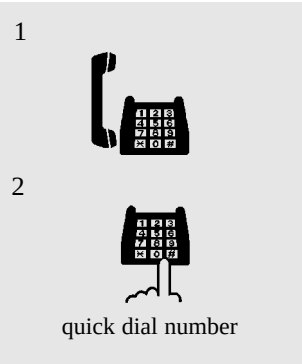
Conditions

- You cannot change from Tone to Pulse dialling mode.

Quick Dialling

Allows you to make a quick dial call by pressing a pre-assigned quick dial number.

Dialling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **quick dial number**.

Conditions

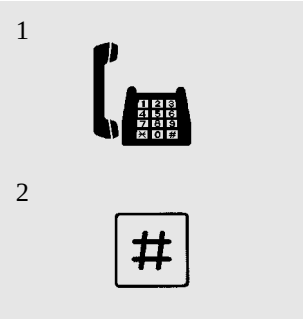
- Up to eighty quick dial numbers can be stored by System Programming.
- You must assign a feature number first in program [104] “Quick Dial Assignment,” and then a quick dial number in program [009] “Quick Dial Number Set” in order for Quick Dial to be effective.
- For example, Quick Dialling is convenient for room service calls in a hotel.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [009] Quick Dial Number Set
  [104] Quick Dial Assignment

Redial, Last Number

Automatically saves the last outside call number you dialled and allows you to make the same outgoing call again.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial #.

Conditions

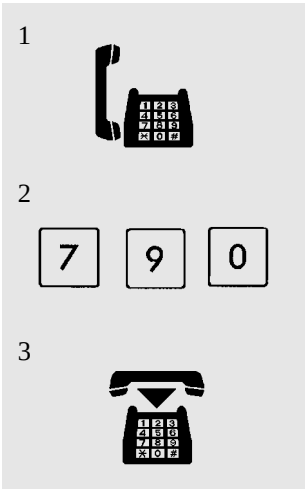
- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialled; this does not include the CO line access code.
- "*" and "#" are counted as one digit.
- The memorised telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit to be sent to a CO line is dialled. Dialling a CO line access code alone does not change the memorised number.

Station Feature Clear

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

a) Absent Message Capability
b) Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
c) Call Forwarding
d) Call Pickup Deny
e) Call Waiting
f) Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)
g) CO Incoming Call Information Log
h) Connected Line Identification Restriction (COIR)
i) Do Not Disturb (DND)
j) Log-In
k) Message Waiting – (All messages will be removed)
l) Pickup Dialling (Hot Line) – (The stored telephone number will be removed)
m) Timed Reminder

Clearing current feature setting

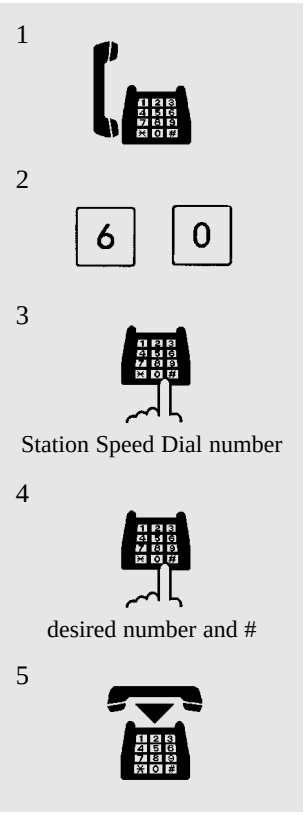


1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (790).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

Station Speed Dialling

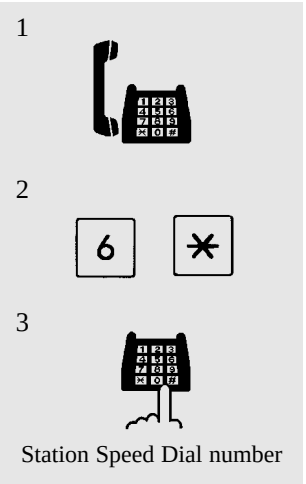
Allows you to store up to ten speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available to your extension only.

Storing the phone number



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (60).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
4. Dial the desired **number** and **#**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
5. **Hang up**.

Dialling



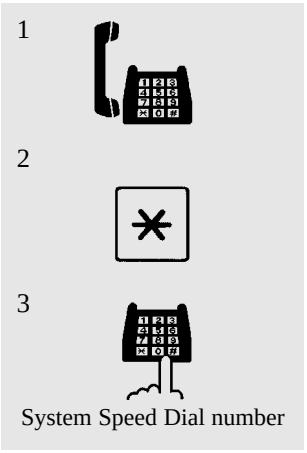
1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (6*).
3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

Conditions

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number of up to sixteen digits.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 88) must be stored as the leading digit.
- Valid digits are “0 through 9” and “*.”
- “Station Speed Dialling” can be followed by manual dialling to supplement the dialled digits.

System Speed Dialling

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers previously programmed. This system supports *five hundred* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial ✱.
   - You hear no tone.
3. Dial the **System Speed Dial number** (000 through 499).

Conditions

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored either through User (Manager) or System Programming.
- "System Speed Dialling" can be followed by manual dialling to supplement the dialled digits.
- Calls originated by System Speed Dialling are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level (Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling).

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  [001] System Speed Dialling Number Set
  [002] System Speed Dialling Name Set

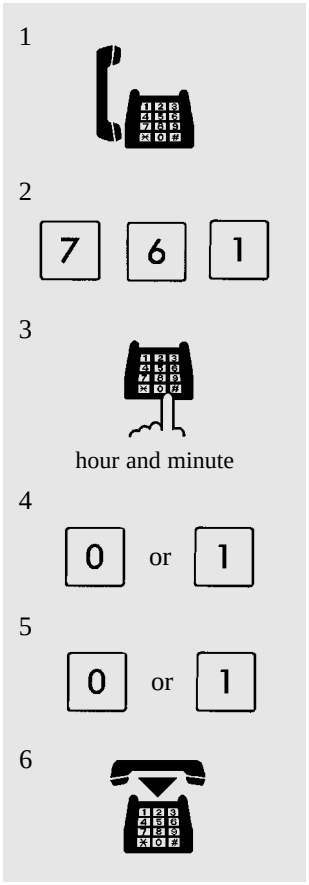
Feature References

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling

Timed Reminder

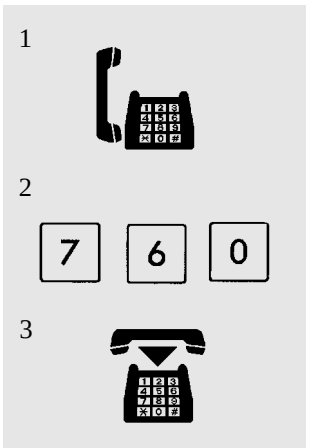
Allows you to set your extension to sound an alarm once or everyday at the preset time.

Setting



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **1**.
3. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and the **minute** (00 through 59).
4. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.
5. Dial **0** for a one time alarm setting,*[1] or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting.*[2]
   *[1] You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
   *[2] You hear the alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or cancelled.
6. **Hang up**.

Cancelling



1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **0**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
3. **Hang up**.

Stopping the alarm ringing

1. Lift the **handset**.

Conditions

- The system clock must be set before the alarm is set.
- The alarm ringing continues for thirty seconds.
- If you receive an incoming call during the alarm, ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  [000] Day and Time Set

Feature References

Hotel Application — Timed Reminder, Remote (4.3/Operator Service Features)

Toll Restriction Override

There are two types of toll restriction override:

- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling**

Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialling a telephone number. For operation procedure, refer to "Account Code Entry."

Conditions

- This feature changes the toll restriction level to level 2. This can be used by extension users assigned restriction levels from 3 through 8. Levels 1 and 2 are not changed.
- A "Class of Service" which is assigned "Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to forty account codes can be programmed for Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Charge Fee Reference — Account Code Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [105] Account Codes
  [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
  [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Account Code Entry
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialling

Calls originated by “System Speed Dialling” are restricted depending on the extension’s toll restriction level.

Programming References

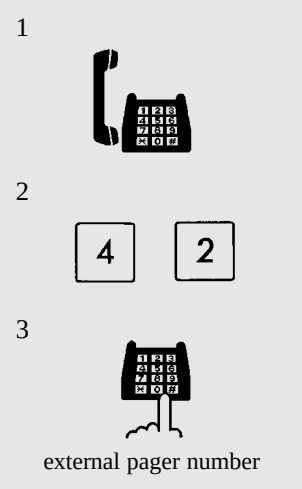
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [509]–[510] Toll Restriction Level for System Speed Dialling — Day/Night

Feature References

System Speed Dialling
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.



While hearing a tone from the external pager;

1. Lift the **handset**.
2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
3. Dial the **external pager numbe**r as follows.
   - 1 or 2 : if you are connected to the KX-TD816
   - 1 through 4 : if you are connected to the KX-TD1232
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The line is connected and you can start talking.

Conditions

- This feature can be used in the following cases:
  a) The floating number* of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case, all the incoming calls on the specified line are signalled.
  b) The floating number* of an external pager is dialled as the Direct Dialling In (DDI) destination.
  c) The floating number* of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case, incoming calls redirected to the destination are signalled.
- A confirmation tone is audible before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
  [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
  [813] Floating Number Assignment
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Floating Station (→ see Installation Manual)

* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Allows incoming calls (CO line, extension) to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions called an UCD group. Calls to an UCD group queue up, and the head of the queue searches for an idle extension.

Conditions

- UCD can be used in the following cases:
  a) The floating number* of UCD is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination.
  b) The floating number* of UCD is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination.
  c) The floating number* of UCD is dialled from the extension.
  d) The floating number* of UCD is dialled as the DDI destination.
- The floating number* can be assigned on a hunting group basis and UCD group is based on the hunting group.
- UCD call can arrive at the extension in log-in status within the UCD group, and cannot arrive at the extensions in log-out status.
- You can assign the log-in or log-out on the extensions.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [106] Station Hunting Type

Feature Reference

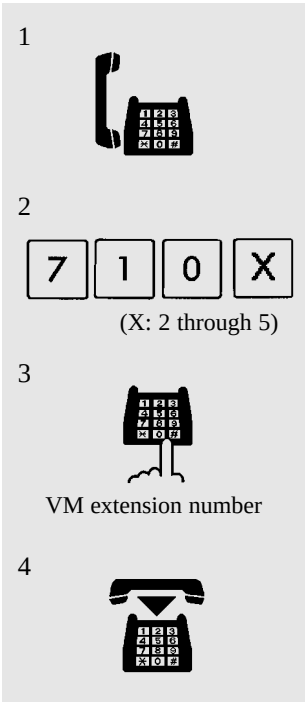
Log-In / Log-Out

* Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number for resources to make it appear to be an extension. Refer to the Installation Manual.

Voice Mail Integration

Allows you to have your calls forwarded to your Voice Processing System mailbox.

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail



1. Lift the **handset**.

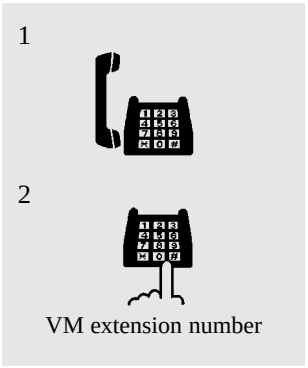
2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
   - Each Call Forwarding number corresponds to the following services:
     - 2 : Call Forwarding — All Calls
     - 3 : Call Forwarding — Busy
     - 4 : Call Forwarding — No Answer
     - 5 : Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer

3. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.
   - Calls directed to you are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
   - Callers can leave their messages in the mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.

Listening to a stored message

You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox with ease.



1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **extension number** of the Voice Mail.
   - You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

- Outside callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming outside call arrives, the operator answers the call and forwards it to your extension. And...
  - — **If you set a "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is the Voice Mail;**
    The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail automatically.
  - — **If you do not set a "Call Forwarding" function;**
    The call will return to the operator. Then the operator transfers the call to the Voice Mail.
- A Voice Mail can be assigned as the destination of the following features:
  a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  e) Intercept Routing

Feature References

Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

7.3 ISDN Telephone Features

The system supports ISDN telephones in addition to proprietary telephones and single line telephones. The features are almost the same as ones of the single line telephone. There are, however, some features that are unavailable for ISDN telephones as shown below. As for available features, see Section 7.2, “SLT and ISDN telephone Features.”

Features unavailable for ISDN telephones

- Account Code Entry
  Dialling “99” instead of “#” as the delimiter makes this feature available.
- Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice
- Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
- Call Forwarding
- Call Hold
- Call Pickup, Group
- Call Waiting
- Conference
- Do Not Disturb (DND)
- Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
- Doorphone Call
  - *To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone*
- Log-In / Log-Out
- Message Waiting
- Paging — ANSWER
  - *Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker*
- Parallelled Telephone Connection
- Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)
- Station Speed Dialling
- Timed Reminder

Section 8
Quick Reference

Contents

Basic Operations 8-2
Station Programming 8-2
User Programming (Manager Programming) 8-9
DPT Features 8-10
Operator Service Features 8-22
Special Display Features 8-25
DECT Portable Station Features 8-31
DSS Console Features 8-35
SLT and ISDN Telephone Features 8-36

8 Quick Reference

This list is divided into the following eight sections. Refer to each section as needed.

1.) Basic Operations
2.) Station Programming
3.) User Programming (Manager Programming)
4.) DPT Features
5.) Operator Service Features
6.) Special Display Features
7.) DECT Portable Station Features
8.) DSS Console Features
9.) SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

- When setting "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing," "No Line Preference — Outgoing," or "Prime (CO Line) Preference," press the INTERCOM button after going off-hook to activate the following operations. (Pressing the INTERCOM button directly without going off-hook is also available.)

1 Basic Operations

<Note>
Off-hook: Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.
On-hook: Hang up or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

❒ Making Calls

— Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number, or press a DSS button.

— Outward Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 or 81 through 88, or press a CO button.
  - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
  - 81 – 88 : Line Access, CO Line Group
  - CO : Line Access, Individual
- Dial the phone number.

❒ Receiving Calls

- Off-hook.

OR

- Press a flashing CO button directly (Answering, Direct CO Line), or a flashing INTERCOM button directly.

2 Station Programming

● To enter programming mode
(Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.)

Press: PROGRAM | 9 | 9

● To exit programming mode

Press: PROGRAM or lift the handset

❒ Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 5.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Call Waiting Tone 1
  - 2 : Call Waiting Tone 2
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Charge Fee Reference

— Extension Charge Fee Reference

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID Code.
- Dial 1 + extension number.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR, STORE, NEXT, or PREV), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button three times.
- Exit the programming mode.

— CO Line Charge Fee Reference

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 2.
- Dial CO line number as follows.
  - 01 - 08 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 - 24 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR, STORE, NEXT, or PREV), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button three times.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Account Code Charge Fee Reference

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID Code.
- Dial 3 + location number (01 through 40).
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR, STORE, NEXT, or PREV), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button three times.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Total Extension Charge Fee Reference

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID Code.
- Dial 4.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR or STORE), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Total CO Line Charge Fee Reference

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID Code.
- Dial 5.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR or STORE), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Total Account Code Charge Fee Reference

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 6.
- Press SEL (S1) button.
- Press the desired button (CLR or STORE), if required.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Account Code Set

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 8.
- Enter ID code.
- Dial 7 + location number (01 through 40).
- Press CLR (S2) button.
- Enter new account code.
- Press STORE button.
- Press HOLD (END) button twice.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Flexible Button Assignment

— Account Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 6.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Alert Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 87.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Conference (CONF) Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 7.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— DSS Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 1 + extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— FWD/DND Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 4.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Group-CO (G-CO) Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial # + CO line group number (1 through 8).
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Hurry Up Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 81 + extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Live Call Screening (LCS) Button†

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 85.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button†

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 86.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Log-In/Log-Out Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 80.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Loop-CO (L-CO) Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial ✳.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 3.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

— Night Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 8✳.
- Press the STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— One-Touch Dialling Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 2 + desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 8# + desired number.
- Press the STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Phantom Extension Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 88 + phantom extension number.
- Press the STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— SAVE Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 5.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Single-CO (S-CO) Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 0.
- Dial CO line number as follows.
  - 01 – 16 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 01 – 54 : if connected to the KX-TD1232
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Terminate Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 9.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Two-Way Record Button†
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 83 + Voice Mail extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Two-Way Transfer Button†
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO or DSS button.
- Dial 84 + Voice Mail extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 82 + Voice Mail extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Full One-Touch Dialling Assignment
- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 3.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Off mode
  - 2 : On mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

❒ Handset / Headset Selection

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 9.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Handset mode
  - 2 : Headset mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Intercom Alerting Assignment

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 4.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
  - 2 : Voice-Calling mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Live Call Screening Mode Set†

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial ✳1.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Hands-free mode
  - 2 : Private mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Phantom Extension Bell On / Off Set

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the Phantom Extension button.
- Press the same Phantom Extension button again.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Ring off
  - 2 : Ring on
- Press the STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Preferred Line Assignment

— Incoming

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 2.
- Dial 1, 2, or 3 + CO line number.
  - 1 : No Line Preference
  - 2 : Ringing Line Preference
  - 3 + CO line number
    : Prime Line (CO Line) Preference
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Preferred Line Assignment

— Outgoing

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 1.
- Dial 1, 2, 3 + CO line number, or press INTERCOM button.
  - 1 : No Line Preference
  - 2 : Idle Line Preference
  - 3 + CO line number
    : Prime Line (CO Line) Preference
  - INTERCOM
    : Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Press the same CO button again.
- Dial the tone type number (1 through 8).
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Ringing Tone Selection for Intercom Calls

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press the INTERCOM button.
- Press the same INTERCOM button again.
- Dial the tone type number (1 through 8).
- Press the STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Self-Extension Number Confirmation

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial 6.
- Press HOLD (END) button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Station Programming Data Default Set

- Enter the programming mode.
- Dial #.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

❒ Station Speed Dialling Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only)

- When using a KX-T7235 or KX-T7436;

— To store a number

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press a Function button (F1 through F10).
- Dial the desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— To store a name

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press a Function button (F1 through F10).
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Enter the name.

— See the Combination Tables for information on how to enter each character.

- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

- When using a KX-T7431 or KX-T7433;

— To store a number

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press ✳✳.
- Enter the station speed dial number (0 through 9).
- Enter the desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

— To store a name

- Enter the programming mode.
- Press ✳✳.
- Enter the station speed dial number (0 through 9).
- Press NEXT (S3) button or MODE button.
- Enter the name.

— See the Combination Tables for information on how to enter each character.

- Press STORE button.
- Exit the programming mode.

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT + S1	S2	SHIFT + S2	S3	SHIFT + S3	SHIFT + SHIFT + S1	SHIFT + SHIFT + S2
Pressing SELECT (Times) / Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?		
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c		
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f		
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i		
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l		
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o		
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v		
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		.	,	’	:	;		
✳	*	/	+	-	=	<	>		
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)		

Combination Table 1

Rotating Jog Dial (Times) / Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	R	r	S	s	T	t
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c	D	d
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f	G	g
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i	J	j
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l	M	m
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o	P	p
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v	W	w
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		!	?	.	,	’	:	;
✳	*	/	+	-	=	<	>	#	$
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)	A	a

Combination Table 2

<Example for entering characters>

To enter the letter “K,”

Press: [5] + [SELECT] [SELECT] [SELECT]

OR

Press: [5] + [S2]

OR

Press [5] + rotate the Jog Dial three pulses.

OR

Press [2] + rotate the Jog Dial until “K” appears.

3 User Programming (Manager Programming)

- To enter programming mode
  (Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.)

  Press: [PROGRAM] [✳] [✳] [User Password]
  (default: 1234)

- To exit programming mode

  Press: [PROGRAM] or lift the handset

❑ 000 Date and Time Set

1. Enter 000.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter the day.
4. Press →.
5. Press SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
6. Press →.
7. Enter the year.
8. Press →.
9. Press SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
10. Press STORE.
11. Press NEXT.
12. Enter the hour.
13. Press →.
14. Enter the minute.
15. Press STORE.
16. Press END.

❑ 001 System Speed Dialling Number Set

1. Enter 001.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a speed dial number.
4. Enter a telephone number.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired speed dial number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

❒ 002 System Speed Dialling Name Set

1. Enter 002.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a speed dial number.
4. Enter a name.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired speed dial number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

❑ 003 Extension Number Set

1. Enter 003.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a jack number.
4. Enter an extension number.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

❑ 004 Extension Name Set

1. Enter 004.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a jack number.
4. Enter a name.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

4 DPT Features

❑ Absent Message Capability

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 750.
- Dial the message number (1 through 9) + parameters, if required.
  - 1 : "Will Return Soon"
  - 2 : "Gone Home"
  - 3 + extension number : "At Ext *extension number*"
  - 4 + hour (00 through 23) + minute (00 through 59) : "Back at *time*"
  - 5 + month (01 through 12) + day (01 through 31) : "Out Until *date*"
  - 6 : "In a Meeting"
  - 7 through 9 : Programmable
- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7500.
- On-hook.

❒ Account Code Entry

— Entering before dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 49 (or press Account button) + account code (up to five digits) + #.

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Off-hook.
- Press ACCNT (S3) button.
- Enter account code + #.

— Entering during or after a conversation

While having a conversation or hearing a reorder tone after the other party hangs up;

- Press Account button.
- Enter account code + #.

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press ACCNT (S3) button.
- Enter account code + #.

❒ Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

Alternating

— If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode;

- Dial ✳, when hearing a ringback tone.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

(Voice-Calling mode is active.)

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press Voice (S3) button after hearing a ringback tone.

— If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode;

- Dial ✳, when hearing a confirmation tone.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

(Ring-Calling mode is active.)

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press Tone (S2) button after hearing a confirmation tone.

❒ Answering, Direct CO Line

- Press CO button (flashing red rapidly).

❒ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

Setting

While hearing a busy tone;

- Dial 6.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press C. BCK (S3) button while hearing a busy tone.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Answering an intercom recall

- Off-hook.

Answering a CO line recall

- Off-hook.
- Dial the phone number.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 46.
- On-hook.

❒ Background Music (BGM)

Setting / Cancelling

- Be sure the telephone is on-hook.

- Press HOLD button.

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press BGM (S3) button.

❒ Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

While hearing a busy tone;

- Dial 2.
- Wait for an answer.

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press BSS (S1) button while hearing a busy tone.

❒ Call Forwarding

Setting

— All Calls

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 2 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— Busy

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 3 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— No Answer

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 4 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— Busy / No Answer

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 5 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— to CO Line

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 6 + line access code (9 or 81 through 88) + phone number + #.
- On-hook.

— Follow Me

- at the destination extension;

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 7 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

— to ISDN Line

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 921, 931 or 941.
  - 921 : CFU
  - 931 : CFB
  - 941 : CFNR
- Dial your MSN + #.
- Dial the phone number + #.
- On-hook.

Cancelling

— At the original extension (except "to ISDN Line")

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 0.
- On-hook.

— At the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 8 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

— to ISDN Line (at the original extension)

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 920, 930 or 940.
  - 920 : CFU
  - 930 : CFB
  - 940 : CFNR
  - 90 : all
- Dial your MSN + #.
- On-hook.

❒ Call Hold

While having a conversation;

- Press HOLD button.

Retrieving a call on hold

- at the holding extension;

- Press CO or INTERCOM button (flashing green slowly).

❒ Call Hold, Exclusive

While having a conversation;

- Press HOLD button + HOLD button.

Retrieving

— At the holding extension only

- Press CO or INTERCOM button (flashing green moderately).

❒ Call Hold Retrieve

Retrieving an outside call on hold

- at another extension;

- Press CO button (flashing red slowly).

Retrieving an intercom call on hold

- at another extension;

- Off-hook.
- Dial 51 + holding extension number.

❒ Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

To restrict / allow the presentation of your number to the called party

- Off-hook.
- Dial 59.
- Dial 2 or 0.
  - 2 : to restrict
  - 0 : to allow
- On-hook.

To change the current setting for your next call only

- Off-hook.
- Dial 591.
- Press CO button.
- Dial the phone number.

❒ Call Park

Setting

While having a conversation;

- Press TRANSFER button.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- Dial 52 + parking zone number (0 through 9).

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Retrieving

- Off-hook.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number.

❒ Call Pickup

— CO Line

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4✳.

— Directed

- Off-hook.
- Dial 41 + extension number.

— Group

- Off-hook.
- Dial 40.

❒ Call Pickup Deny

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 720.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

❒ Call Splitting

— Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily

- Press TRANSFER button.

(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

— Having a conversation while having an intercom call on hold

- Press HOLD button.

(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

— Having a conversation while having another call on hold

- Press HOLD button.
- Press CO or INTERCOM button. (flashing red moderately).

(Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

❒ Call Transfer — to CO Line

— Screened Call Transfer

While having a conversation;

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Press CO button.
- Dial the phone number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

❒ Call Transfer — to Extension

— Screened Call Transfer

While having a conversation;

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Dial the extension number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

— Unscreened Call Transfer

While having a conversation;

- Press TRANSFER button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

❒ Call Waiting

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ CO Incoming Call Information Log

- *When using a KX-T7235 or KX-T7436;*
  - Press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button.
  - Search for the desired party by pressing NEXT (S3) or PREV (S3) button.
  - Off-hook.
  - Press CALL (S1) button.
- *When using the KX-T7230 or KX-T7433;*
  - Press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button.
  - Search for the desired party by pressing NEXT (S3), PREV (S3) or INFO (S2) button.
  - Off-hook.
  - Press CALL (S1) button.

❒ CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock

Locking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 57 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Unlocking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 57 + lock code.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 56.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Conference

While having a conversation;

- Press CONF button.
- Dial the third party.
- Talk to the third party.
- Press CONF button.

❒ Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

To restrict / allow the presentation of your number to the calling party

- Off-hook.
- Dial 58.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to restrict
  - 0 : to allow
- On-hook.

❒ Display Call Information

Alternating the display (the meter, the phone number, the phone charge)

- Press CO button.

❒ Do Not Disturb (DND)

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 1.
- Dial the extension number, 0 or ✳.
  - extension number : backup station
  - 0 : operator (backup station)
  - ✳ : no backup

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 0.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 54.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- On-hook.

❒ Do Not Disturb Override

- Dial 2 while hearing a Do Not Disturb tone.

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press Over (S2) button.

❒ Doorphone Call

Answering a doorphone call

- Off-hook.

Calling a doorphone

- Off-hook.
- Dial 61.
- Dial doorphone number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 55.
- Dial door opener number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone

- Dial 5.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Electronic Station Lockout

Locking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Unlocking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Emergency Call

- Off-hook.
- Press a CO button.
- Dial the desired emergency number.

❒ Full One-Touch Dialling

- Press an One-Touch Dialling, DSS, REDIAL, or SAVE button.

❒ Handset Microphone Mute

Setting / Cancelling

During a conversation using a handset;

- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

❒ Handsfree Answerback

Setting / Cancelling

- Be sure the telephone is on-hook.

- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

❒ Hotel Application

Room Management

<Example> Message 7: "Cleaned-up"

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7507.
- On-hook.

<Example> Message 8: "Minibar and charge"

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7508.
- Enter minibar charge.
- On-hook.

❒ Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

❒ Live Call Screening (LCS) †

Setting the password

- Off-hook.
- Dial 799.
- Enter the password.
- Enter the same password again.
- On-hook.

Cancelling the password

- Off-hook.
- Dial 799.
- Enter the password.
- On-hook.

Setting Live Call Screening

- Press LCS button.
- Enter the password.

Cancelling Live Call Screening

- Press LCS button.

In the Hands-free mode;

Having a conversation with the party

- Off-hook or press LCS button.

Stopping monitoring

- Press RECALL or FLASH/RCL button, or LCS Cancel button.

In the Private mode;

Stopping the alert tone

- Press RECALL or FLASH/RCL button, or LCS Cancel button.

Monitoring the recording message

- Off-hook, or press LCS button or INTERCOM button.

Having a conversation with the party

- Off-hook.
- Press flashing LCS button.

While having a conversation with another party;

If you want to terminate the current call

Monitoring

- Off-hook.
- On-hook.

Having a conversation with the party

- Press flashing LCS button.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

If you want to hold the current call

Monitoring

- Press HOLD button.
- On-hook.
- Off-hook.

Having a conversation with the party

- Press flashing LCS button.

❒ Log-In / Log-Out

Setting

Using Log-In/Log-Out button

- Off-hook.
- Press Log-In/Log-Out button.
  - Log-In : the indicator light is off.
  - Log-Out : the indicator light is red.
  - Calls in the UCD queue : the indicator is flashing red.
- On-hook.

Using the feature number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 45.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for Log-In
  - 0 : for Log-Out
- On-hook.

❒ Message Waiting

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 701 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— If the extension is busy or does not answer;

- Press MESSAGE button or dial 4.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + extension number.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Checking and Selecting a message by the receiver

- Press MESSAGE button repeatedly until the desired message appears.

Calling back the message sender

- Off-hook.
- Press MESSAGE button, or dial 702.

Clearing all messages by the message receiver

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + your extension number.

❒ Microphone Mute

Setting / Cancelling

While having a conversation in handsfree mode;

- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

❒ Night Service

Switching mode using the feature number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 78.
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
  - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
- On-hook.

Switching mode using the Night button

- Off-hook.
- Press Night button.
  - Day mode : the indicator light turns on
  - Night mode : the indicator light turns off
- On-hook.

Confirming the current mode

- Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.

- Press # (or press Night button).

❒ Notebook Function

Storing

While having a conversation or in on-hook status;

- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button again.
- Dial the desired phone number.
- Press SAVE button.

Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press SAVE button.

❒ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Setting / Cancelling to receive OHCA

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 2 or 0.
  - 2 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Executing

While hearing a busy tone:

- Dial 2.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- Talk.

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press BSS (S1) button while hearing a busy tone.

❒ Off-Hook Monitor

Setting / Cancelling

During a conversation using a handset;

- Press SP-PHONE button.

❒ One-Touch Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press an One-Touch Dialling button.

❒ Operator Call

General Call

- Off-hook.
- Dial 0.

Specific Call

- Off-hook.
- Dial the operator call number.

❒ Outward Dialling

— Line Access, Automatic

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 + phone number.

— Line Access, CO Line Group

- Off-hook.
- Dial 8 + CO line group number (1 through 8).
- Dial the phone number.

— Line Access, Individual

- Off-hook.
- Press a CO button.
- Dial the phone number.

❒ Paging

— All

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62 (or 63) + ✳.

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

— External

To access all external pagers

- Off-hook.
- Dial 620.

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

To access a particular pager only

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

— Group

To access all groups simultaneously

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6300.

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

To access a particular group of extensions

- Off-hook.
- Dial 63 + extension group number (01 through 16).

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

❒ Paging – ANSWER

- Dial 42 + external pager number, or 43.
  - 42 + external pager number
    : To answer a page sent to the external pager/TAFAS
  - 43 : To answer a page sent to the built-in speaker

❒ Paging – DENY

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 721.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

❒ Paging and Transfer

To transfer

- Press TRANSFER button before dialling the paging feature number (62 or 63).

— Check the feature number you wish to use in the “Paging” section.

❒ Paralleled Telephone Connection

To ring / Not to ring a SLT

- Off-hook.
- Dial 39.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to ring
  - 0 : not to ring

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

❒ Phantom Extension

To call a phantom extension

- Be sure Phantom Extension button indicator light is off;

- Press Phantom Extension button.

To transfer a call to a phantom extension

- Press Phantom Extension button while having a conversation with an outside party.

To answer a phantom extension call

- Press flashing Phantom Extension button.

❒ Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

Programming the phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 742 + phone number + #.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 74.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Dialling

- Off-hook.

❒ Predial Preparation

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Dial the phone number.

— To change the current entry;

- Dial ✳ and re-dial.
- Off-hook.

❒ Pulse to Tone Conversion

- Dial the phone number (Pulse mode).
- Dial ✳ and #.
- Dial the phone number (Tone mode).

❒ Quick Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the quick dial number.

❒ Recall

To make another call without hanging up

- Press RECALL or FLASH/RCL button.
- Dial the phone number.

❒ Redial

— Last Number

- Off-hook.
- Press REDIAL button.

— Saved Number

Storing

While having a conversation or hearing a busy tone;

- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Press SAVE button.

Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press SAVE button.

❒ Station Feature Clear

- Off-hook.
- Dial 790.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

❒ Station Speed Dialling

Storing the phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 60 + station speed dial number (0 through 9) + phone number + #.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6✳ + station speed dial number.

❒ System Speed Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- Dial the system speed dial number (000 through 499).

❒ System Working Report (Manager and operator only)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 794.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : print out the data
  - 0 : clear the data

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Terminate

While hearing any tone, dialling, or talking;

- Press Terminate button.

— *An internal dial tone is audible.*

- Press a CO button.
- Dial the phone number.

❒ Timed Reminder

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 761.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : to enter AM
  - 1 : to enter PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 760.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Checking the setting time

- Off-hook.
- Dial 762.

❒ Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

❒ Two-Way Recording into the Voice Mail†

Recording into your mailbox

- Press Two-Way Record button.

Stopping recording

- Press Two-Way Record button.

Recording into another mailbox

- Press Two-Way Transfer button.
- Enter extension number or press the desired DSS button.

Stopping recording

- Press Two-Way Transfer button.

❒ Voice Mail Integration

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial the Call Forwarding number (2 through 5).
  - 2 : Call Forwarding – All Calls
  - 3 : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - 4 : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - 5 : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Listening to a stored message

- Off-hook.
- Press MESSAGE button or dial the Voice Mail extension number.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

❒ Voice Mail Transfer

If the call returned to you;

- Press Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
- Dial the extension number.

❒ Whisper OHCA

Setting / Cancelling to receive Whisper OHCA

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 3 or 0.
  - 3 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Executing

While hearing a busy tone:

- Dial 1.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- Talk.

OR

- When using a KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press BSS (S1) button while hearing a busy tone.

5 Operator Service Features

The following features can be performed by the extension assigned as an operator.

❒ Automatic Overflow and Hurry-Up Transfer

While having a conversation;

- Press Hurry-Up button.

❒ Background Music (BGM) – External

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 65.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button repeatedly until “Extrn BGM On/Off” is displayed.
- Press the Function button which is next to the message displayed.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button. (The S3 button can be changed to “FEAT” by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until “Extrn BGM On/Off” or “Ext-BGM On/Off” is at the arrow.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7431;

- Press MODE button repeatedly until “Feature Access” is displayed.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until “Ext-BGM On/Off” is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.
- On-hook.

❒ Class of Service (COS) Switch

Primary switch

- Off-hook.
- Dial 79.
- Dial 1 or 3.
  - 1 : for primary
  - 3 : for secondary
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button repeatedly until "COS Primary" or "COS Secondary" is displayed.
- Press the Function button which is next to the message displayed.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button. (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "COS Primary" or "COS Second(ary)" is at the arrow.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7431;

- Press MODE button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "COS Primary" or "COS Second" is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

❒ CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Clear

- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 02.
- Dial extension number or ✳.
  - extension number : to clear one extension
  - ✳ : to clear all extensions
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

❒ Hotel Application

— Check-In

- When using a KX-T7235 or KX-T7436;

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Check-In (F1) button.
- Dial extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press YES (S1) or NO (S3) button.

— Check-Out

- When using a KX-T7235 or KX-T7436;

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Check-Out (F2) button.
- Dial extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Enter minibar charge.
- Press Others (F4) and enter charge.
- Press PRINT (S3) button.
- Press END (S1) button.
- Press YES (S1) or NO (S3) button.

— Timed Reminder, Notification for Unanswered Extension

- When using a KX-T7235 or KX-T7436;

- Press Alert button.

If you want to clear the notification;

- Press CLR (S2) button.

If you want to go to the next unanswered extension;

- Press NEXT (S3) button.

If you want to exit;

- Press MENU (S1) button.

— Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 ✳ 1.
- Dial desired extension number or DSS button.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Dial 0 or 1.
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 ✳ 0.
- Dial desired extension number or DSS button.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235 or KX-T7436;

Setting

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Wake up (F3) button.
- Dial the desired extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Enter hour and minute.
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- Press PROG (S3) button.

Cancelling

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Wake up (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press CLR (S2) button.

Checking the setting time (display DPT only)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7 ✳ 2.
- Dial desired extension number or DSS button.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235 or KX-T7436;

- Press Hotel (F10) button.
- Press Wake up (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number or DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press END (S1) button.

❒ Live Call Screening Password Control†

- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 03.
- Dial extension number or ✳.
  - extension number : to assign one extension
  - ✳ : to assign all extensions
- Press STORE.
- Press PROGRAM button.

❒ Remote Station Lock Control

- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 01.
- Dial extension number or ✳.
  - extension number : to lock or unlock one extension
  - ✳ : to lock or unlock all extensions
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : to unlock
  - 2 : to lock
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVP100).

6 Special Display Features

— Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb
— CO Outgoing Call Log
— Extension Dialling
— Station Speed Dialling
— System Speed Dialling
— System Feature Access Menu
— Hotel Application (Operator only)

• *Hotel Application* display appears only when it is enabled in system programming.
For operation, refer to the corresponding feature in "5 / Operator/Manager Service Features" in this section.

❒ Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (KX-T7235/KX-T7436 only)

Call Forwarding — Setting

— All Calls
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD-All Calls (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— Busy
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD-Busy (F4) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— No Answer
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD-No Answer (F5) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— Busy / No Answer
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-BSY/NA (F1) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— to Outside Line
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-CO Line (F2) button.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- Dial the phone number + #.
- On-hook.

— Follow Me

- at the destination extension;
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-From (F3) button.
- Dial your extension number.
- On-hook.

Call Forwarding — Cancelling

— At the original extension
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD/DND Cancel (F1) button.
- On-hook.

— At the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-From Cancel (F4) button.
- Dial your extension number.
- On-hook.

Do Not Disturb (DND)
— Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- To set, press Do Not Disturb (F2).
  To cancel, FWD/DND Cancel (F1) button.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

❒ CO Outgoing Call Log

(KX-T7235/KX-T7436 only)

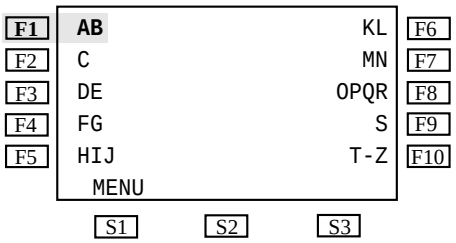
- Press Call Log (F5) button.
- Press the desired Function button which is next to the desired number.

❒ Extension Dialling

- When using a KX-T7235;

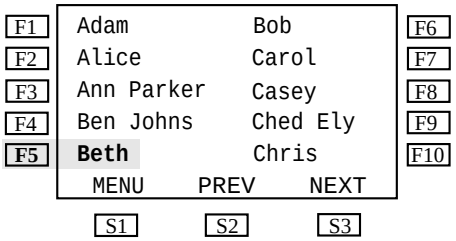
- Press Extension (F3) button.
- Press the desired Function button.

<Example> To select B, press (F1).



- Press the desired Function button.

<Example> To select Beth, press (F5).



- When using a KX-T7431;

- Press MODE button repeatedly to show the "Extension" display.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.

- When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

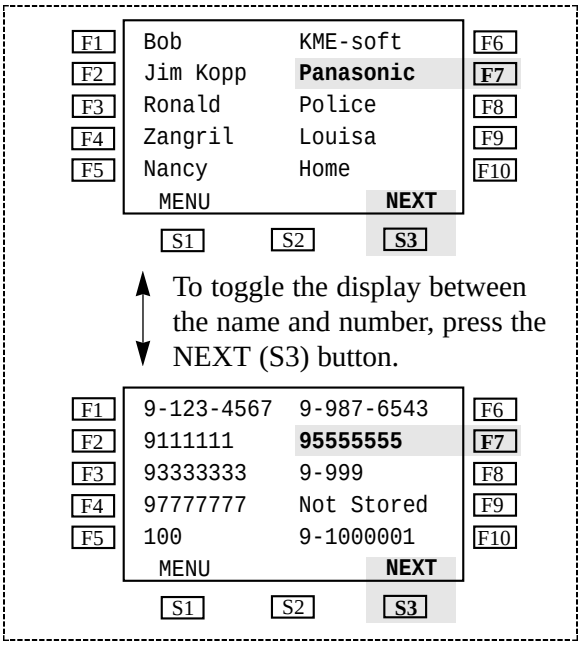
- Press Extension (F3) or EXT (S2) button.
  (The S2 button can be changed to "EXT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow on the display.
- Off-hook or press CALL (S3) button.

❒ Station Speed Dialling

- When using a KX-T7235;

- Press STA Speed (F8) button.
- Press the desired Function button.

<Example> To select Panasonic, press (F7).



- When using a KX-T7431;

- Press MODE button repeatedly to show the "Station Speed" display.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.

- When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

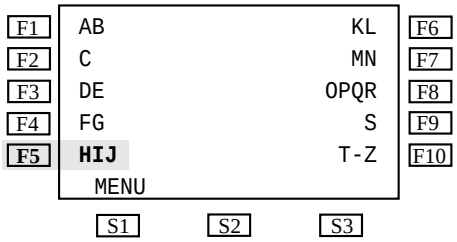
- Press STA Speed (F8) or STA (S1) button. (The S1 button can be changed to "STA" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow on the display.
- Off-hook or press CALL (S3) button.

❒ System Speed Dialling

- When using a KX-T7235;

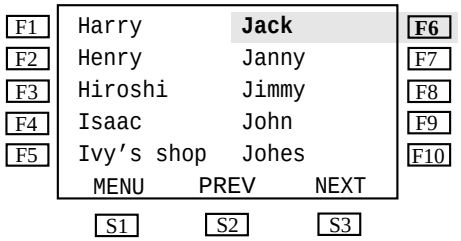
- Press SYS Speed (F9) button.
- Press the desired Function button.

<Example> To select J, press (F5).



- Press the desired Function button.

<Example> To select Jack, press (F6).



- When using a KX-T7431;

- Press MODE button repeatedly to show the "System Speed" display.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.

- When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;

- Press SYS Speed (F9) or SHIFT button repeatedly to show the Jog Dial operation display.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow on the display.
- Off-hook or press CALL (S3) button.

❒ System Feature Access Menu

To use the System Feature Access Menu, follow the steps below.

- When using a KX-T7235;
- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) repeatedly until the desired feature message is displayed.
- Press the desired Function button which is next to the message.
- Enter the parameters, if required.
- Off-hook.

- When using a KX-T7431;
- Press MODE button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.
- Enter the parameters, if required.
- Off-hook.

- When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;
- Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button. (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow on the display.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- Enter the parameters, if required.
- Off-hook.

Accessible features are as follows.

1.) Absent Message Capability
2.) Background Music — External* (Operator only)
3.) Call Park
4.) Call Pickup, Group
5.) Class of Service (COS) Switch* (Operator only)
6.) Message Waiting
7.) Night Service On / Off (Operator / pre-assigned extension only)
8.) Paging — External
9.) Paging — Group
10.) Paging — ANSWER
11.) Paralleled Telephone Connection

— For detail operation for the features marked with "*", refer to respective features in "5/ Operator Service Features" in this section. For others, the following shows the selectable messages and the parameters.

— Absent Message Capability

Setting

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to "Absent MSG On."
  KX-T7431: Select "ABST MSG On" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "ABST MSG On" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Absent MSG On" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the message number (1 through 9) + parameters, if required.
  - 1 : "Will Return Soon"
  - 2 : "Gone Home"
  - 3 + extension number : "At Ext *extension number*"
  - 4 + hour (00 through 23) + minute (00 through 59) : "Back at *time*"
  - 5 + month (01 through 12) + day (01 through 31) : "Out Until *date*"
  - 6 : "In a Meeting"
  - 7 through 9 : Programmable

Cancelling

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to "Absent MSG Off."
  KX-T7431: Select "ABST MSG Off" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "ABST MSG Off" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Absent MSG Off" and press SEL (S3) button.

— Call Park

Setting / Retrieving

During a conversation;

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Call Park.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Call Park” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433 and KX-T7436: Select “Call Park” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the parking zone number.

— Call Pickup, Group

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “C.Pickup Group.”
  KX-T7431: Select “C.Pickup GRP” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “C.Pickup GRP” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “C.Pickup Group” and press SEL (S3) button.

— Message Waiting

Setting

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Message On.”
  KX-T7431: Select “MSG On” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “MSG On” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Message On” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the extension number.

Cancelling

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Message Off.”
  KX-T7431: Select “MSG Off” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “MSG Off” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Message Off” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the extension number.

— Night Service On / Off

(operator/pre-assigned extension only);

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Night On/Off.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Night Mode” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “Night Mode” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Night On/Off” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : Night mode (On)
  - 0 : Day mode (Off)

— Paging, External

To access all external pagers

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Paging External.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Page Extrn” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “Page Extrn” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Paging External” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 0.

To access a particular pager only

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Paging External.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Page Extrn” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “Page Extrn” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Paging External” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to a KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to a KX-TD1232

— Paging, Group

To access all groups simultaneously

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Paging Group.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Page GRP” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “Page GRP” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Paging Group” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 0.

To access a particular group of extensions

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Paging Group.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Page GRP” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “Page GRP” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Paging Group” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the extension group number (1 through 8).

— Paging, ANSWER

To answer “Paging — External”

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Paging-Ext Answer.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Page-E ANS” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “Page-E ANS” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Paging-Ext Answer” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to a KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to a KX-TD1232

To answer “Paging — Group”

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Paging-GRP Answer.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Page-GRP ANS” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “Page-GRP ANS” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Paging-GRP Answer” and press SEL (S3) button.

— Paralleled Telephone Connection

To ring / Not to ring a standard telephone

- *KX-T7235:* Press the Function button which is next to “Parallel On/Off.”
  KX-T7431: Select “Parallel” and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select “Parallel” and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select “Parallel On/Off” and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to ring (On)
  - 0 : not to ring (Off)

7 DECT Portable Station Features

<Note>
Off-hook: Press Talk button.
On-hook: Press Talk or Cancel button.
</Note>

❒ Making Calls

— Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

— Outward Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 or 81 through 88, or press a Flexible CO button.
  - 9 : Line Access, Automatic
  - 81 – 88 : Line Access, CO Line Group
  - CO : Line Access, Individual
- Dial the phone number.

— Redialling a number in the call log

- Press Redial button repeatedly until the desired log number is displayed.
- Off-hook.

❒ Answering Calls

- Off-hook or lift up your PS from the charger.

❒ Call Hold

Placing a call on hold

- Press Hold button during a conversation.

Retrieving a call on hold

- Press a Flexible CO or Intercom button which is flashing green slowly.

Placing a call on exclusive hold

- Press Hold button twice during a conversation.

Retrieving a call on exclusive hold

- Press a Flexible CO or Intercom button which is flashing green moderately.

Retrieving an outside call on hold at another extension

- Press a Flexible CO button which is flashing red slowly.

Retrieving an intercom call on hold at another extension

- Dial 51.
- Enter the holding extension number.

❒ Key Lock Setting

Setting / Cancelling

while on-hook

- Press Function button for 2 seconds.

❒ Call Directory

Call Directory Number / Name Assignment

— PS Dialling Directory

Storing from name to phone number

- Press Function button.
- Press Book button to select “MODIFY BOOK.”
- Press OK button.
- Press OK button to select “PS-NEW-ENTRY.”
- Enter the name (up to 16 characters).
  - — See the Combination Table for information on how to enter each character.
- Press OK button.
- Enter the phone number (up to 32 digits).
- Press OK button.
- On-hook.

Storing from phone number to name

- Enter the phone number (up to 32 digits).
- Press Function button.
- Press Book button to select “MODIFY BOOK.”
- Press OK button.
- Press OK button to select “PS-NEW-ENTRY.”
- Enter the name (up to 16 characters).

— See the Combination Table for information on how to enter each character.

- Press OK button twice.
- On-hook.

Editing an item

- Press Function button.
- Press Book button to select “MODIFY BOOK.”
- Press OK button.
- Press Book button to select “PS-EDIT.”
- Press OK button.
- Press Book button repeatedly until the desired item is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- Edit the name.
- Press OK button.
- Edit the number.
- Press OK button.
- On-hook.

— PBX Station Speed Dialling Directory

Storing / Editing an item

- Press Function button.
- Press Book button to select “MODIFY BOOK.”
- Press OK button.
- Press Book button repeatedly until “PBX-STA-EDIT” is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- To store for the first time, press Book button repeatedly to select the blank display.

  To edit, press Book button repeatedly until the desired item is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- Enter or edit the name (up to 10 characters).

— See the Combination Table for information on how to enter each character.

- Press OK button.
- Enter or edit the phone number (up to 16 digits, including the CO line access code).
- Press OK button.
- On-hook.

Call Directory Dialling

— Dialling by selecting the name

- Press Book button repeatedly until the desired directory feature is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- Press the dialling button of the letter of the desired name repeatedly until the first item under the desired letter is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- Press Next or Previous button repeatedly until the desired item is displayed.
- Off-hook.

— Dialling by selecting the entry

- Press Book button repeatedly until the desired directory feature is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- Press Next or Previous button repeatedly until the desired item is displayed.
- Off-hook.

Call Directory Data Clear

- Press Function button.
- Press Book button to select “MODIFY BOOK.”
- Press OK button.
- Press the Book button repeatedly until “PS-DELETE” or “PBX-STA-DELETE” is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- Press Book button repeatedly until the desired item that you want to delete is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- Off-hook.

Number of pressing times / Keys	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Ä	ä	Ö	ö	Ü	ü	1		
2	A	a	B	b	C	c	2		
3	D	d	E	e	F	f	3		
4	G	g	H	h	I	i	4		
5	J	j	K	k	L	l	5		
6	M	m	N	n	O	o	6		
7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s	7
8	T	t	U	u	V	v	8		
9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z	9
0	(space)	.	:	/	–	(	)	0	
#	Cursor to the right								
✳	Cursor to the left								

Combination Table

<Example for entering characters>

To enter “Tom”

Press: [8] + [6 six times] + [#] + [6 two times]

❒ Key Operations

- Press Function button.
- Press OK button.
- Press Book repeatedly until the desired button is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- On-hook.

❒ Super EXtra Device Ports (SXDP)

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 481.
- Enter the wired extension number.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 480.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Confirming the parallelled wired telephone

- Off-hook.
- Dial 485.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Setting “Call Forwarding – All” for the paired telephone

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4842.
- Enter the destination extension number.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Cancelling “Call Forwarding – All” for the paired telephone

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4840.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

❒ Other Operations

Please refer to the Other Operations in Section 5.2, “DECT Portable Station Features.”

❒ PS Programming

Accessible programming items are as follows.

1.) Setting the Keypad Backlight Mode
2.) Setting the Key Tone
3.) Selecting the Ringer Pattern
4.) Selecting the Vibration and Ringer Type
5.) Selecting the Display Language
6.) Controlling the Directory Lock
7.) Setting the Quick Answering Mode
8.) Setting the Automatic Answer Mode
9.) Selecting the Automatic Answer Delay
10.) Selecting the DECT System
11.) Selecting the Standby Display
12.) Selecting the Date / Time Display
13.) Clearing the Settings in Memory
14.) Cancelling the PS Registration
15.) Setting the Guidance Menu
16.) Setting the PS Programming Password
17.) Setting the DECT System Lock

Programming (except "Setting the PS Programming Password)

- Press Function button.
- Press Book button twice to select "PROGRAMMING."
- Press OK button.
- Press OK button to select "PS-PROGRAM."
- Press Next or Previous button repeatedly until the desired program item is displayed.
- Press OK button.
- On-hook.

Setting the PS Programming / DECT System Lock Password

- Press Function button.
- Press Book button twice to select "PROGRAMMING."
- Press OK button.
- Press OK button to select "PS-PROGRAM."
- Press Next or Previous button repeatedly to select "PS PASSWORD" or "DECT-SYS LOCK."
- Press Book button repeatedly to select "ENABLE."
- Press OK button.
- Enter the password (4 digits).
- Press OK button.
- Enter the same password again.
- Press OK button.
- On-hook.

Cancelling the PS Programming / DECT System Lock Password

- Press Function button.
- Press Book button twice to select "PROGRAMMING."
- Press OK button.
- Press OK button to select "PS-PROGRAM."
- Press Next or Previous button repeatedly to select "PS PASSWORD" or "DECT-SYS LOCK."
- Press Book button repeatedly to select "DISABLE."
- Press OK button.
- On-hook.

❒ PBX Programming

Accessible programming items are as follows.

1.) Charge Fee Reference
2.) Flexible Button Assignment – Account, Conference, DSS, FWD/DND, Group-CO (G-CO), Log-In / Log-Out, Loop-CO (L-CO), Message, One-Touch Dialling, One-Touch Dialling with Auto Hold, Save, Single-CO (S-CO), Terminate, Two-Way Record, Two-Way Transfer, Voice Mail (VM) Transfer
3.) Preferred Line Assignment – Outgoing
4.) Self-Extension Number Confirmation
5.) Station Programming Data Default Set

For operations, please refer to PBX Programming Operations in Section 5.4, "PBX Programming."

8 DSS Console Features

The DSS Console must always be paired with a PT for proper operation. System programming is required. For programming instructions, please consult with your dealer.

❒ Station Programming

— Extension Number Assignment

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS button.
- Dial 1.
- Dial the desired extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

— One-Touch Dialling Assignment

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button.
- Dial 2.
- Dial the desired number. (A line access code is required for an outside call.)
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

— One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features

- Press PROGRAM button + dial 99.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button.
- Dial 2.
- Dial the desired feature number.
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

❒ Direct Station Dialling

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS button on the console.

❒ One-Touch Dialling

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button on the console.

❒ One-Touch Access for System Features

- Off-hook at the paired telephone.
- Press the desired DSS or PF button on the console.

❒ Call Transfer

During a conversation;

- Press TRANSFER button + DSS button.

— One-Touch Call Transfer

During a conversation;

- Press the DSS button on the console.
- On-hook.

❒ ANSWER/RELEASE Button Operation (KX-T7441 only)

Answering a call

- Press ANSWER button on the console.

Call Transfer

During a conversation;

- Press TRANSFER button + DSS button.
- Press RELEASE button on the console.

One-Touch Call Transfer

During a conversation;

- Press the DSS button on the console.
- Press RELEASE button on the console.

9 SLT and ISDN Telephone Features

If the "Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)" feature is enabled, any dialling must be done prior to the Pickup Dial Waiting Time (default: 1 sec.).

To change the time, System programming is required. For programming instructions, please consult with your dealer.

Some of the features are unavailable for ISDN telephones. As for unavailable features, refer to Section 7.3 "ISDN Telephone Features."

❒ Absent Message Capability

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 750.
- Dial the message number (1 through 9) + parameters, if required.
  - 1 : "Will Return Soon"
  - 2 : "Gone Home"
  - 3 + extension number : "At Ext *extension number*"
  - 4 + hour (00 through 23) + minute (00 through 59) : "Back at *time*"
  - 5 + month (01 through 12) + day (01 through 31) : "Out Until *date*"
  - 6 : "In a Meeting"
  - 7 through 9 : Programmable
- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7500.
- On-hook.

❒ Account Code Entry

- Off-hook.
- Dial 49 + account code (up to five digits) + #.

❒ Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Alternating

— If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode;

- Dial ✳, when hearing a ringback tone.

— A confirmation tone is audible.
(Voice-Calling mode is active.)

— If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode;

- Dial ✳, when hearing a confirmation tone.

— A confirmation tone is audible.
(Ring-Calling mode is active.)

❒ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

While hearing a busy tone;

- Dial 6.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Answering an intercom recall

- Off-hook.

Answering a CO line recall

- Off-hook.
- Dial the telephone number.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 46.
- On-hook.

❒ Busy Station Signalling (BSS)

While hearing a busy tone;

- Dial 2.
- Wait for an answer.

❒ Call Forwarding

Setting

— All Calls
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7102 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— Busy
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7103 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— No Answer
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7104 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— Busy / No Answer
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7105 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— to CO Line
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7106 + line access code (9 or 81 through 88) + phone number + #.
- On-hook.

— Follow Me

- at the destination extension;
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7107 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

— to ISDN Line
- Off-hook.
- Dial 710.
- Dial 921, 931 or 941.
  - 921 : CFU
  - 931 : CFB
  - 941 : CFNR
- Dial your MSN + #.
- Dial the phone number + #.
- On-hook.

Cancelling

— At the original extension (except “to ISDN Line”)
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7100.
- On-hook.

— At the destination extension — “Follow Me (All Calls)” only
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7108 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

— to ISDN Line (at the original extension)
- Off-hook.
- Dial 710.
- Dial 920, 930 or 940.
  - 920 : CFU
  - 930 : CFB
  - 940 : CFNR
  - 90 : all
- Dial your MSN + #.
- On-hook.

❒ Call Hold

While having a conversation;
- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 50.

— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Retrieving

- at the holding extension;
- Off-hook.
- Dial 50.

❒ Call Hold Retrieve

Retrieving an outside call on hold

- at another extension;

- Off-hook.
- Dial 53 + held CO line number.

Retrieving an intercom call on hold

- at another extension;

- Off-hook.
- Dial 51 + holding extension number.

❒ Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

To restrict / allow the presentation of your number to the called party

- Off-hook.
- Dial 59.
- Dial 2 or 0.
  - 2 : to restrict
  - 0 : to allow

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

To change the current setting at just time you make a call

- Off-hook.
- Dial 591.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- Dial the phone number.

❒ Call Park

Setting

While having a conversation;

- Press Register Recall button.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- Dial 52 + parking zone number (0 through 9).

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Retrieving

- Off-hook.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number.

❒ Call Pickup

— CO Line

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4✳.

— Directed

- Off-hook.
- Dial 41 + extension number.

— Group

- Off-hook.
- Dial 40.

❒ Call Pickup Deny

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 720.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

❒ Call Splitting

Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily

- Press Register Recall button repeatedly to alternate between the callers.

❒ Call Transfer – to CO Line

— Screened Call Transfer

While having a conversation;

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

❒ Call Transfer – to Extension

— Screened Call Transfer

While having a conversation;

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the extension number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

— Unscreened Call Transfer

While having a conversation;

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

❒ Call Waiting

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Conference

While having a conversation;

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial the third party.
- Talk to the third party.
- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 3.

❒ Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR)

To restrict / allow the presentation of your number to the calling party

- Off-hook.
- Dial 58.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to restrict
  - 0 : to allow

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Do Not Disturb (DND)

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7101.
- Dial the extension number, 0 or ✳.
  - extension number : backup station
  - 0 : operator (backup station)
  - ✳ : no backup

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7100.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Calls

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 54.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- On-hook.

❒ Do Not Disturb Override

- Dial 2 while hearing a Do Not Disturb tone.

❒ Doorphone Call

Answering a doorphone call

- Off-hook.

Calling a doorphone

- Off-hook.
- Dial 61.
- Dial doorphone number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)

- Off-hook.
- Dial 55.
- Dial door opener number as follows.
  - 1 –2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 5.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Electronic Station Lockout

Locking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code (000 through 999).
- Dial the same lock code again.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Unlocking

- Off-hook.
- Dial 77 + lock code.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Emergency Call

- Off-hook.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 88).
- Dial the desired emergency number.

❒ External Feature Access

While having a conversation;

- Press Register Recall button.
- Dial 64 + code for desired service.

❒ Hotel Application

Room Management

<Example> Message 7: “Cleaned-up”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7507.
- On-hook.

<Example> Message 8: “Minibar and charge”

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7508.
- Enter minibar charge.
- On-hook.

❒ Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

❒ Log-In / Log-Out

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 45.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for Log-In
  - 0 : for Log-Out
- On-hook.

❒ Message Waiting

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 70.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling
- Dial the extension number.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

If the extension is busy;

- Dial 4.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Calling back the message sender

- Off-hook.
- Dial 702.

Clearing all messages by the message receiver

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + your extension number.

❒ Night Service

Switching mode

- Off-hook.
- Dial 78.
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : from Night mode to Day mode
  - 1 : from Day mode to Night mode
- On-hook.

❒ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

While hearing a busy tone;

- Dial 2.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- Talk.

❒ Operator Call

General

- Off-hook.
- Dial 0.

Specific call

- Off-hook.
- Dial the operator call number.

❒ Outward Dialling

— Line Access, Automatic

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 + phone number.

— Line Access, CO Line Group

- Off-hook.
- Dial 8 + CO line group number (1 through 8).
- Dial the phone number.

❒ Paging

— All

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62 (or 63) + ✳.

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

— External

To access all external pagers

- Off-hook.
- Dial 620.

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

To access a particular pager only

- Off-hook.
- Dial 62.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

— Group

To access all groups simultaneously

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6300.

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

To access a particular group of extensions

- Off-hook.
- Dial 63 + extension group number (01 through 16).

— A confirmation tone is audible (optional).

- Announce.

❒ Paging – ANSWER

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42 + external pager number, or 43.
  - 42 + external pager number : To answer a page sent to the external pager/TAFAS
  - 43 : To answer a page sent to the built-in speaker

❒ Paging and Transfer

To transfer

- Press Register Recall button before dialling the paging feature number (62 or 63).

— Check the feature number you wish to use in the “Paging” section.

❒ Pickup Dialling (Hot Line)

Programming the phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 742 + phone number + #.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Setting / Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 74.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for setting
  - 0 : for cancelling

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

Dialling

- Off-hook.

❒ Pulse to Tone Conversion

- Dial the phone number (Pulse mode).
- Dial ✳ and #.
- Dial the phone number (Tone mode).

❒ Quick Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the quick dial number.

❒ Redial

— Last Number

- Off-hook.
- Dial #.

❒ Station Feature Clear

- Off-hook.
- Dial 790.

— A confirmation tone is audible.

- On-hook.

❒ Station Speed Dialling

Storing the phone number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 60 + station speed dial number (0 through 9) + phone number + #.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 6✳ + station speed dial number.

❒ System Speed Dialling

- Off-hook.
- Dial ✳ + system speed dial number (000 through 499).

❒ Timed Reminder

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 761.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- On-hook.

Cancelling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 760.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

❒ Trunk (CO Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Answering the external pager

- Off-hook.
- Dial 42.
- Dial external pager number as follows.
  - 1 – 2 : if connected to the KX-TD816
  - 1 – 4 : if connected to the KX-TD1232

❒ Voice Mail Integration

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

- Off-hook.
- Dial 710 + Call Forwarding number (2 through 5).
  - 2 : Call Forwarding – All calls
  - 3 : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - 4 : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - 5 : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.

— *A confirmation tone is audible.*

- On-hook.

Listening to a stored message

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number of the Voice Mail.

Section 9
Appendix

Contents

Display Examples **9-2**
Feature Number List **9-9**
Tone List **9-12**
Troubleshooting **9-14**

Display Examples

DISPLAY EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
`Set Time & Date`	Factory setting (blinking). — Shown on the manager's display only.
`1 Jan  12:00AM`	The current date and time are not set (default).
`1 Jan  1994 SAT`	The current date and time are not set (default). — Pressing "✳" while on-hook alternates between this display and the previous display.
`123:`	Make or receive an intercom call, name is not assigned.
`123:Tony Viola`	Make or receive an intercom call; name is assigned. Confirm key programming on the DSS or MESSAGE button.
`234:Busy`	Destination extension is busy.
`456:DND`	Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)."
`567:Free`	Called by "Camp-On" (intercom recall).
`345:MDM Access`	Destination is modem for remote access.
`3434:Primary`	"Class of Service (COS) Switch" is set to primary status.
`4545:Secondary`	"Class of Service (COS) Switch" is set to secondary status.
`1234567890`	Called by the ISDN line with the CLIP feature* (phone number). * CLIP: Provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive ISDN service calls. For more details, please consult with your dealer.
`Panasonic`	Called by the ISDN line, with CLIP feature* (name).
`950-1001PP12345&`	Confirm key programming on the REDIAL, SAVE, or One-Touch Dialling button.
`→123:Tony Viola`	Make or receive an intercom call after the call is transferred; name is assigned.
`→ CO 02`	Called by a CO line after a call is transferred.
`→234:Busy`	Destination extension is busy after the call is transferred.
`→456:DND`	Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)" after the call is transferred.
`Account`	Confirm key programming on the Account button.
`Alarm  10:15AM`	Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder" (one-time mode). Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.
`Alarm  10:15AM*`	Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder" (everyday mode). Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.
`Alarm Cancelled`	Cancel "Timed Reminder."
`Alarm Not Stored`	Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming when it is not stored.

DISPLAY EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
All Call Page	Access to “Paging — All.”
At Ext 123	Absent Message 3.
Back at 11:00	Absent Message 4.
BGM On	Start BGM.
BGM Off	Stop BGM.
Busy	Resource is busy.
C.Pickup Allow	Cancel “Call Pickup Deny.”
C.Pickup Deny	Complete to set “Call Pickup Deny.”
Call Parked at 1	Complete to set “Call Park.”
Call Waiting Off	Cancel “Call Waiting.”
Call Waiting On	Complete to set “Call Waiting.”
Callback Ext1234	Complete to set “Camp-On.”
Callback CO 01	Complete to set “Camp-On.”
Callback TRG 1	Complete to set “Camp-On.”
Callback CO *	Complete to set “Camp-On” when there is no idle CO line.
CFB:1234567890&	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line” (- CFB).
CFB Cancel	Cancel “Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line” (- CFB).
CFNR:1234567890&	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line” (- CFNR).
CFNR Cancel	Cancel “Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line” (- CFNR).
CFU:1234567890&	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line” (- CFU).
CFU Cancel	Cancel “Call Forwarding — to ISDN Line” (- CFU).
CLIR Off	Cancel “Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR).”
CLIR On	Complete to set “Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR).”
CO 01	Idle CO line is captured. Called by a CO line.
CO 01 0:01’15	Duration time of incoming outside call.
CO01:£00001.15	CO line charge in Pounds.
CO01:00005	CO line meter. — Pressing the corresponding CO button alternates between this display and the previous display.
CO02:AB COMPANY	Received an outside call on the ISDN line with the CLIP feature *; the CO line number and the CO line name are assigned.

DISPLAY EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
CO03: Free	Called by “Camp-On” (CO line recall).
Conference	Confirm key programming on the Conference button.
CO in Use	The selected CO line is busy.
CO Not Assigned	The desired CO line is restricted (not assigned).
COLR Off	Cancel “Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR).”
COLR On	Complete to set “Connected Line Identification Restriction (COLR).”
CONT RNGOFF BGM	Ringer Volume is off.
Contrast:3	Display Contrast — Adjustment.
Day Mode	Day mode status. (Cancel Night mode.) — “Night Service”
DND Ext201	Complete to set “Do Not Disturb (DND).”
DND-DDI Set	Complete to set “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Call.”
DND-DDI Cancel	Cancel “Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In Call.”
Do Not Disturb	Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
Door 1 Open	Complete to open the door.
Doorphone 1	Make or receive a doorphone call.
E123 & CO 01	Conference with an extension and CO line.
E123 & E234	Conference with two extensions.
Enter ACCNT Code	Pressing Account Button. — “Account Code Entry”
Ext Data Clear	Execute “Station Feature Clear.”
External BGM Off	Stop BGM through external pager. — “Background Music (BGM) — External”
External BGM On	Start BGM through external pager. — “Background Music (BGM) — External”
Extrnl Page All	Access to “Paging — External” (- to all external pagers).
Extrnl Page 1	Access to “Paging — External” (- to a specific external pagers).
FWD(ALL)Ext123	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — All Calls.” Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(B/NA)Ext100	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer.” Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(BSY)Ext234	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — Busy.” Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.

DISPLAY EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
FWD(CO)91201431	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — to CO Line.” Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(From)Ext123	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — Follow Me.”
FWD(NA)Ext345	Complete to set “Call Forwarding — No Answer.” Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD Cancel E 123	Cancel “Call Forwarding — Follow Me (All Calls)” at another extension.
FWD/DND Cancel	Cancel “Call Forwarding” or “Do Not Disturb (DND).”
Gone Home	Absent Message 2.
Group Page 1	Access to “Paging — Group” (- to a particular extension group).
Group Page All	Access to “Paging — Group” (- to all extensions).
Handset:3	Volume Control — handset on handset mode.
Headset:3	Volume Control — headset on headset mode.
In a Meeting	Absent Message 6.
Incoming Log Off	Complete to set “CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode.”
Incoming Log On	Cancel “CO Incoming Call Information Log Mode.”
LCS	Complete to set “Live Call Screening (LCS).”
LCS Cancel	Cancel “Live Call Screening (LCS).”
Locked No. :123	Complete to set “CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock.” Complete to set “Electronic Station Lockout.”
Log-in	Log-In mode status. — “Log-In / Log-Out”
Log-out	Log-Out mode status. — “Log-In / Log-Out”
Message Cancel	Cancel Absent Message.
MW at Ext 1234	Complete to set “Message Waiting.”
MW Not Accepted	Not complete to set “Message Waiting.”
MW Cancel:E1234	Cancel “Message Waiting” of desired extension.
MW Cancelled	Cancel one’s own “Message Waiting.”
Night Mode	Night mode status. (Cancel Day mode.) — “Night Service”
No Held Call	There is no held call when retrieving call on hold or parked call.
No Incoming Call	There is no incoming call when trying to pick up the call.
Not Valid	Illegal operation.

DISPLAY EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
Out Until 12/12	Absent Message 5.
Paging Deny Off	Cancel “Paging — DENY.”
Paging Deny On	Complete to set “Paging — DENY.”
Parallel Off	Cancel “Paralleled Telephone Connection.”
Parallel On	Complete to set “Paralleled Telephone Connection.”
Park at 0 N/A	Not complete to set “Call Park.”
PT-PGM Mode	Entered the Station Programming mode.
Password:123	Complete to set the LCS password. — “Live Call Screening (LCS)”
Password Cancel	Cancel the LCS password. — “Live Call Screening (LCS)”
RCL:Tony Viola	Called by transfer recall, with name. — “Call Transfer”
RCL: Ext 1234	Called by transfer recall, without name. — “Call Transfer”
Restricted	An outgoing call is restricted.
Ringer:3	Volume Control — ringer on idle status.
SP:12	Volume Control — speaker on handsfree mode.
SWR Data Dump	“System Working Report” is printed out.
SWR Data Clear	“System Working Report” is cleared.
Transfer to CO	The destination extension is set “Call Forwarding — to CO Line.”
Unlocked	Cancel “CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock.” Cancel “Electronic Station Lockout.”
Will Return Soon	Absent Message 1.

Examples — in Station Programming mode

DISPLAY EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
Account	Account button is assigned.
ACSM:00450	Total account code meter is assigned.
ACSM:£00099.99	Total account code in Pounds is assigned.
Alert	Alert button is assigned.
C.W. Tone1	Select Call Waiting tone.
Charge Meter	Select charge meter.
Clear Ready?	Available to clear Station Programming data.
CO-01	Single-CO (S-CO) button is assigned.
Conference	Conference (CONF) button is assigned.
COSM:00450	Total CO line meter is assigned.
COSM:£00099.99	Total CO line charge in Pounds is assigned.
EXSM:00450	Total extension meter is assigned.
EXSM:£00099.99	Total extension charge in Pounds is assigned.
EXT140:Lock	Complete to lock the other extension. — "Remote Station Lock Control."
EXT140:Unlock	An extension is not locked. The display of an extension is not locked.
EXT* :****	All extensions are not locked. The display of all extensions are not locked.
Ext-123	DSS or Phantom Extension button is assigned.
FWD/DND	FWD/DND button is assigned.
Hands-free:Off	Disable "Full One-Touch Dialling" mode.
Hands-free:On	Enable "Full One-Touch Dialling" mode.
Handset	Select Handset mode.
Headset	Select Headset mode.
Hurry up to-223	Hurry-Up button is assigned.
Jack04<=>EXT104	Confirm jack number and extension number.
LCS	Live Call Screening (LCS) button is assigned.
LCS Cancel	Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel button is assigned.
Login/Logout	Log-In / Log-Out buttons assigned.
Loop-CO	Loop-CO (L-CO) button is assigned.

DISPLAY EXAMPLE	DESCRIPTION
Message Waiting	Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button is assigned.
Night	Night button is assigned.
Not Stored	No programming is assigned.
12:Not Stored	Location number is not assigned.
Pref.In:CO-02	Select “Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Incoming.”
Pref.In:NO	Select “No Line Preference — Incoming.”
Pref.In:Ring	Select “Ring Line Preference — Incoming.”
Pref.Out:CO-02	Select “Prime Line (CO Line) Preference — Outgoing.”
Pref.Out:ICM	Select “Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing.”
Pref.Out:Idle	Select “Idle Line Preference — Outgoing.”
Pref.Out:No	Select “No Line Preference — Outgoing.”
Save	SAVE button is assigned.
Terminate	Terminate button is assigned.
Tone Call	Select Ring-Calling mode.
Tone Type-2	Select ringing tone for a CO button or intercom calls.
TRK GRP-3	Group-CO (G-CO) button is assigned.
VTR-101	Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button is assigned.
Voice Call	Select Voice-Calling mode.
2 WAY-REC:1234	Two-Way Record button is assigned.
2 WAY-TRANS:1234	Two-Way Transfer button is assigned.
092-555-2111	One-Touch Dialling button is assigned.

Conditions

- If the displayed characters exceed sixteen digits, “&” is shown at the right-hand edge.
- The duration time display is only shown when you make or receive an outside call. Count start time for outgoing calls can be programmed as desired.
- When you confirm key programming, be sure to press a button while on-hook. If the “Full One-Touch Dialling” feature is set, dialling mode will start when pressing PF (Programmable Feature), DSS, SAVE or REDIAL button.

Feature Number List

Numbers listed below are the initial factory setting (default value). There are the flexible feature numbers and the fixed feature numbers. To change the flexible feature numbers, follow the procedure described in the “System Programming” section in the Installation Manual.

Flexible Feature Numbers

Feature	Default	Required Additional Digits
1st hundred extension block	2	0 through 9, 00 through 99
2nd hundred extension block	3	0 through 9, 00 through 99
3rd through 16th hundred extension block	—	0 through 9, 00 through 99
Absent Message Capability set/cancel	750	1 - 9 / 0
Account Code Entry	49	Account code + #(99)
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) cancel	46	
Background Music (BGM) — External on/off	65	
Call Forwarding – All Calls / Busy / No answer / Busy/No answer set/cancel	710	2-5 + EXTN. (extension number) / 0
Call Forwarding – to CO Line set/cancel	710	6 + phone number + # / 0
Call Forwarding – Follow Me set/cancel	710	7 + EXTN. / 8 + EXTN.
Call Forwarding – to ISDN Line – CFU/CFB/CFNR set	710	(921 / 931 / 941) + MSN + # + phone number + #
cancel	710	(920 / 930 / 940) + MSN + #
Call Forwarding – to ISDN Line – all cancel	710	90 + MSN + #
Call Hold	50	
Call Hold, Retrieve outside call/intercom call	53 / 51	
Call Park/Call Park Retrieve	52	0 - 9
Call Pickup, CO Line	4✳	
Call Pickup, Directed	41	EXTN.
Call Pickup, Group	40	
Call Pickup Deny set/cancel	720	1 / 0
Call Waiting set/cancel	731	1 / 0
Class of Service (COS) Switch – primary/secondary	79	1 + EXTN. / 3 + EXTN.
CLIR once/continue/cancel	59	1 / 2 / 0
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock lock/unlock	57	lock code (000 - 999) twice / same lock code
CO Incoming Call Information Log Lock Mode set/cancel	56	1 / 0
COLR set/cancel	58	1 / 0
Do Not Disturb (DND) set	710	1 + EXTN. / 1 + 0 / 1 + ✳
cancel	710	0
Do Not Disturb for Direct Dialling In set/cancel	54	1 / 0

Feature	Default	Required Additional Digits
Doorphone Call calling/door open	61 / 55	1 - 2 (KX-TD816); 1 - 4 (KX-TD1232)
Electronic Station Lockout set/cancel	77	lock code (000 - 999) twice / same lock code
Emergency Call	999, 112	
External Feature Access	64	
Live Call Screening Password set/cancel	799	password (000 - 999) twice / same password
Log-In/Log-Out	45	1 / 0
Message Waiting set/cancel/callback	70	1 + EXTN. / 0 + EXTN. / 2
Night Service night mode/day mode	78	1 / 0
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) set/cancel	731	2 / 0
Operator Call – General call	0	
Operator Call – Specific call	—	
Outward Dialling – Line Access, Automatic / LCR	9	
Outward Dialling – Line Access, CO Line Group	8	1 - 8
Paging – All	62 or 63	✳
Paging – External	62	0 / 1 - 2 (KX-TD816); 0 / 1 - 4 (KX-TD1232)
Paging – External Answer/TAFAS Answer	42	1 - 2 (KX-TD816); 1 - 4 (KX-TD1232)
Paging – Group	63	00 / 01 - 16
Paging – Group Answer	43	
Paging – Deny set/cancel	721	1 / 0
Parallelled Telephone Connection set/cancel	69	1 / 0
Pickup Dialling (Hot Line) assign/set/cancel	74	2 + phone number + # / 1 / 0
Redial, Last Number (— for SLT)	#	
Station Feature Clear	790	
Station Speed Dialling	6✳	0 - 9
Station Speed Dialling store	60	(0 - 9) + phone number + #
System Speed Dialling (— for SLT)	✳	000 - 499
System Working Report print out the data/clear the data	794	1 / 0
Timed Reminder set/	76	1 + hhmm* + (0 / 1) + (0 / 1)
cancel/confirm	76	0 / 2
Timed Reminder, Remote set/	7✳	1 + EXTN. + hhmm* + (0 / 1) + (0 / 1)
cancel/confirm	7✳	0 + EXTN. / 2 + EXTN.
Whisper OHCA set/cancel	731	3 / 0

* hhmm
hh: hour (01-12) / mm: minute (00-59)

Fixed Feature Numbers

Feature	Default
While busy tone is heard	
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)	6
Busy Station Signalling (BSS)	2
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	2
Whisper OHCA	2
While Do Not Disturb tone is heard	
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override	2
While calling or talking	
Account Code Delimiter	#/99
Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice	✳
Conference	3
Door open	5
Pulse to Tone Conversion	✳#
When the telephone is on-hook	
Day/Night mode display	#
Time display/date display switching	✳

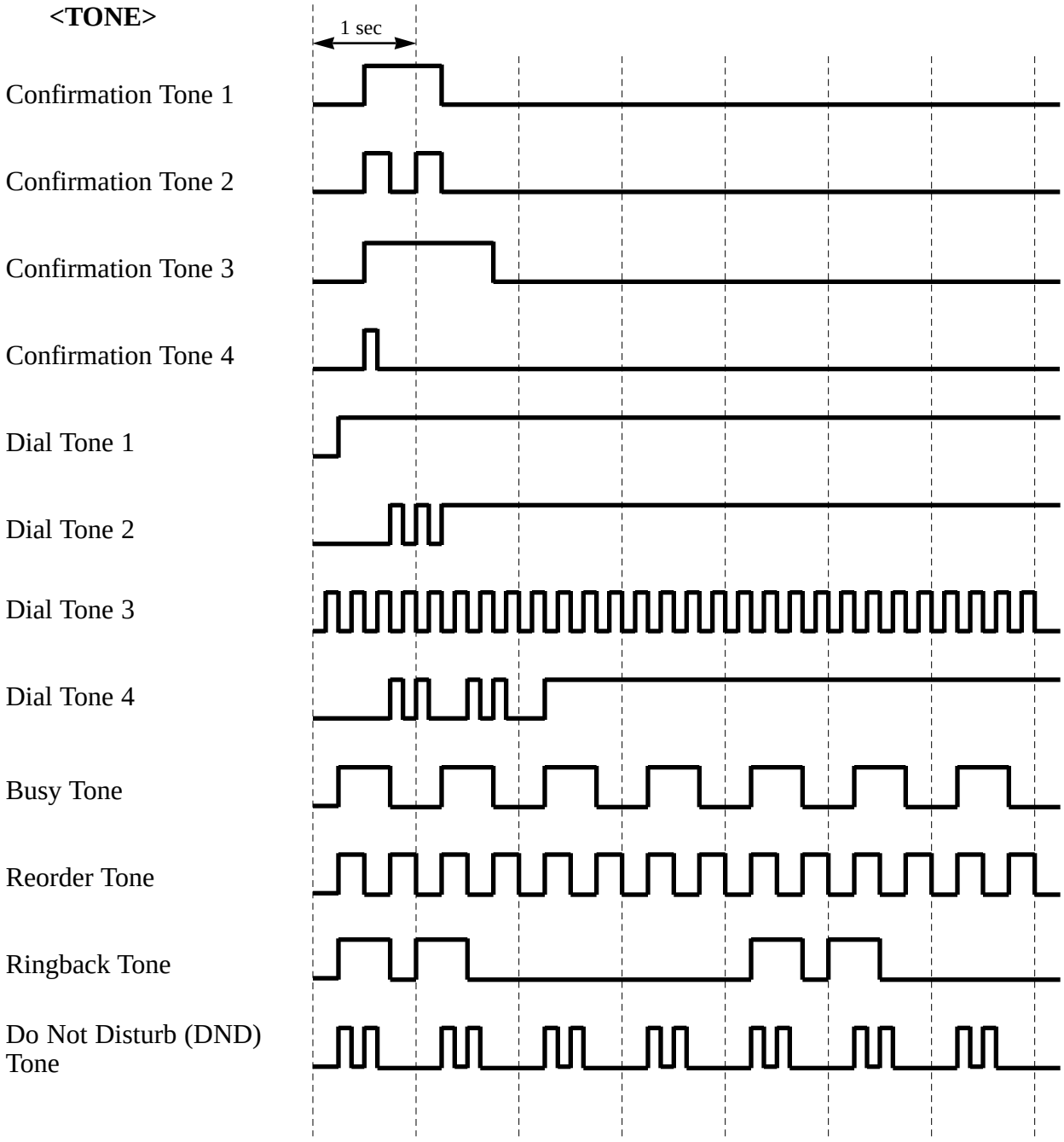
Conditions

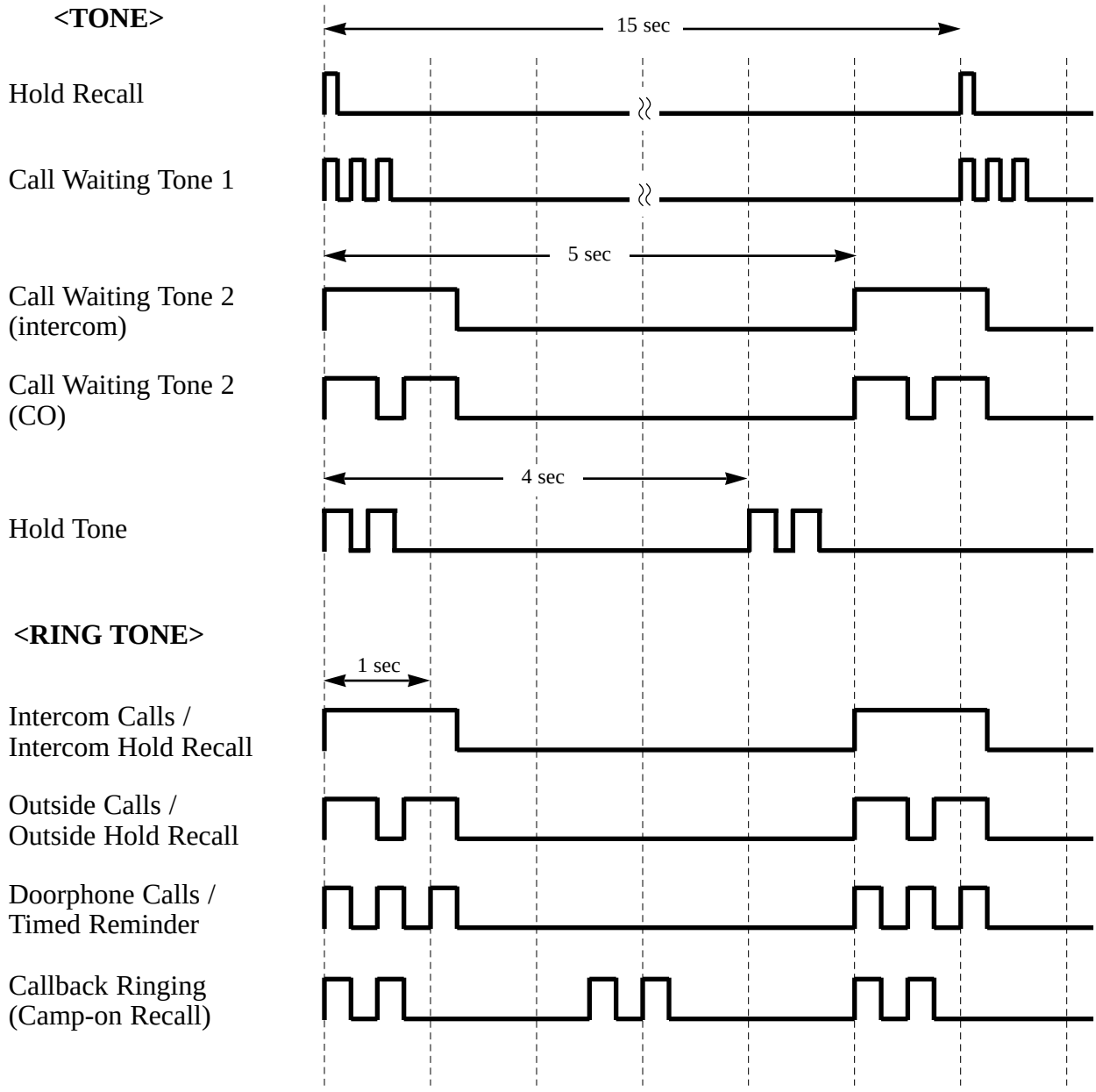
- Extension numbers can be two to four digits in length. Any number can be set as the leading first or second digit.
- Flexible feature numbers can only be dialled during dial tone.
- When "✳" or "#" are included in a feature number, it will not be possible for users of loop disconnect (LD) telephones to access the feature.

Programming References

- User Programming (Manager Programming) (Section 3)
  [003] Extension Number Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [003] Extension Number Set
  [100] Flexible Numbering

Tone List


<TONE>
1 sec
Confirmation Tone 1
Confirmation Tone 2
Confirmation Tone 3
Confirmation Tone 4
Dial Tone 1
Dial Tone 2
Dial Tone 3
Dial Tone 4
Busy Tone
Reorder Tone
Ringback Tone
Do Not Disturb (DND) Tone


<TONE>
15 sec
Hold Recall
Call Waiting Tone 1
5 sec
Call Waiting Tone 2 (intercom)
Call Waiting Tone 2 (CO)
4 sec
Hold Tone
<RING TONE>
1 sec
Intercom Calls / Intercom Hold Recall
Outside Calls / Outside Hold Recall
Doorphone Calls / Timed Reminder
Callback Ringing (Camp-on Recall)

Troubleshooting

If a power failure should happen...

Your system enables conversations between specific CO lines and extensions (Power Failure Transfer), and supports system data backup.

Power Failure Transfer

SLT are automatically connected straight to specific CO lines. This provides CO line conversations between SLTs and the following CO lines:

Up to three SLTs can be connected to CO1, CO2 and CO9 which are connected to Power Failure Transfer jacks.

All the other conversations except for the above combinations are disconnected during a power failure.

SLTs can work in the event of a power failure. Connect them to the above jacks.

When the power restored after a power failure, your system automatically restarts its operation keeping the previous system data as much as possible.

Problem	Probable Cause	Possible Solution
Nothing is heard in handsfree mode.	"Headset" mode is selected.	When the headset is not used, set the mode to "Handset." Refer to "Handset/Headset Selection" in Station Programming (Section 2), or "Initial Settings for the KX-T7400 / KX-T7200 Series" (Section 1.1).
The unit does not ring.	Ringer Volume is set to "OFF."	Set the Ringer Volume to a higher value. Refer to "Initial Settings for the KX-T7400 / KX-T7200 Series" (Section 1.1).

The display blinks with the following message:
`Set Time & Date`
`1 Jan 12:00AM`
`1 Jan 1994 SAT`
	System internal clock does not work properly.	Consult with an authorised Panasonic Factory Service Center.

Panasonic Business Systems U.K.
Panasonic House, Willoughby Road, Bracknell,
Berkshire RG12 4FP

Printed in the United Kingdom **PSQX1048VA** KS1198MT0

To expand the sub-menu, left click the mouse on the symbol, located to the left of the selected text.

▷ for version 3 Adobe Reader

⊞ for version 4 Adobe Reader